

**SYNTHESIS OF NEW PORPHYRINOIDS FOR  
BIOMEDICAL AND MATERIALS APPLICATIONS**

by

**SUNAINA SINGH**

A dissertation submitted to the Graduate Faculty in Chemistry in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, The City University of New York.

2012

© 2012

SUNAINA SINGH

All Rights Reserved

This manuscript has been read and accepted for the Graduate Faculty in Chemistry in satisfaction of the dissertation requirements for the degree of Doctor in Philosophy.

06/20/2011

---

Date

Prof. Charles Michael Drain

Chair of Examining Committee

06/20/2011

---

Date

Prof. Mahesh Kumar Lakshman

Executive Officer

Prof. Roberto Sanchez-Delgado

---

Prof. David R. Mootoo

---

Prof. Klaus Grohmann

---

(Supervisory committee)

THE CITY UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK

ABSTRACT

# **SYNTHESIS OF NEW PORPHYRINOIDS FOR BIOMEDICAL AND MATERIALS APPLICATIONS**

by

**Sunaina Singh**

Advisor: Professor Charles Michael Drain

The facile synthesis of three non-hydrolysable thioglycosylated porphyrinoids is reported. Starting from meso perfluorophenylporphyrin (TPPF<sub>20</sub>), the non-hydrolysable thioglycosylated porphyrin (PGlc<sub>4</sub>), chlorin (CGlc<sub>4</sub>), isobacteriochlorin (IGlc<sub>4</sub>), and bacteriochlorin (BGlc<sub>4</sub>) can be made in 2-3 steps. The ability to append a wide range of targeting agents onto the perfluorophenyl moieties, the chemical stability, and the ability to fine-tune the photophysical properties of the chromophores make this a suitable platform for development of biochemical tags, diagnostics, or as photodynamic therapeutic agents. With reduction of one or two pyrrole double bonds, there is a red shift in the lowest energy absorption band and a significant increase in intensity. The fluorescence of these porphyrinoids is in the order PGlc<sub>4</sub> = BGlc<sub>4</sub> < CGlc<sub>4</sub> < IGlc<sub>4</sub> and there is a corresponding decrease in the amount of triplet formed. Fluorescence micrographs of cells after treatment with these four porphyrinoids indicate they are taken up. The CGlc<sub>4</sub> and IGlc<sub>4</sub> may be dual function agents that can detect cancer by luminescence, and treat cancer by photodynamic therapy (PDT).

Porphyrins appended with four rigid hydrogen bonding motifs on the *meso* positions were synthesized and self-assembled into a cofacial cage with four complementary bis-(decyl)melamine units in dry solvents, these hydrogen-bonded cages were analysed by diffusion-ordered spectroscopy (DOSY) in solution. The hydrocarbon chains on the melamine mediate the formation of nanofilms on surfaces as the solvent slowly evaporates.

A water soluble zinc (II) phthalocyanine symmetrically appended with eight thioglucose units was synthesized from commercially available hexadecafluoro-phthalocyaninato zinc(II) by controlled nucleophilic substitution of the peripheral fluoro groups by thio-sugars. The photophysical properties and cancer cell uptake studies of this nonhydrolyzable thioglycosylated phthalocyanine are reported. The new compound has amphiphilic character, is chemically and photochemically stable, and can potentially be used as a photosensitizer in photodynamic therapy.

A porphyrin bearing pyridyl groups at the *meso* positions was synthesized using 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine. A new method has been developed for the synthesis of the precursor aldehyde that avoid much of the problems associated with the earlier synthesis. With this porphyrin it is possible to build hetero-complementary rigid, multi-porphyrin supramolecular arrays via hydrogen bonds. For example, when using naphthalenediimide (NDI) units a checkerboard pattern is expected to be formed using this porphyrin as a donor and NDI as an acceptor where triple hydrogen bond is formed between the diimide and pyridyl units. Energy transfer can be studied through this hydrogen bonded supramolecular assembly.

The synthesis of a triply bridged diporphyrin appended with six thioglucose units is reported. The electronic spectrum of this triply bridged porphyrin has enhanced intensity at low-

energy wavelengths that reaches the near infrared region. The goal of this project is to create tumor targeting dyes that can be activated with red wavelengths of light that penetrate deeper into tissues. This new compound is amphiphilic in nature, chemically and photochemically stable, expected to have unusual photophysical and electrochemical properties, and can potentially be used as a photosensitizer in photodynamic therapy.

## *Acknowledgements*

I want to express my special thanks to my mentor Prof. Dr. Charles Michael Drain; not only for giving me an opportunity to work in his lab but also for his encouragement, thoughtful guidance and belief in me. I greatly appreciate his timely contribution and unconditional commitment to this work. Prof. Drain I would like to say from deep core of my heart that without your help and guidance this work would not have been possible.

I owe thanks to my dissertation committee members: Prof. Roberto Sanchez-Delegado from Brooklyn College, Prof. Klaus Grohmann and Prof. David. R Mootoo form Hunter College for their time and input over the years. Special thanks to Prof. Grohmann, who accepted me into this Ph.D. program and gave me an opportunity to pursue my research.

I would like to thank my husband and my colleague Amit Aggarwal, for his consistent encouragement and understanding. It is because of his belief in me that I was able to write this thesis and finish this work.

I would also like to thanks my friends and lab mates Dr. Gabriela Smeureanu, Dr. Ivana Radivojevic, Dr. Giorgio Bazzan, Dr. Sebastian Thompson, Dr. Diana Samaroo, Dr. Jacopo Samson, Mr. Mathew Jurow, Mr. Brian A. Hageman, Mr. Christopher Farley, and Mr. Aaron Dolor.

Finally, I would like to thank my family especially to my parents Mr. Jagjit Singh and Mrs. Amarjit Kaur for supporting me in pursuing my dreams.

Last but not least, our special thanks to the funding agencies: the National Institutes of Health for infrastructure support (RR-003037); and National Science Foundation CHE-0847997. Without their financial support this work would not have been possible.

*I dedicate my thesis to my husband Amit Aggarwal and to my Parents Mr. Jagjit Singh and Mrs. Amarjit Kaur for their encouragement and belief in me.*

## Table of Contents

### **1. COMBINATORIAL LIBRARIES OF PORPHYRINS: CHEMISTRY AND APPLICATIONS**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1.1 Introduction  | 1  |
| 1.1.1 Porphyrins  | 1  |
| 1.1.2 Overview of Combinatorial Chemistry                       | 2  |
| 1.1.3 Porphyrin Synthesis                                       | 4  |
| 1.2 Solution Phase Combinatorial Libraries of Porphyrins        | 5  |
| 1.2.1 Mixed Reactant Approaches                                 | 5  |
| 1.2.1.1 Mixed pyrroles: from natural products to drug discovery | 8  |
| 1.2.1.2 Two Mixed Aldehydes                                     | 10 |
| 1.2.1.3 Equilibrium Reactions                                   | 22 |
| 1.2.2 Modification of the Porphyrin Macrocycle                  | 24 |
| 1.3 Combinatorial Libraries of Other Porphyrinoids              | 26 |
| 1.4 Conclusions and Outlook                                     | 30 |
| 1.5 References  | 32 |

### **2. SYNTHESIS AND PHOTOPHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF THIOGLYCOSYLATED-CHLORINS, ISOBACTERIOCHLORINS AND BACTERIOCHLORINS FOR BIOIMAGING AND DIAGNOSTICS**

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| 2.1 Introduction           | 43 |
| 2.2 Experimental Procedure | 47 |
| 2.3 Result and Discussion  | 57 |

|     |             |    |
|-----|-------------|----|
| 2.4 | Conclusions | 67 |
| 2.5 | References  | 68 |
| 2.6 | Appendix    | 74 |

### **3. HIERARCHICAL ORGANIZATION OF A ROBUST PORPHYRIN CAGE SELF-ASSEMBLED BY HYDROGEN BONDS**

|     |                        |     |
|-----|------------------------|-----|
| 3.1 | Introduction           | 98  |
| 3.2 | Experimental Procedure | 101 |
| 3.3 | Results and Discussion | 104 |
| 3.4 | Conclusion             | 111 |
| 3.5 | References             | 112 |
| 3.6 | Appendix               | 116 |

### **4. SYNTHESIS AND PHOTOPHYSICS OF AN OCTATHIOGLYCOSYLATED ZINC(II) PHTHALOCYANINE**

|     |                        |     |
|-----|------------------------|-----|
| 4.1 | Introduction           | 133 |
| 4.2 | Experimental Procedure | 136 |
| 4.3 | Results and Discussion | 140 |
| 4.4 | Conclusions            | 145 |
| 4.5 | References             | 146 |
| 4.6 | Appendix               | 150 |

### **5. IMPROVED METHOD FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF 5,10,15,20-TETRAKIS(3,5-DIACETAMIDO-4-PYRIDYL)PORPHYRIN**

|     |                        |     |
|-----|------------------------|-----|
| 5.1 | Introduction           | 160 |
| 5.2 | Experimental Procedure | 167 |
| 5.3 | Result and Discussion  | 169 |

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| 5.4 Conclusions | 172 |
| 5.5 References  | 173 |
| 5.6 Appendix    | 175 |

## **6. SYNTHESIS OF TRIPLY BRIDGED DIPORPHYRINS APPENDED WITH THIOGLUCOSE**

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| 6.1 Introduction           | 189 |
| 6.2 Experimental Procedure | 192 |
| 6.3 Result and Discussion  | 196 |
| 6.4 Conclusions            | 205 |
| 6.5 References             | 207 |
| 6.6 Appendix               | 210 |
| <br>                       |     |
| Bibliography               | 234 |
| Chapter 1                  | 234 |
| Chapter 2                  | 246 |
| Chapter 3                  | 254 |
| Chapter 4                  | 258 |
| Chapter 5                  | 262 |
| Chapter 6                  | 264 |

## LIST OF TABLES

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Table 1.1: Number of Isomers formed for A and B pyrrole substitutions on porphyrin         | 9   |
| Table 2.1: Partition coefficient and $R_f$ value of glycosylated porphyrinoids derivatives | 61  |
| Table 2.2: Photophysical Properties of Glycosylated Porphyrinoid Derivatives               | 63  |
| Table 3.1: NMR chemical shifts of the uracil and melamine NH protons                       | 105 |
| Table 3.2: Fluorescence Life time of Porphyrins and Cages                                  | 108 |
| Table 4.1: Photophysical properties $ZnPcGlc_8$  | 143 |

## List of Schemes

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Scheme 2.1: Synthesis of PGlc <sub>4</sub> from tetra(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin (TPPF <sub>20</sub> )  | 44  |
| Scheme 2.2: Synthesis of CGlc <sub>4</sub> , IGlc <sub>4</sub> and BGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 46  |
| Scheme 2.3: CGlc <sub>4</sub> diastereomers  | 59  |
| Scheme 3.1: Uracil porphyrin synthesis   | 99  |
| Scheme 3.2: Uracil porphyrin self-assembly   | 100 |
| Scheme 3.3: Synthesis of bis(decyl)melamine  | 104 |
| Scheme 5.1: Synthesis of 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine  | 164 |
| Scheme 5.2: Improved Synthesis of 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine   | 165 |
| Scheme 5.3: Synthesis of 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(3, 5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin  | 165 |
| Scheme 5.4: Mechanism of porphyrin synthesis   | 166 |
| Scheme 6.1: Retrosynthesis of Triply Bridged diporphyrin appended with glucose   | 196 |
| Scheme 6.2: Synthesis of ZnP <sub>2</sub> -F <sub>15</sub> porphyrin   | 197 |
| Scheme 6.3: Synthesis of Singly and Triply Bridged Diporphyrin   | 199 |
| Scheme 6.4: Synthesis of the free base fused diporphyrin-glucose conjugate   | 202 |
| Scheme 6.5: Synthesis of ZnGlc <sub>3</sub> from 5,10,15-Tris(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin  | 203 |
| Scheme 6.6: Synthesis of <i>meso-meso</i> , $\beta$ - $\beta$ , $\beta$ - $\beta$ triply bridged ZnII diporphyrin<br>appended with six thioglucose units | 204 |

## List of Figures

### Chapter 1

|             |  |    |
|-------------|--|----|
| Figure 1.1: | Libraries of six compounds/isomers resulting from mixing two different symmetric pyrroles and aldehydes  | 7  |
| Figure 1.2: | H-Bond moieties rigidly appended to the porphyrin <i>meso</i> -position and possible atropisomers  | 13 |
| Figure 1.3: | <i>Meso</i> tetraauracylporphyrin and 5,15-uracyl porphyrin cages  | 16 |
| Figure 1.4: | Porphyrin tessellations when cast onto glass, quartz and mica surfaces   | 18 |
| Figure 1.5: | A closed tetrameric square assembles via self-complementary H-bond interactions between 5,10-bis(1'-butyl-6'-uracil)-15,20-bis(4-tert-butyl phenyl) porphyrins | 19 |
| Figure 1.6: | Combinatorial synthesis of 5,15 AB porphyrins from mixing two different aldehydes  | 23 |
| Figure 1.7: | A series of combinatorial libraries base on the TPPF <sub>20</sub> platform  | 26 |
| Figure 1.8: | Selected glycosylated phthalocanines   | 28 |

### Chapter 2

|             |   |    |
|-------------|---|----|
| Figure 2.1: | Formation of glycosylated diastereomers   | 59 |
| Figure 2.2: | UV-visible and emission spectra of the glycosylated porphyrinoid derivatives                                | 62 |
| Figure 2.3: | Fluorescence images of 3T3 cells treated with PGlc <sub>4</sub> , CGlc <sub>4</sub> , and IGlc <sub>4</sub> | 64 |
| Figure 2.4: | Fluorescence image of K:Molv NIH 3T3 cells incubated with BGlc <sub>4</sub>                                 | 65 |
| Figure 2.5: | Fluorescence image of MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells treated with IGlc <sub>4</sub>                         | 66 |

### Chapter 2: Appendix

|              |  |    |
|--------------|--|----|
| Figure A2.1: | <sup>19</sup> F NMR spectra of PGlc <sub>4</sub> | 74 |
|--------------|--|----|

|                        |  |       |
|------------------------|--|-------|
| Figure A2.2:           | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of PGlc <sub>4</sub>      | 75    |
| Figure A2.3:           | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of CGlcAc <sub>4</sub> | 75    |
| Figure A2.4:           | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of CGlcAc <sub>4</sub>    | 76    |
| Figure A2.5:           | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of CGlcAc <sub>4</sub> | 76    |
| Figure A2.6:           | HRMS spectra of CGlcAc <sub>4</sub>                | 77    |
| Figure A2.7:           | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of CGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 78    |
| Figure A2.8:           | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of CGlc <sub>4</sub>      | 79    |
| Figure A2.9:           | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of CGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 79    |
| Figure A2.10:          | HRMS spectra of CGlc <sub>4</sub>                  | 80    |
| Figure A2.11:          | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of IGlcAc <sub>4</sub> | 81    |
| Figure A2.12:          | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of IGlcAc <sub>4</sub>    | 81    |
| Figure A2.13:          | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of IGlcAc <sub>4</sub> | 82    |
| Figure A2.14:          | HRMS spectra of IGlcAc <sub>4</sub>                | 82    |
| Figure A2.15:          | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of IGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 84    |
| Figure A2.16:          | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of IGlc <sub>4</sub>      | 84    |
| Figure A2.17:          | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of IGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 85    |
| Figure A2.18<br>(a-b): | HRMS spectra of IGlc <sub>4</sub>                  | 86-87 |
| Figure A2.19:          | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of BGlcAc <sub>4</sub> | 88    |
| Figure A2.20:          | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of BGlcAc <sub>4</sub>    | 88    |
| Figure A2.21:          | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of BGlcAc <sub>4</sub> | 89    |
| Figure A2.22:          | HRMS spectra of BGlcAc <sub>4</sub>                | 90    |
| Figure A2.23:          | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of BGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 91    |
| Figure A2.24:          | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of BGlc <sub>4</sub>      | 92    |
| Figure A2.25:          | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of BGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 92    |

|                        |   |       |
|------------------------|---|-------|
| Figure A2.26:          | HRMS spectra of BGlc <sub>4</sub>   | 93    |
| Figure A2.27<br>(a-c): | CD spectra of CF <sub>20</sub> , anti IF <sub>20</sub> , syn BF <sub>20</sub> | 94-95 |
| Figure A2.27<br>(d-f): | CD spectra of CGlc <sub>4</sub> , IGlc <sub>4</sub> , BGlc <sub>4</sub>       | 95-96 |

### Chapter 3

|              |   |     |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Figure 3.1:  | Graph of Normalized diffusion coefficient ( $D_{\text{norm}}$ ) of polystyrene standards vs. molecular weight | 106 |
| Figure 3.2:  | Uracil porphyrin UV-visible and fluorescence spectra over time  | 82  |
| Figure 3.3a: | AFM of the 2a-2a cage   | 109 |
| Figure 3.3b: | AFM of the 2b-2b cage   | 110 |
| Figure 3.3c: | AFM of the 1:2:1 mixture of 2a-2a, 2a-2b, 2b-2b cages   | 111 |

### Chapter 3: Appendix

|                |  |     |
|----------------|--|-----|
| Figure A3.1:   | <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectra of porphyrin 1b       | 116 |
| Figure A3.2:   | <sup>13</sup> C NMR spectra of porphyrin 1b      | 117 |
| Figure A3.3:   | Mass spectra of porphyrin 1b                     | 118 |
| Figure A3.4:   | <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectra of bis(decyl)melamine | 119 |
| Figure A3.5:   | Mass spectra of bis(decyl)melamine               | 120 |
| Figure A3.6:   | Day 1 NMR of melamine and porphyrin 1b           | 121 |
| Figure A3.7:   | Day 14 NMR of melamine and porphyrin 1b          | 121 |
| Figure A3.8:   | <sup>1</sup> H NMR spectra of porphyrin 2b       | 122 |
| Figure A3.9:   | <sup>13</sup> C NMR spectra of porphyrin 2b      | 122 |
| Figure A3.10:  | Mass spectra of porphyrin 2b                     | 123 |
| Figure A3.11:: | Day 1 NMR of melamine and porphyrin 2b           | 124 |
| Figure A3.12:  | Day 10 NMR of melamine and porphyrin 2b          | 125 |

|               |   |     |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Figure A3.13: | 2D DOSY spectrum of cyclodextrin  | 126 |
| Figure A3.14: | 2D DOSY spectrum of porphyrin 1b and melamine   | 127 |
| Figure A3.15: | 2D DOSY spectrum of porphyrin 2b and melamine   | 128 |
| Figure A3.16: | Expansion of $^1\text{H}$ NMR of the 6-methyl uracyl resonance at various stages (1b) | 129 |
| Figure A3.17: | Expansion of $^1\text{H}$ NMR of the 6-methyl uracyl resonance at various stages (2b) | 130 |
| Figure A3.18: | UV-visible spectra of porphyrins 1a, 1b, 2a and 2b                                    | 131 |

## Chapter 4

|             |   |     |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Figure 4.1: | Synthesis of $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$   | 135 |
| Figure 4.2: | UV-visible spectra of $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$ compound in various solvents     | 142 |
| Figure 4.3: | Fluorescence images of MDA-MB-231 cells incubated with $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$ | 145 |

### Chapter 4: Appendix

|               |   |     |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Figure A4.1:  | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of $\text{ZnPcGlcAc}_8$                                  | 150 |
| Figure A4.2:  | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of $\text{ZnPcGlcAc}_8$                               | 151 |
| Figure A4.3:  | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of $\text{ZnPcGlcAc}_8$                               | 152 |
| Figure A4.4:  | MALDI of $\text{ZnPcGlcAc}_8$   | 153 |
| Figure A4.5:  | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$                                    | 154 |
| Figure A4.6:  | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR spectra of $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$                                 | 155 |
| Figure A4.7:  | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$                                 | 156 |
| Figure A4.8:  | MALDI of $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$   | 157 |
| Figure A4.9:  | UV- visible spectra of $\text{ZnPc}$ , $\text{ZnPcF}_{16}$ and $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$ | 158 |
| Figure A4.10: | Emission spectra of $\text{ZnPc}$ , $\text{ZnPcF}_{16}$ and $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$    | 158 |

## Chapter 5

|                   |   |     |
|-------------------|---|-----|
| Figure 5.1:       | 5,10,15,20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin  | 160 |
| Figure 5.2:       | Supramolecular assemblies via complementary hydrogen bonding interactions between two porphyrin building blocks   | 161 |
| Figure 5.3 (a-b): | Porphyrin acceptor-donor pattern -4 donors and 8 donors   | 162 |
| Figure 5.3c:      | Random arrangement where the excited state energy goes to the nearest trap  | 162 |
| Figure 5.4:       | Formation of arrays from a mixture of 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin and 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(1'-butyl-6'-uracyl) porphyrin (Zn) | 163 |
| Figure 5.5:       | Rigid coplanar dyad assembled by mixing 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin and NDI  | 171 |

## Chapter 5: Appendix

|               |   |     |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Figure A5.1:  | <sup>1</sup> H NMR of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid                   | 175 |
| Figure A5.2:  | <sup>13</sup> C NMR of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid                  | 176 |
| Figure A5.3:  | Mass spectra of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid                         | 177 |
| Figure A5.4:  | <sup>1</sup> H NMR of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridine-N-methoxy-N-methyl amide         | 178 |
| Figure A5.5:  | <sup>13</sup> C NMR of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridine-N-methoxy-N-methyl amide        | 179 |
| Figure A5.6:  | Mass spectra of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridine-N-methoxy-N-methyl amide               | 180 |
| Figure A5.7:  | <sup>1</sup> H NMR of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-formylpyridine                            | 181 |
| Figure A5.8:  | <sup>13</sup> C NMR of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-formylpyridine                           | 182 |
| Figure A5.9:  | Mass spectra of 2,6-Diacetamido-4-formylpyridine                                  | 183 |
| Figure A5.10: | <sup>1</sup> H NMR of 5, 10, 15, 20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin  | 184 |
| Figure A5.11: | <sup>13</sup> C NMR of 5, 10, 15, 20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin | 185 |
| Figure A5.12: | Mass spectra of 5, 10, 15, 20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin        | 186 |

|               |   |     |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Figure A5.13: | UV-visible spectra 5, 10, 15, 20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin | 187 |
|---------------|---|-----|

## Chapter 6

|             |  |     |
|-------------|--|-----|
| Figure 6.1: | Schematic representation of the two HOMO orbitals of $D_{4h}$ porphyrin ring         | 198 |
| Figure 6.2: | $^1\text{H}$ NMR of ZnP2-F <sub>15</sub> singly linked, and triply linked porphyrins | 200 |
| Figure 6.3: | UV-visible singly linked, and triply linked porphyrins                               | 201 |
| Figure 6.4: | UV-visible spectra of triply linked glycosylated porphyrin                           | 205 |

## Chapter 6: Appendix

|               |  |     |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Figure A6.1:  | Porphyrin P1-F <sub>15</sub> HRMS  | 210 |
| Figure A6.2:  | Porphyrin Zn P2-F <sub>15</sub> HRMS   | 211 |
| Figure A6.3:  | $^1\text{H}$ NMR <i>Meso-Meso</i> singly linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ -Diporphyrin   | 212 |
| Figure A6.4:  | Expanded $^1\text{H}$ NMR <i>Meso-Meso</i> singly linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ -Diporphyrin                                    | 212 |
| Figure A6.5:  | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR <i>Meso-Meso</i> singly linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ -Diporphyrin  | 213 |
| Figure A6.6:  | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR <i>Meso-Meso</i> singly linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ -Diporphyrin  | 214 |
| Figure A6.7:  | <i>Meso-Meso</i> singly linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ -Diporphyrin HRMS   | 215 |
| Figure A6.8:  | $^1\text{H}$ NMR <i>meso-meso</i> $\beta$ - $\beta$ $\beta$ - $\beta$ triply linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ diporphyrin          | 216 |
| Figure A6.9:  | Expanded $^1\text{H}$ NMR <i>meso-meso</i> $\beta$ - $\beta$ $\beta$ - $\beta$ triply linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ diporphyrin | 217 |
| Figure A6.10: | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR <i>meso-meso</i> $\beta$ - $\beta$ $\beta$ - $\beta$ triply linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ diporphyrin       | 218 |
| Figure A6.11: | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR <i>meso-meso</i> $\beta$ - $\beta$ $\beta$ - $\beta$ triply linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ diporphyrin       | 219 |
| Figure A6.12: | <i>M-meso</i> $\beta$ - $\beta$ $\beta$ - $\beta$ triply linked $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ diporphyrin HRMS                         | 220 |
| Figure A6.13: | $^1\text{H}$ NMR of FBGlc <sub>3</sub>   | 221 |
| Figure A6.14: | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR of FBGlc <sub>3</sub>  | 222 |
| Figure A6.15: | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR of FBGlc <sub>3</sub>  | 223 |
| Figure A6.16: | HRMS of FBGlc <sub>3</sub>   | 224 |

|               |  |     |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Figure A6.17: | $^1\text{H}$ NMR of $\text{ZnGlc}_3$                                     | 225 |
| Figure A6.18: | $^{13}\text{C}$ NMR of $\text{ZnGlc}_3$                                  | 226 |
| Figure A6.19: | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR of $\text{ZnGlc}_3$                                  | 227 |
| Figure A6.20: | HRMS of $\text{ZnGlc}_3$   | 228 |
| Figure A6.21: | UV-visible spectra of Zn and freebase triglucose triply linked porphyrin | 229 |
| Figure A6.22: | Emission spectra of Zn and freebase triglucose triply linked porphyrin   | 229 |
| Figure A6.23: | MALDI-TOF spectrum of mixture of 4,5,6,7 and 8 substituted isomers       | 230 |
| Figure A6.24: | $^1\text{H}$ NMR spectra of $\text{Zn}_2\text{Glc}_6$                    | 231 |
| Figure A6.25: | $^{19}\text{F}$ NMR spectra of $\text{Zn}_2\text{Glc}_6$                 | 232 |
| Figure A6.26: | MALDI-TOF spectrum of $\text{Zn}_2\text{Glc}_6$                          | 233 |

## Abbreviations

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| AFM                  | Atomic Force Microscopy                                    |
| ESI-MS               | Electrospray Mass Spectrometry                             |
| GC-MS                | Gas Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry                       |
| UV-Vis               | Ultraviolet-visible spectroscopy                           |
| NMR                  | Nuclear Magnetic Resonance                                 |
| DOSY                 | Diffusion ordered spectroscopy                             |
| PDT                  | Photodynamic Therapy                                       |
| HOMO                 | Highest Occupied Molecular Orbital                         |
| LUMO                 | Lowest Unoccupied Molecular Orbital                        |
| ROS                  | Reactive Oxygen Species                                    |
| PBS                  | Phosphate Buffer Saline                                    |
| THF                  | Tetrahydrofuran  |
| DMF                  | Dimethylformamide  |
| ITO                  | Indium Tin Oxide   |
| TPPF <sub>20</sub>   | 5,10,15,20-tetrakis-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin |
| PGlc <sub>4</sub>    | Thioglycosylated Porphyrin Conjugate                       |
| CGlc <sub>4</sub>    | Thioglycosylated Chlorin Conjugate                         |
| IGlc <sub>4</sub>    | Thioglycosylated Isobacteriochlorin Conjugate              |
| BGlc <sub>4</sub>    | Thioglycosylated Bacteriochlorin Conjugate                 |
| m-THPC               | meso-tetrakis(3'-hydroxyphenyl) chlorin                    |
| TPP                  | 5,10,15,20-tetraphenyl porphyrin                           |
| ZnTPP                | 5,10,15,20-tetraphenyl porphyrinato Zinc(II)               |
| PIFA                 | Phenyliodine bis(trifluoroacetate)                         |
| ZnP2-F <sub>15</sub> | 5,10,15-Tris(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrinatozinc(II)        |

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| NDI                  | Naphthalene diimide                         |
| ZnPcF <sub>16</sub>  | Hexadecafluoro-phthalocyaninatozinc(II)     |
| ZnPcGlc <sub>8</sub> | Octathioglycosylated Zn (II) phthalocyanine |

# CHAPTER 1

## COMBINATORIAL LIBRARIES OF PORPHYRINS: CHEMISTRY AND APPLICATIONS<sup>1</sup>

### 1.1 Introduction

#### 1.1.1 Porphyrins

Porphyrins and related macrocycles have staggeringly diverse roles as cofactors in biological systems – from reduction and oxidation catalysts such as cytochrome P<sub>450</sub>, to carriers of small molecules such as dioxygen, to solar energy harvesting systems that provide most of the free energy on earth.<sup>(2)</sup> With nature as inspiration, there is a more diverse array of synthetic porphyrinic systems designed to understand the structure-function relationships of the natural systems, to understand the mechanisms of porphyrin related diseases, to be effective reagents in organic synthesis such as oxidations, to be effective photonic materials for dye-base solar energy utilization, to perform as sensors elements, to be efficacious therapeutics.<sup>(3)</sup> These properties and functions derive from several factors that are unique to these macrocycles. The porphyrin core can be modified to tune the electronic properties and conformational flexibility. The macrocycle can bind nearly every metal ion in the periodic table. The exocyclic organic moieties can fine tune the electronic and structural properties, provide an appropriate environment, and at the same time serve to organize the chromophores into functional materials.<sup>(4, 5)</sup> Although there are many possible isomers of the natural porphyrinoid systems, only a few are routinely found as

---

<sup>1</sup>This chapter is adapted from reference 1. Drain, C. M., and Singh, S. (2010) Combinatorial Libraries of Porphyrins: Chemistry and Applications, In *The Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine* (Kadish, K. M., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 485-537, World Scientific Publisher, Singapore.

cofactors. For example, there are 60 possible isomers for protoporphyrin due to the four methyl, two vinyl, and two propionate groups on the eight pyrrole positions,<sup>(6)</sup> yet protoporphyrin IX is most often found in nature. The reasons for this are both enzymatic and thermodynamic. Thus, the design of new porphyrinic materials for the array of applications in the aforementioned areas remains a tremendously active research endeavor. Rational design of target compounds can be complimented by the use of combinatorial chemistry to discover leads that can be further developed into functional materials. The aim of the present chapter is the discussion of the synthesis and applications of the combinatorial porphyrin libraries.

### **1.1.2 Overview of Combinatorial Chemistry**

Combinatorial chemistry uses one or more high yield reactions to generate a library of compounds, and is used as a means to significantly accelerate the discovery of active compounds.<sup>(7-10)</sup> Combinatorial chemistry has in many ways changed the way in which chemists approach the discovery, design, and optimization of a variety of chemical systems such as drugs that inhibit target enzymes,<sup>(11)</sup> molecular catalysts,<sup>(12, 13)</sup> and other materials.<sup>(14, 15)</sup> Systematic combinatorial mixtures of inorganics have been used to discover new materials such as ceramic superconductors,<sup>(16, 17)</sup> and band gap materials for solar energy harvesting. The formation of libraries of polypeptides, DNA, RNA, sugars, and other polymers most often use Merrifield's approach<sup>(18)</sup> to systematically build the polymers on a solid support such as a bead, or more recently planar platforms with grids.<sup>(11, 14, 18-20)</sup> The solid phase, pool and split approach has the advantage of being able to track and identify the chemical composition of each member of the library via a number of strategies such as IR, Raman, and other tags on the bead or by the position on a grid. The solid phase synthesis of very large organic-chemical libraries with high structural diversity has evolved towards a knowledge based approach that aims to

make smaller but more directed libraries based on the known or desired properties of the target.(12) The formation of solution phase libraries can have the advantage of higher yielding reactions, but needs chromatography and mass spectrometry to assure the expected chemical diversity is present in the mixture.(21, 22) Efficient selection of the winning or active compounds from both solid phase and solution phase libraries is required if the combinatorial strategy is to be effective.

Combinatorial libraries have proven to be an efficient method to examine structure-function relationships.(23, 24) Though some of the early expectations have not come to full fruition, the rapid growth in combinatorial approaches in last few years in the development of chemically diverse libraries of molecules remains an important strategy for drug discovery. Solid phase and solution phase methods have been employed to synthesize and characterize combinatorial libraries of porphyrins. Combinatorial synthesis allows for the efficient formation of large collections of porphyrins with diverse chemical properties that heretofore have targeted biological activity such as for photodynamic therapeutic (PDT) discovery for treatment of various diseases and antimicrobial agents. Three general approaches are reported for porphyrin combinatorial library formation: (1) solution phase formation of the macrocycle by adding a mixture of reagents such as aldehydes followed by purification of the porphyrins from the side products of the reaction, (2) solution phase derivatization of a core porphyrin platform bearing highly reactive functional groups, (3) formation of the macrocycle on a solid support or making derivatives of the porphyrin appended to a solid support. Large excesses of the reagents can be used to drive the reactions on pre-formed core porphyrinoid platforms to completion, which assures diversity of the library and simplifies the work up and purification steps.

In general, the motivating factors for the design and synthesis of combinatorial libraries of porphyrins have been in the arenas of supramolecular chemistry, materials discovery, and therapeutics discovery. In terms of supramolecular chemistry and materials discovery, small six-member libraries of *meso* substituted porphyrins are predominantly made with exocyclic ligands and/or H-bond groups. See Table 1 for a survey of porphyrins made from condensation reactions employing two different aldehydes. The supramolecular chemistry of porphyrins has been extensively reviewed.<sup>(5, 25-44)</sup>

This chapter focuses on the synthesis of porphyrin libraries rather than on a collection of individually synthesized porphyrins. Over the years, many laboratories have developed a large collection of porphyrins that can be screened for a given functional or photophysical property, e.g. metalloporphyrins for electrocatalysts.<sup>(45)</sup> Perhaps a data base or reported porphyrins, phthalocyanines and other macrocycles can be developed to facilitate discovery of new materials, therapeutics, and photonics by correlating known structure property relationships.

### **1.1.3 Porphyrin Synthesis**

There are numerous strategies to make porphyrins that range from simple one pot, one step reactions, to complex multistep procedures. The choice of procedure depends on a variety of factors, including (1) overall yield, (2) ease of synthesis and purification, (3) availability of reagents, (4) product distributions, (6) overall scale of the reaction, (7) costs, (8) organic chemistry skills. Yields based on the commercially available starting materials of elegant, directed synthetic procedures are oftentimes similar to the less elegant approaches wherein several possible products need to be separated to obtain the desired compounds. Since most of the combinatorial chemistry of porphyrins is based on the *meso* substituted derivatives, we will focus on the synthesis of these compounds. Further discussion is provided below.

## 1.2 Solution Phase Combinatorial Libraries of Porphyrins

Solution phase combinatorial libraries of porphyrins can be made by either formation of the macrocycle using a mixture of reagents, e.g. aldehydes and/or pyrroles, or by using high yield reactions to modify the pre-made macrocycle.

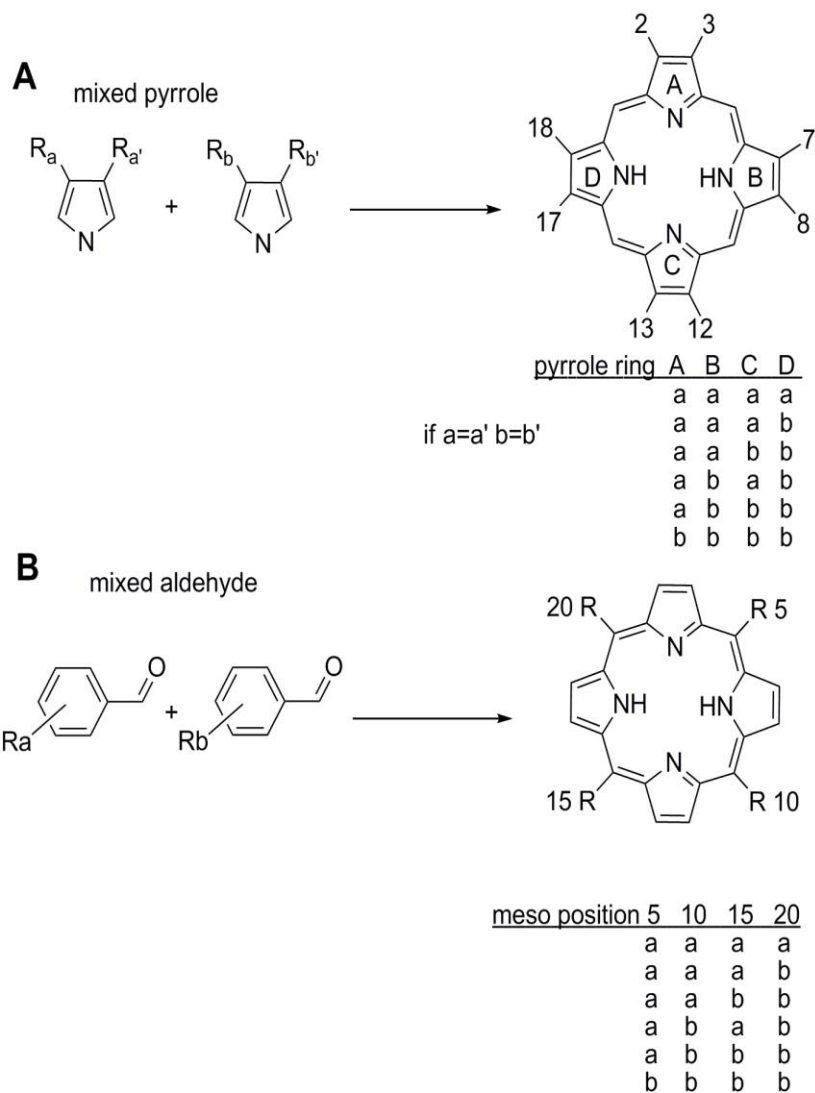
### 1.2.1 Mixed Reactant Approaches

The strategy of forming solution phase combinatorial libraries that build the core platform requires high-yielding reactions or the unwanted byproducts need to be separated from the library. Since the porphyrin forming reaction does not go in high yields by any method reported to date, the library must be separated from the unwanted polymeric side products. This can be achieved using several chromatographic steps when the members of the library have similar polarities, but risks losing some of the compounds. Thus, the chemical diversity of porphyrin libraries formed in this way must be assured.

Characterization of solution phase libraries is essential to assure that the expected diversity is present otherwise the selection of winning compounds may yield skewed results. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR can be used to look for the presence of different functional groups, and in some cases correlations can be made between line widths, e.g. of isolated methyl peaks, and library size.<sup>(46)</sup> With porphyrins, the UV-visible spectra of libraries are also broadened relative to the spectrum of a single compound. Both MALDI<sup>(47)</sup> and ESI<sup>(48)</sup> mass spectrometry techniques are useful to characterize combinatorial libraries, provided that the molecular weights of the individual compounds are non-identical (not isobaric), as they produce essentially fragmentation-free spectra with a pseudo molecular ion peak for every component. MALDI is good at providing a fingerprint of the mass profile of the library because most of the members ionize similarly. Thus MALDI gives an indication of the diversity of the library by comparison to a calculated mass

profile and can be done with or without a supporting matrix.(47) Since these are core-centered libraries ( $C_4$  symmetry for *meso* aryl porphyrin cores, not including the pyrrole N-H), the peaks in the mass spectra will generally be centered around an average mass/charge, such that many of the individual members of large libraries will not be discernable. Because of differences in ionization by ESI, the mass profile of the libraries may not correspond well to the calculated profiles when injected directly into the MS. Nonetheless, HPLC can fractionate the library into various overlapping mixtures that feed into the ESI-MS thereby enabling identification of (nearly) every member of the solution phase library.(48)

Libraries of six compounds/isomers resulting from mixing two different symmetric pyrroles,  $R_a=R_a'$  and  $R_b=R_b'$ , range from porphyrins with only one type of pyrrole  $R_a$  to those with only the other  $R_b$ . When two pyrroles are combined where  $R_a \neq R_a'$  and  $R_b \neq R_b'$ , the number of isomers increases rapidly to 43. (B) Libraries of six compounds/isomers result from mixing two different aldehydes, but when there are 10 aldehydes there are 1540 members of the library. Increasing the number of pyrroles or aldehydes increases the combinations available in the libraries, but are governed by the  $C_4$  symmetry of the macrocycle. Porphyrins bearing two or more substituents with significant rotational barriers, such as ortho substituted aromatics, also have atropisomers, e.g. for *meso* tetra ortho-substituted aryl derivatives  $aaaa$ ,  $aaa\beta$ ,  $aa\beta\beta$ ,  $\alpha\beta\alpha\beta$ . Since atropisomers can have significantly different polarities, these can add to the chemical diversity of the libraries.



**Figure 1.1** (A) Libraries of six compounds/isomers resulting from mixing two different symmetric pyrroles,  $R_a=R_{a'}$  and  $R_b=R_{b'}$ . When  $R_a \neq R_{a'}$  and  $R_b \neq R_{b'}$ , the number of isomers is 43. (B) Libraries of six compounds/isomers result from mixing two different aldehydes.

### 1.2.1.1 Mixed pyrroles: from natural products to drug discovery

Early studies of why specific isomers of naturally occurring porphyrins are found in nature,(49, 50) concluded that without enzymatic constraints and reactivities being equal, entropy plays an important role in skewing the expected statistical distributions.(2, 51-54) There is some confusion in the literature between the possible isomers found in nature versus those statistically possible. Secondly, the statistics are quite different if one considers the combination of four pyrroles with given substituents or each of the eight pyrrole  $\beta$  positions independently. The reaction of two different, symmetrically substituted pyrroles (both  $\beta$  positions have the same substituent) results in six compounds (Figure 1.1). There are four possible isomers of uroporphyrin when considering one type of non-symmetrical pyrrole is used (each with acetic and propionic groups) as proposed by Fischer and summarized by Moss,(55, 56) versus the 13 theoretically possible compounds when four copies of two different substituents are found on the eight  $\beta$  pyrrole positions.(6, 57) The 13 possible compounds when there are 4-A-type and 4-B-type substituents is itself a limiting case. All possible combinations of A and B substituents in the eight positions – from all A to all B – results in 43 possibilities (see Tapscott and Marcovich for a complete list of possible pyrrole substitution patterns,(6) Table 1). There are 5040 isomers when there are eight different substituents on the pyrroles.(6) Given the present state of the art in porphyrin synthesis, mixing four different pyrroles, each with two different  $\beta$  substituents, can be done; but this would result in a staggering number of possible products because each of the 55 combinations of pyrroles would have positional isomers for the  $\beta$  positions.

Beyond examination of the natural systems, there is little in terms of using a mixed pyrrole strategy for material or drug discovery. One advantage of pyrrole based combinatorial libraries is that the substituents are attached directly to the macrocycle so that they can have a strong influence on the photophysical properties. The photophysical properties can be tuned by the number, position, and electronic properties of the exocyclic groups that dictate HOMO – LUMO gaps, symmetry, polarity, and polarizability.(58) Small nonaromatic substituents minimizes steric encumbrance, thereby allowing molecules such as octaethylporphyrin to lay flat on surfaces and to maximize  $\pi$ - $\pi$  interactions in solid state materials for photonics applications.(59-68) Despite the potential to discover interesting materials, there are no reports on the construction of combinatorial libraries using a mixed pyrrole approach beyond probes into the natural systems; perhaps because of the of the isomer problem arising from the substitution patterns on the pyrrole  $\beta$  position and the fact that number of isobaric isomers is so large even for simple  $A_4B_4$  systems. There are small libraries available that are based on the natural products.

**Table 1.1** Possible combinations of A and B pyrrole substituents on porphyrins coming from reactions with three pyrroles: AA, BB, and AB. (Adapted from reference (1).)

| Pyrrole substituent<br>A+B=8 | # isomers |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| $A_8$                        | 1         |
| $A_7B$                       | 1         |
| $A_6B_2$                     | 6         |
| $A_5B_3$                     | 7         |
| $A_4B_4$                     | 13        |
| $A_3B_5$                     | 7         |
| $A_2B_6$                     | 6         |
| $A_1B_7$                     | 1         |
| $B_8$                        | 1         |
| total                        | 43        |

### 1.2.1.2 Two Mixed Aldehydes

There are several methods to make meso-substituted porphyrins, and all of them have the potential to be used in combinatorial chemistry.

#### a. Adler-type reactions

The various modifications of the Adler synthesis<sup>(69)</sup> have yielded a staggering variety of *meso*-aryl, aromatic, and alkyl-substituted porphyrins.<sup>(3, 54, 70, 71)</sup> Some of the common variations in the Adler synthesis include lower concentrations, addition of metal ion templates, rate of addition of the two reagents, addition of nitrobenzene or other oxidants, and use of cosolvents with the acetic acid or propionic acid. Many simple *meso*-aryl porphyrins can be made in solventless reactions by mixing the reagents in a closed vial and heating to ca. 180°C,<sup>(72)</sup> and this reaction is now used in an undergraduate laboratory as an example of green chemistry.<sup>(73)</sup> Because the oxidations in Adler-type reactions occur at various stages of macrocycle formation, the intermediates and products are kinetically trapped during the course of the reaction, and any equilibria along the way are fleeting.<sup>(54)</sup> Symmetric (wherein all *meso* substituents are the same) tetra- *meso* aryl porphyrins (TAPs) are readily available, easy to make, and have a plethora of applications. Unsymmetrical TAPs also have applications in optoelectronics, sensors, therapeutics, and materials chemistry.<sup>(3, 74)</sup>

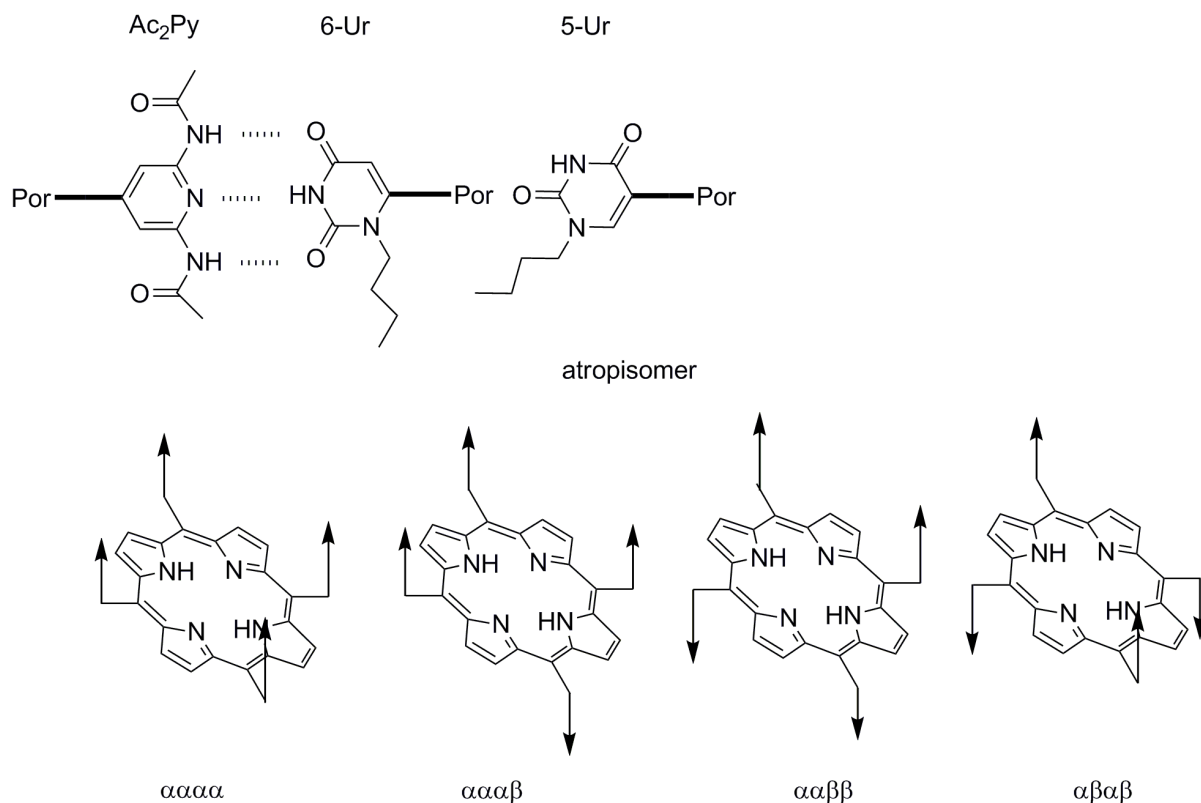
With variations, this mixed aldehyde strategy based on the Adler synthesis has been exploited by numerous groups to prepare small libraries of porphyrins when two or more of the six compounds are needed.<sup>(26, 28, 75-80)</sup> The relative yields of the six compounds depend on a variety of factors including the stoichiometry of the reagents, the relative reactivity of the aldehydes, and the solubility of the intermediates under the reaction conditions. The mixed aldehyde approach results in lower yields of the individual compounds compared to those using

one aldehyde and requires additional chromatography to separate the six compounds, nonetheless the overall yields can be comparable to directed synthesis of each compound separately.(53, 54, 81, 82) Lower concentrations and template reactions are often used to mitigate the diminished solubility of intermediates derived from polar aldehydes such as pyridyls and uracils.(83, 84)

Five of the six compounds formed in a mixed aldehyde synthesis using pyridine-4-carboxaldehyde and an aryl aldehyde, often with an alkane to increase solubility, can be used to organize the porphyrins into a variety of structures. Both coordination polymers and designed supramolecular systems are formed from stoichiometric reactions with porphyrin tectons bearing 4-pyridyl and 4-tert-butylphenyl moieties in specified geometries and topologically complementary metal ions.

In addition to coordination chemistry, formation of multiple hydrogen bonds between complementary molecular components is widely used in the fabrication of supramolecular assemblies because of their strength, directionality, specificity, and reversibility. The mode of assembly modulates the materials properties in chromophoric systems because electron and energy transfer are exquisitely sensitive to the intervening structure and dynamics. For example, porphyrin squares formed by metal ion coordination(85) have substantially different photophysical properties than porphyrin squares formed via hydrogen bonding.(83, 84, 86) While there are an ever increasing number of discrete arrays mediated by metal ion coordination, there are fewer discrete arrays mediated by hydrogen bonding. Nonetheless, porphyrin systems with rigidly attached *meso* H-bond motifs can be used to form linear, square, and junction structures in a predefined geometry, and each subunit with a specific metalation state-the caveat being that the yield of the desired system varies substantially because of the equilibria with other structures.

A large variety of aldehydes can be used in mixed condensation porphyrin-forming reactions. Reactions with aldehyde a : aldehyde b : pyrrole in 2:2:4 ratios favor formation of the a,a,b,b and a,b,a,b substituted products, but adjusting the stoichiometry can significantly increase the yield the products with one a,b,b,b (1:3:4) or three a,a,a,b (3:1:4) of a given substituent (see Figure 1.1). Adjustments in concentration and small excesses of less reactive aldehydes further improve the yields of target compounds. An example of using Lindsey's approach to mixed aldehyde synthesis of porphyrins(87) used a 1:3.2:4 mixture of 4-nitrobenzaldehyde:benzaldehyde:pyrrole where the desired 5-(4'-nitrophenyl)-10,15,20-triphenylporphyrin was the major product.(88) The nitro group was then reduced and the porphyrin metallated with zinc to increase macrocycle stability and the nucleophilicity of the amino group. Heating this compound with 2-amino-4,6-dichloro-1,3,5-triazine in dioxane yields a triaminotriazine appended with two porphyrins. Three of the bisporphyrin triaminotriazines self-assembles into a circular rosette upon addition of three equivalents of 5,5-di(butyl)barbituric acid via complementary hydrogen bonding interactions.(88) At the time this supramolecular array was designed, it was thought that it would resemble the disposition of B850 chlorophylls in photosynthetic antenna complexes(89) wherein the slipped cofacial dimers arising from the formation of the rosette were similarly oriented. Fluorescence anisotropy and quenching studies indicated energy transfer among the porphyrins, and there is also possible electron transfer to the barbiturate components.



**Figure 1.2.** Top: H-Bond moieties rigidly appended to the porphyrin *meso*-position can afford supramolecular assemblies. Bottom: There are four possible atropisomers when all the *meso*-positions bear groups that are rotationally asymmetric about the bond connecting them to the porphyrins; e.g. the uracyl (Ur) moieties. (Adapted from reference (1).)

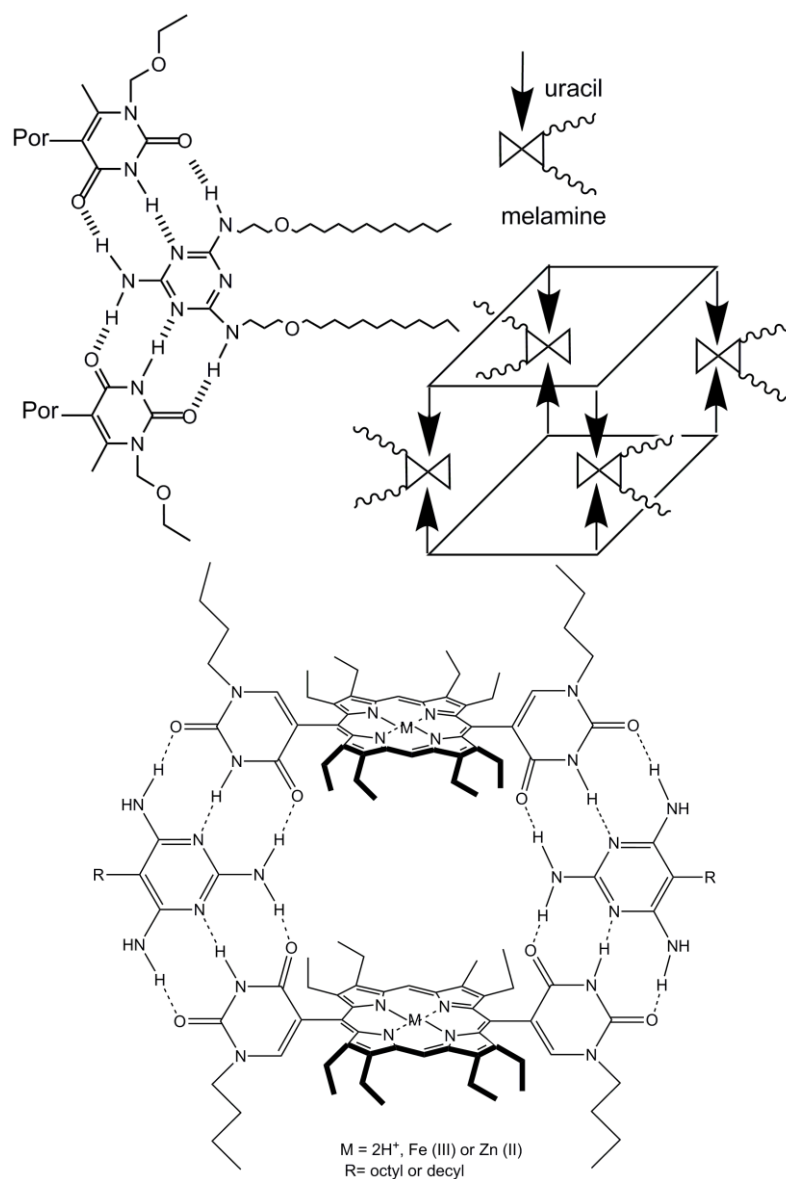
Mixing two aryl aldehydes, one bearing H-bonding groups and the other an alkane, results in a set of building blocks to construct supramolecular arrays of porphyrins akin to the more often studied metal ion assembled systems (Figure 1.2).<sup>(83)</sup> Atropisomers results when more than one of the *meso* substituents has no rotational axis about the bond attaching it to the macrocycle, e.g. the uracyl (Ur) moieties, there are atropisomers. When all four *meso* positions bear rotationally asymmetric groups there are four possible atropisomers. Each atropisomer affords different geometrical possibilities for self-assembly into three-dimensional materials, and adds to the diversity of libraries containing these compounds.

The use of a mixed aldehyde synthesis for the formation of six-member libraries of porphyrins bearing H-bond groups, for example uracils and diacetamidopyridyls, has been reported.(83, 84) The non-aromatic, nonsymmetric uracil is attached to the *meso*-position such that there are atropisomers for the compounds bearing two or more. Thus, the symmetry depends on both the disposition of the uracils and on the relative orientation of these groups (Figure 1.2). The mixed aldehyde approach enables the porphyrin analogues to self-assemble into one-, two-, and three-dimensional arrays of porphyrins via complementary H-bonding. Topologies can be achieved that are analogous to the metal ion assembled arrays, but these supramolecular structures are generally less robust.(26) These constructs allow studies of electron and energy transfer across H-bond assembled systems as well as antenna effects. For example, using the zinc complexes as donor and free bases as acceptors, it was found that there is an asymmetry in the efficiency of energy transfer across the uracyl-diacetamidopyridyl motifs depending on the direction.(76) There are now many hundreds of papers that use the Adler-type mixed aldehyde route to derive a set of porphyrins for the formation of supramolecular structures, crystal engineering,(28, 33, 35, 39, 44) and for studies of the biological properties of the various compounds for therapeutics or diagnostics.(90).

## **b. Dynamic libraries based on H-Bonds**

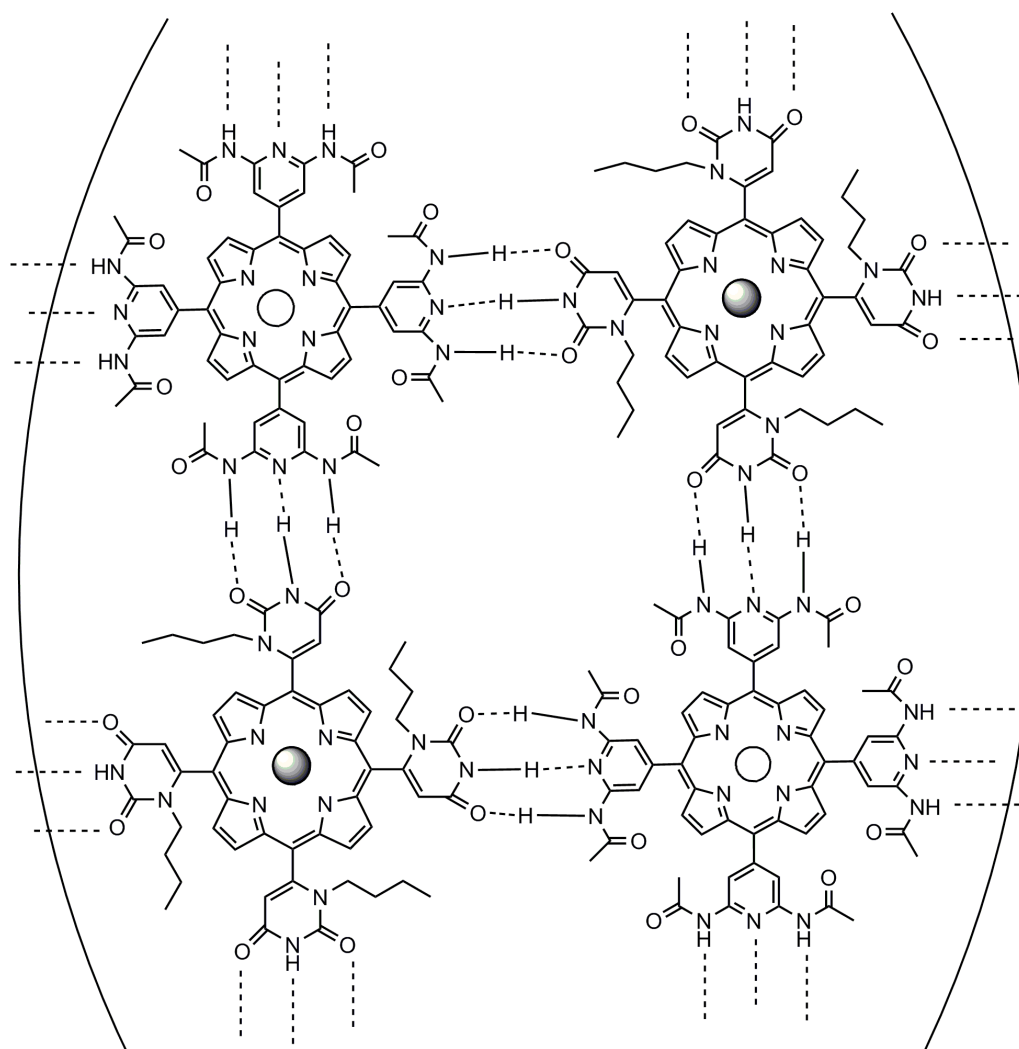
The mixed aldehyde condensation approach to the synthesis of a small cadre of porphyrins is often used to make components of supramolecular multiporphyrin arrays. Thus, porphyrins bearing hetero-complementary and self-complementary hydrogen bond motifs can be used to make squares, rosettes, tapes and other structures. The degree to which any of these constructs form is highly dependent on the conditions used because of the diverse equilibria

involved. Thus, oligomers, self-complementary, and hetero-complimentary supramolecular constructs are found to various degrees in each system (Figures 1.3-1.6). The percentage of each depends on the formation conditions, and what is observed depends on how the system is probed. For example, NMR can detect everything in solution but will miss precipitates, and crystals for X-ray analysis may represent a minority product. These equilibria and populations need to be considerations for metal ion coordination assemblies as well.



**Figure 1.3** Top: *Meso* tetrauracilporphyrin can be used to form a bisporphyrin cage upon addition of the four equivalents of the complementary H-bond triaminotriazine. Bottom: the same strategy can be used with the 5,15-uracil substituted porphyrins (Adapted from reference (91)).

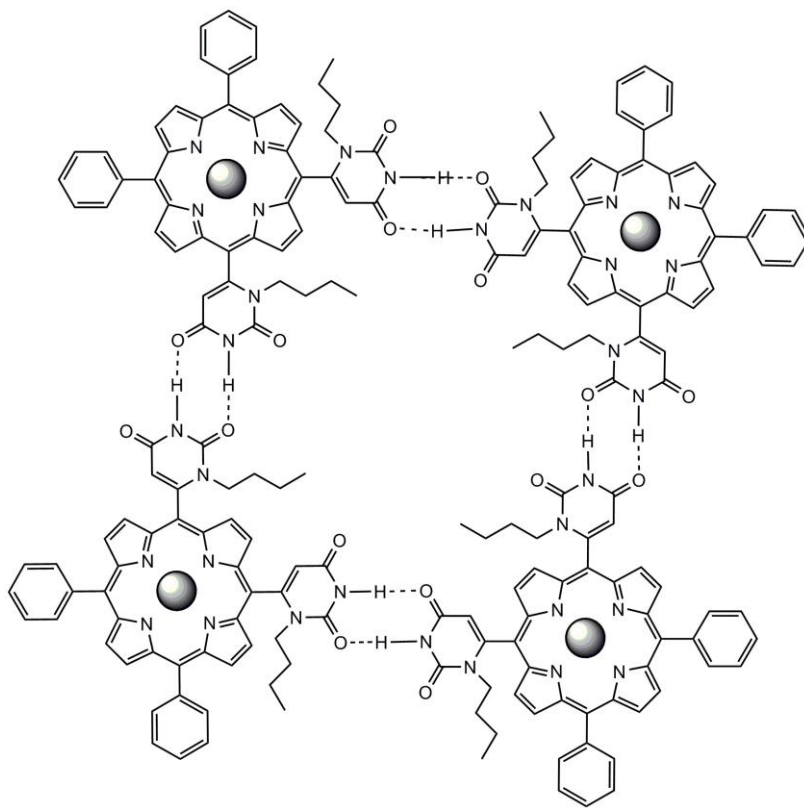
Two equivalents of a mixture of the atropisomers of a meso-tetrauracyl porphyrin can be used to form a bisporphyrin cage upon addition of the four equivalents of the complementary H-bond triaminotriazine. The same strategy can be used with the 5,15-uracyl substituted porphyrins.<sup>(91)</sup> In both cases, because the mixtures of atropisomers are used, the solutions containing both component molecules are heated to more rapidly equilibrate the system; the  $\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha$  atropisomer and  $\alpha\alpha$  atropisomer, respectively, are obtained and the desired structure forms by stabilization of these atropisomers (Figure 1.3). Formation of discrete arrays is indicated by the increased solubility of the supramolecular constructs compared to the components, substantial shifts in the H-bond protons in the NMR, and electrospray ionization mass spectrometry.



**Figure 1.4.** 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(3, 5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin and 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(1'-butyl-6'-uracyl) porphyrin (Zn) in different organic solvents can result in the tessellation of arrays of various sizes when cast onto glass, quartz and mica surfaces (Adapted from reference (26)).

The tessellation of 2-dimensional arrays mediated by complementary H-bond groups on two different porphyrins results in a checkerboard pattern wherein donor chromophores and acceptor chromophores alternate (Figure 1.4). Here, 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(3, 5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin serves as an acceptor and 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(1'-butyl-6'-uracyl) porphyrin Zn(II) serves as the donor. Arrays of various sizes can be deposited on the surfaces wherein the

surface energetics, solvent, and rate of solvent evaporation strongly influence the domain size and defect density. The orthogonal recognition groups still allow for energy transfer from the Zn(II) complex to one of the four surrounding free bases (Adapted from reference (26)).



**Figure 1.5.** A closed tetrameric square assembles via self-complementary H-bond interactions between 5,10-bis(1'-butyl-6'-uracil)-15,20-bis(4-tert-butyl phenyl) porphyrins in THF-d<sub>8</sub>. (Adapted from references (83, 84)).

Several NMR and mass spectrometry experiments indicate that a closed tetrameric square assembles via self-complementary H-bond interactions between 5,10-bis(1'-butyl-6'-uracil)-15,20-bis(4-tert-butyl phenyl) porphyrins in THF-d<sub>8</sub> (Figure 1.5). The porphyrin is synthesized by a mixed aldehyde approach using pyrrole: 1-butyl-6-formyluracil: 4-*tert*-butylbenzaldehyde in 2:1:1 ratio, respectively, in refluxing propionic acid. Supramolecular squares are formed also

in 1:1 mixtures of this compound with the complementary H-bond compound, *meso*-tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin. As with all self-assembled systems, the degree to which these are formed in solution depends on a variety of factors that influence H-bond equilibria.

The complex equilibriums of supramolecular constructs that are self-assembled and/or self-organized by weak H-bond interactions in solution can be considered a virtual combinatorial library of possible oligomers between the components.<sup>(92, 93)</sup> This property can be exploited to form adaptive systems wherein the porphyrin serves as a reporter of supramolecular structure and supramolecular dynamics. Solvent, temperature, analytes, concentration, and other factors that influence equilibriums can be probed. In the case of a two porphyrin system containing *meso*-tetra(uracyl)porphyrin and *meso*-tetra(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin, the hetero-complementary interactions compete with the self-complementary interactions (Figure 1.3-1.5).<sup>(83, 84)</sup>

The goal of forming 2-dimensional molecular and supramolecular systems impacts an array of technologies because this approach can be used as a method for surface modification, and functional materials formation. Nonetheless, the formation of ordered 2-dimensional materials is complicated by kinetics in terms of covalent systems, and thermodynamics for self-organized films.

### **c. Small Libraries for Therapeutic Discovery**

Porphyrins can act as PDT (photodynamic therapy) agents for the treatment of cancer, wet macular degeneration, periodontal disease, antimicrobials, and antivirals.<sup>(94-98)</sup> The dyes can sensitize the formation of singlet oxygen via a transfer of energy from the triplet excited state

of the porphyrin to ground state triplet oxygen, and/or generate reactive oxygen species directly. The resulting oxidative damage causes necrosis or can induce apoptosis, weaken biofilms, or effect membrane stability. The photophysical properties of the chromophore and the specific localization of the porphyrin in the cell or tissue determine the mechanism of action of the PDT agents. Since currently approved PDT agents lack targeting motifs that specifically direct the chromophore to the target tissue or cells, appending different chemical entities to the macrocycle is an active area of research. The rational design of new chromophores by known structure-function relationships has yielded a large number of compounds with varying degrees of efficacy. Secondly, adjusting the chemical stability and photophysical properties of the porphyrin can improve efficacy. For example, increasing the absorptivity in the red region of the spectrum will facilitate treatments deeper into tissues and tumors.

Exogenous porphyrins are known to interact with variety of cell structures such as membranes, DNA, and proteins; therefore, studies to identify new combinations of functional groups that enhance porphyrin uptake into cells and binding to biomolecules is an active area of research.<sup>(74, 90, 99-104)</sup> The overarching hypothesis is that multiple types of substituents will target different tissues better than the homosubstituted parent molecules. Illumination of light on cells or tissues containing the multisubstituent porphyrins will cause damage to a variety of cellular components simultaneously, thereby more effectively eliciting cell death. Since cells have an array of mechanisms to sequester therapeutic agents and to repair damaged components, this multipronged attack may provide a better strategy towards development of new therapeutics.

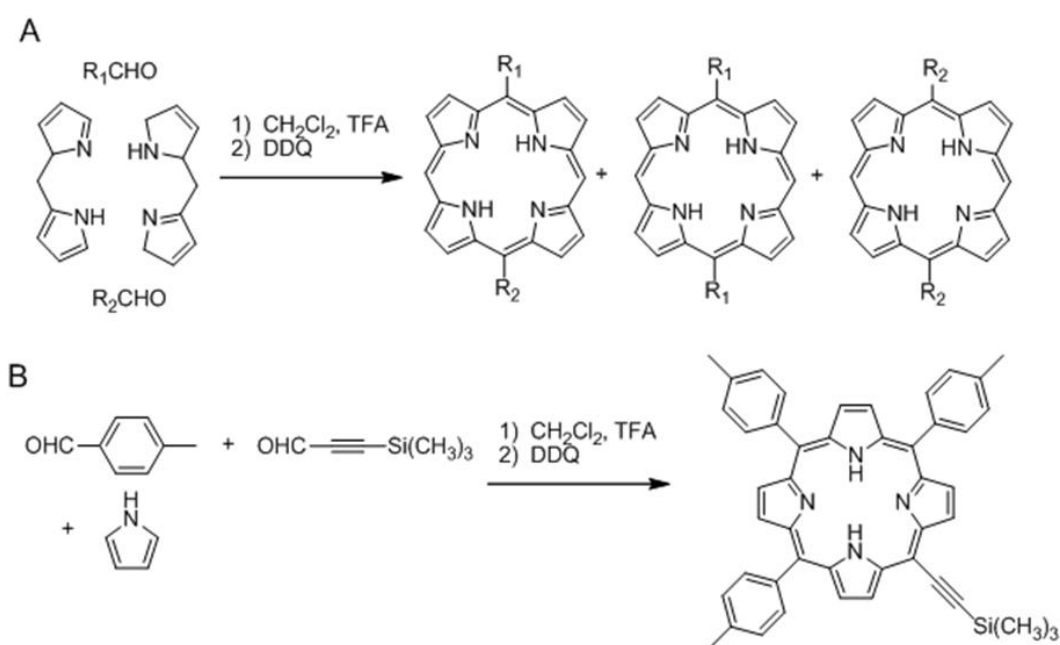
Though formation and separation of the six compounds results in low yields,<sup>(69, 82)</sup> varying the stoichiometry of the reagents can increase yields of target compounds. The mixed aldehyde approach has been used to examine the uptake and efficacy of the N-methylpyridinium

derivatives of the five pyridyl compounds in the Fleisher library in terms of DNA binding, cell uptake, photodynamic therapy (PDT) of cancer, and PDT treatment of microbial infections.(105) Results from the last few years have shown hydroxynitrophenyl porphyrins, 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)porphyrin and 5-mono(carboxy-phenyl)-10,15,20-tris(2-hydroxy-5-nitrophenyl)-porphyrin can be considered as promising photosensitizers in PDT and are being prepared by the mixtures of two aldehydes using Adler's method.(106, 107) Similarly, the number and disposition of sugars around the macrocycle has a profound effect on the PDT activity of these compounds.(90)

### 1.2.1.3 Equilibrium Reactions

Building on an understanding of both natural and synthetic porphyrin forming reactions, Lindsey and coworkers reported the synthesis of *meso* substituted porphyrins from pyrrole and aryl aldehydes in a reaction that initially forms the porphyrinogen in an equilibrium reaction catalyzed by Lewis acids and salts.(54, 87, 108) The porphyrinogen is subsequently oxidized by organic soluble reagents such as dichlorodicyanobenzoquinone to yield the porphyrin. While initially reported for the formation of symmetrically substituted porphyrins, it was quickly realized that the use of two aldehydes results in a mixture of the possible compounds but there can be differences in the relative ratios compared to the Adler synthesis. Secondly, the equilibrium method is not usually amenable to syntheses with aldehydes bearing polar Lewis bases such as the pyridyl aldehydes. Directed synthesis of porphyrins bearing different *meso* substituents can be accomplished with MacDonald 2+2 coupling and 3+1 coupling reactions.(54, 82, 109, 110) Of the various incarnations of these methods, deliberate formation of solution phase combinatorial libraries has not been a specified goal.

The directed synthesis of porphyrins with a variety of substitution patterns under Lindsey-type conditions, e.g. mono-substituted, A<sub>3</sub>, AB, A<sub>2</sub>B, A<sub>2</sub>BC, A<sub>2</sub>B<sub>2</sub> ABCD, still often results in some amounts of the scrambled and statistical products depending on the reactants and the conditions used (Figure 1.6).<sup>(111, 112)</sup> However, the equilibrium methods are amenable to functional groups that are not tolerant of the conditions used in the Adler synthesis, such as the use of alkynes to form multiporphyrin arrays that have enhanced two-photon absorption cross sections relative to the meso tetraaryl porphyrins.<sup>(113, 114)</sup> In terms of porphyrins for solar energy harvesting, both the mixed aldehyde and equilibrium reactions have been used to make a large variety of porphyrins to examine binding geometries, chromophore properties, and organization onto surfaces such as ITO and TiO<sub>2</sub>.<sup>(115-120)</sup>



**Figure 1.6.** (A) Combinatorial synthesis of 5,15 AB porphyrins from mixing two different aldehydes with two equivalents of dipyrromethane, as found with other systems that rely on aldehyde condensation reactions, results in mixtures that depend both on statistical probability and on the reactivity of the reagents. (B) Similar reaction conditions allow for the formation of porphyrins that cannot be made by Adler methods (Adapted from reference <sup>(113)</sup>).

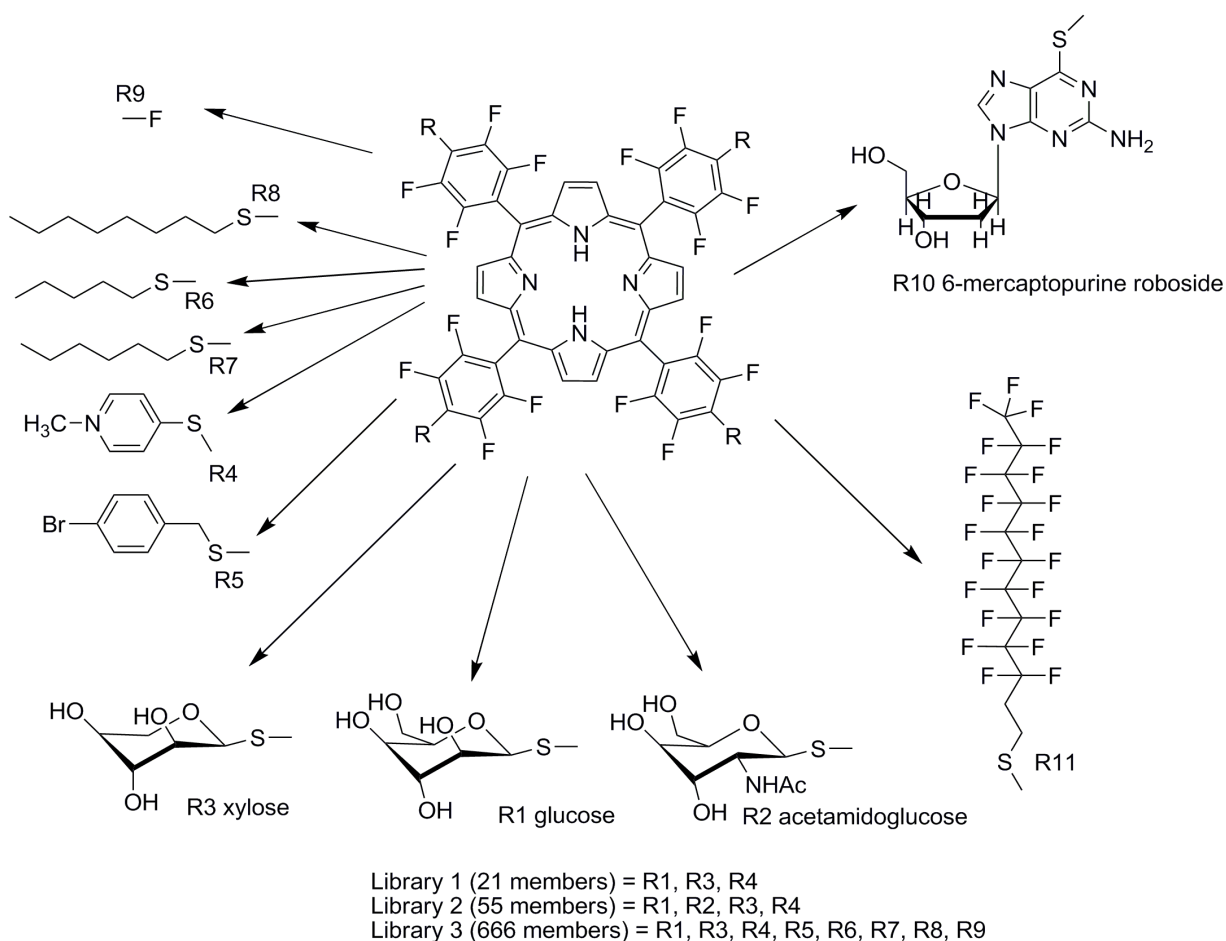
## 1.2.2 Modification of the Porphyrin Macrocycle

High-yielding reactions on commercially available porphyrins can be used to generate combinatorial libraries. Also, to eliminate the tedious purification and the potential to lose members of the family from porphyrin-forming reactions, it is desirable to add substituents to pre-formed macrocycles with readily functionalizable groups as an avenue to combinatorial porphyrin libraries.

The four *para* fluoro groups on 5,10,15,20-tetrakis-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl) porphyrin (TPPF<sub>20</sub>), or other porphyrins with the pentafluorophenyl group, are known to react with a variety of nucleophiles.<sup>(121, 122)</sup> Thus *meso*-TPPF<sub>20</sub> can be used as an efficient platform to generate a variety of solution-phase combinatorial libraries as long as the nucleophilicity of the reagents is similar, 1:1 stoichiometric mixtures result in the expected distribution of compounds.<sup>(48)</sup> The reactivity is: thiolate > amine > alkoxide. For example, primary amines react with TPPF<sub>20</sub> in high yields in a microwave reaction that uses N-methylpyrrolidine; an environmentally acceptable solvent. Thus, amino poly(ethylenegluco)s, poly(ethylenediamine)s and lysine can be substituted for the F moiety at the *para* position of TPPF<sub>20</sub>.<sup>(27)</sup> These groups are known to impart cancer cell selectivity and permeability.<sup>(99, 102, 104)</sup> Similarly, thioglucose addition results in non-hydrolysable sugar coated porphyrins that exhibit good selectivity toward MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells, good uptake, and good PDT activity.<sup>(123, 124)</sup>

A combinatorial approach exploiting the reactivity of TPPF<sub>20</sub> allows the mild, room temperature reaction of a variety of thiols to produce a set of combinatorial libraries (Figure 1.7).<sup>(48)</sup> A cell-based selection assay was developed whereby a solution of combinatorial library was incubated with the MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells for 24 hours. After rinsing the unbound materials from the cell culture, the cells were lysed, centrifuged, and the members of

the porphyrin library that were taken up identified by MALDI-MS and ESI-MS. Though this method may miss molecules that have been conjugated to cellular components, no fluorescence was detected in the cell detritus. These studies suggested that two sugars and two pyridinium moieties were taken up by these cells to the greatest extent. However, PDT assays indicate that these compounds are not as active as the tetraglycosylated derivative studied previously<sup>(123)</sup> likely because they partition into the cells differently. For example, the tetraglycosylated porphyrin tends to localize in the endoplasmic reticulum and cause necrosis or apoptosis.<sup>(124)</sup> Because of the stronger red absorption band, glycosylated chlorins are emerging as synthetic targets for PDT.<sup>(125)</sup>



**Figure 1.7.** A series of combinatorial libraries base on the TPPF<sub>20</sub> platform can be formed. Cell-based selection assays on Library 1 and Library 2 found that two sugar groups and two pyridinium groups were taken up to the greatest extent into MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells, but these were not the most active compounds because they localize in different parts of the cell than the most active tetraglycosylated derivative. (Adapted from reference (48).)

### 1.3 Combinatorial Libraries of Other Porphyrinoids

Because of their different metal ion binding chemistry, their different photonic properties, and their photophysical properties, the other porphyrinoids have been widely studied for diverse applications. Using the aforementioned chemistries and other strategies, other porphyrinoids such as the corroles, porphyrazines, and phthalocyanines, as well as those with other atoms replacing the pyrrole nitrogen, can serve as core platforms for the formation of combinatorial

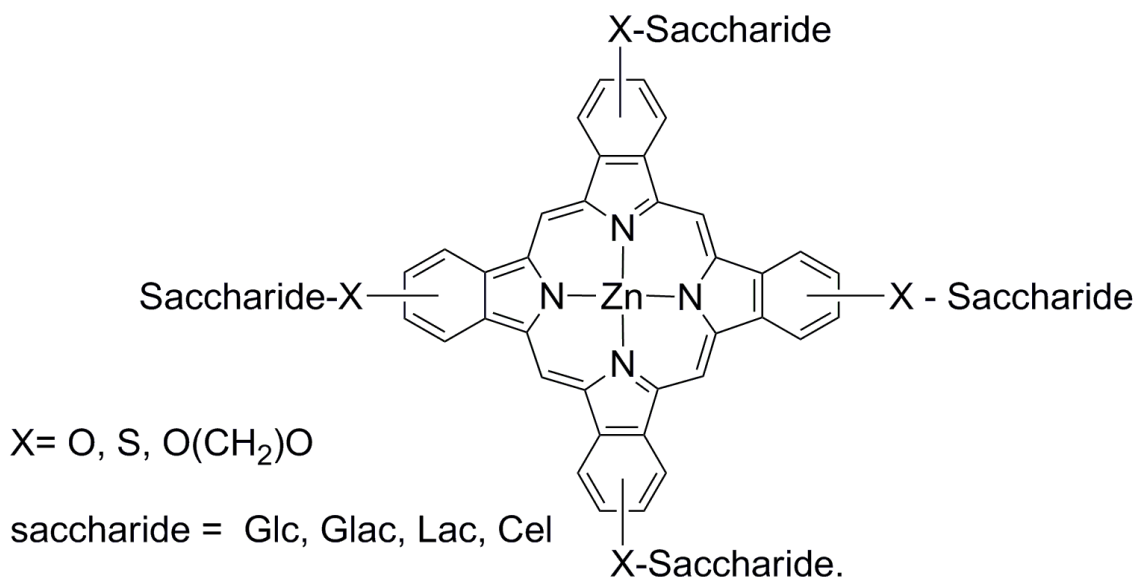
libraries. Both expanded porphyrins(126) and contracted phthalocyanines, i.e. subphthalocyanines, are prime candidates as core platforms. Similarly, libraries of chlorins, bacteriochlorins, and isobacteriochlorins are possible. The statistical distribution of products in a give library depends on the symmetry of the core and/or the relative reactivity of different positions in these systems. As with any library developed around a core chemical entity, the presence of numerous isobaric isomers can significantly complicate the characterization of the library and identification of the selected compounds. Nonetheless, this strategy may be employed for both biological and materials applications. Below are a couple of examples where libraries are the targets of the synthetic strategies.

## **Phthalocyanines**

For just over 100 years phthalocyanines have found uses as dyes, and later as functional materials, and photonics.(3, 127, 128) Metallated phthalocyanines have properties that combine the chromophore with the metal ion, e.g. the diamagnetic Zn(II), Al(III), Ga(III) complexes have good triplet quantum yields in the excited state with long lifetimes;(129) therefore, are efficient photosensitisers for the formation of singlet oxygen.(130) Phthalocyanines can be more efficient in generating reactive oxygen species than porphyrins, and generally have better light absorbing properties for therapeutic applications because of the strong electronic bands greater than 600 nm.(131) In general, *vide infra*, the activity of phototherapeutics also depends on the uptake by cells and tissues, as well as where they are localized. Uptake and distribution are a function of degree of hydrophobicity, specific targeting motifs appended to the dye, and degree of aggregation. Water solubility of phthalocyanines can be achieved by ionic substituents present on the macrocycle such as sulfonic groups,(132) quaternarized amino(133) or pyridyl

groups,(134, 135) whereas water soluble neutral Pc can be made by appending polyethylene glycol(136) or hydroxyl groups.(137) Carbohydrate substituted Pcs are of great interest since these groups increase water solubility due to the presence of multiple hydroxyl groups and the propensity of cancer cells to express large numbers of glucose receptors. However, to date only a few of the carbohydrate substituted Pcs have been reported.(129, 138-140)

The synthesis of carbohydrate-appended phthalocyanines is generally achieved by cyclotetramerization of the corresponding phthalonitriles, which can be prepared by Ziegler-Hannack's glycosylation procedure using 4- or 3-nitrophthalonitrile, 4-hydroxyphthalonitrile and the selected carbohydrate.(129) Similar derivative have also been made by other groups.(141) The zinc(II) phthalocyanines are formed in 42–54% yields. Some of different types of glycosylated phthalocyanines which can be prepared by this method are shown in Figure 1.8.



**Figure 1.8.** Some glycosylated phthalocyanines. (Adapted from reference (129).)

*Phthalocyanine* derivatives with one substituent per isoindole group have several positional isomers (Figure 1.8) that are difficult to separate, and complicate the characterization of combinatorial libraries by mass spectrometry because these are isobaric. In principle, a variety of combinatorial libraries can be built upon phthalocyanine platforms bearing clickable, or other highly reactive groups. Nonetheless, small phthalocyanine libraries may yield important information about the types and number of targeting motifs, uptake, and selectivity for a given biomedical application. Similarly, for the formation of photonic materials, the modulation of the photo-physical properties, and the directed self-organization of phthalocyanines into materials can be discovered using a targeted combinatorial approach.

The commercially available perfluorophthalocyanine derivative,  $\text{PcF}_{16}$ , can serve as a model core platform, wherein the derivatives with 16 or eight substituents can be pure compounds without isomers, and the photo-physical properties are systematically modulated by the number and type of substituent. From one perspective, the isomer “problem” that arises from the synthesis of substituted phthalocyanines may in fact be turned to an advantage. In this case a family of related compounds, each with somewhat different chemical and photophysical properties, may be used for applications in photonics such as solar energy conversion. For example, the photonic properties of perfluorophthalocyanine systematically changes as the fluoro groups are replaced with thioalkanes.<sup>(142)</sup> This is made possible by the fact that substituents on the phthalocyanine core are linked to the pi systems and exert strong effects on the HOMO-LUMO energy gap.

## 1.4 Conclusions and Outlook

The combinatorial chemistry of porphyrins is a burgeoning and fertile area of research that has the potential to identify new structural motifs for a diverse array of applications – from biological to materials. The focus to date has largely been on clinical and diagnostic applications, thus the development of libraries with a diversity of exocyclic organic motifs that render the system biocompatible or serve as biomolecular recognition or targeting functions. Most, libraries developed to date have the diverse organic groups appended to the *meso* positions, especially on aryl groups derived from using different aldehydes. This strategy is well developed and convenient, yet yields libraries with specific steric properties around the porphyrin. An alternative is to use a variety of pyrroles and with unsubstituted meso positions to yield porphyrins that are better suited to tessellation on surfaces, intercalate into DNA, or  $\pi$ -stack. One could envision combinatorial libraries with the same porphyrin but an array of metal ions. Small libraries of compounds wherein the porphyrin core is modified, thus having significantly different photophysical properties, can be made; for example, perfluorophenylcorroles.<sup>(48)</sup> Core chlorin, isobacteriochlorin, and bacteriochlorin platforms with reactive exocyclic groups can be used, but nonsymmetric or non-coplanar moieties that stabilize the reduced pyrrole(s)<sup>(96, 143)</sup> can result in sets of diastereomers on the pyrrolic positions when appended with chiral groups at other positions of the macrocycle.

As with all combinatorial approaches, the key is to develop an assay that effectively selects compounds from the library with desired functions or properties. Selection assays can be, for example, to DNA, lipid vesicles, proteins (and *vice versa*) or other properties. HPLC of solution phase libraries, which separates large numbers of compounds into smaller fractions, can be coupled to a variety of functional assays such as fluorescence, UV-visible absorbance, and

affinity to a molecule on a secondary support. Cultured cells can be used as a means to select porphyrins from solution phase libraries that bind and/or are taken up by a particular cell types.<sup>(48)</sup> Small, targeted libraries can be designed to answer specific questions or address specific hypotheses. Chromatographic separation of the members of small libraries is a viable alternative and has significant advantages over making the compounds one at a time. Thus, the combinatorial chemistry will continue to provide insights into the design and applications of ever more sophisticated porphyrinoid systems.

## 1.5 References

1. Drain, C. M., and Singh, S. (2010) Combinatorial Libraries of Porphyrins: Chemistry and Applications, In *The Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine* (Kadish, K. M., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 485-537, World Scientific Publisher, Singapore.
2. Mauzerall, D. C. (1998) Evolution of porphyrins., *Clin. Dermat.* 16, 195-201.
3. Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., (Eds.) (2000, 2003) *The Porphyrin Handbook*, Vol. 1-20, Academic Press, New York.
4. Stang, P. J., and Olenyuk, B. (1997) Self-Assembly, Symmetry, and Molecular Architecture: Coordination as the Motif in the Rational Design of Supramolecular Metallacyclic Polygons and Polyhedra, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 30, 502-518.
5. Lee, S. J., and Hupp, J. T. (2006) Porphyrin-containing molecular squares: Design and applications, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 250, 1710-1723.
6. Tapscott, R. E., and Marcovich, D. (1978) Enumeration of Permutational Isomers: the Porphyrins, *J. Chem. Educ.* 55, 446-447.
7. Terrett, N. K. (1998) *Combinatorial Chemistry*, Oxford University Press: New York.
8. Shipps, G. W., Pryor, K. E., Xian, J., Skyler, D. A., Davidson, E. H., and Rebek Jr., J. (1997) Synthesis and screening of small molecule libraries active in binding to DNA., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 94, 11833-11838.
9. Thompson, L. A., and Ellman, J. A. (1996) Synthesis and Applications of Small Molecule Libraries, *Chem. Rev.* 96, 555-600.
10. Armstrong, R. W., Combs, A. P., Tempest, P. A., Brown, S. D., and Keating, T. A. (1996) Multiple-Component Condensation Strategies for Combinatorial Library Synthesis, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 29, 123-131.
11. Bannwarth, W., and Hinzen, B. (2006) *Combinatorial Chemistry: From Theory to Application*, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim.
12. Fenniri, H. (2000) *Combinatorial Chemistry: A Practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, New York.
13. Yang, J., Weinberg, R., and Breslow, R. (2000) The hydroxylation and amidation of equilenin acetate catalyzed by chloro[5,10,15,20-tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrinato]manganese(III), *Chem. Commun.*, 531-532.
14. Nicolaou, K. C., Hanks, R., and Hartwig, W. (2002) *Handbook of Combinatorial Chemistry: Drugs, Catalysts, Materials*, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim.
15. Drain, C. M. H., J. T.; Suslick, K. S.; Waisielewski, M. R.; Chen, X. (2002) A perspective on four new porphyrin-based functional materials and devices, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 6, 243-258.
16. Xiang, X.-D., Sun, X., Briceno, G., Lou, Y., Wang, K.-A., Chang, H., Wallace-Freedman, W. G., Chen, S.-W., and Schultz, P. G. (1995) A Combinatorial Approach to Materials Discovery, *Science* 268, 1738-1740.

17. Xiang, X. D., and Schultz, P. G. (1997) The combinatorial synthesis and evaluation of functional materials, *Physica C: Superconductivity* 282-287, 428-430.
18. Merrifield, R. B. (1963) Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis. I. The Synthesis of a Tetrapeptide, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 85, 2149-2154.
19. Hudson, D. (1999) Matrix Assisted Synthetic Transformations: A Mosaic of Diverse Contributions. I. The Pattern Emerges, *J. Comb. Chem.* 1, 333-360.
20. Hudson, D. (1999) Matrix Assisted Synthetic Transformations: A Mosaic of Diverse Contributions. II. The Pattern Is Completed, *J. Comb. Chem.* 1, 403-457.
21. Meier, M. A. R., Hoogenboom, R., Fijten, M. W. M., Schneider, M., and Schubert, U. S. (2003) Automated MALDI-TOF-MS Sample Preparation in Combinatorial Polymer Research, *J. Comb. Chem.* 5, 369-374.
22. Berlin, K., Jain, R. K., and Richert, C. (1998) Are porphyrin mixtures favorable photodynamic anticancer drugs? A model study with combinatorial libraries of tetraphenylporphyrins, *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 61, 107-118.
23. Lebl, M. (1999) Parallel personal comments on "classical papers" in combinatorial chemistry., *J. Comb. Chem.* 1, 3-24.
24. Hansch, C. (1993) Quantitative structure-activity relationships and the unnamed science, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 26, 147-153.
25. Drain, C. M., Bazzan, G., Milic, T., Vinodu, M., and Goeltz, J. C. (2005) Formation and Applications of Stable 10 nm to 500 nm Supramolecular Porphyrinic Materials, *Isr. J. Chem.* 45, 255-269.
26. Drain, C. M., Goldberg, I., Sylvain, I., and Falber, A. (2005) Synthesis and applications of supramolecular porphyrinic materials, *Top. Curr. Chem.* 245, 55-88.
27. Samaroo, D., Soll, C. E., Todaro, L. J., and Drain, C. M. (2006) Efficient Microwave-Assisted Synthesis of Amine-Substituted Tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin, *Org. Lett.* 8, 4985-4988.
28. Drain, C. M., Varotto, A., and Radivojevic, I. (2009) Self-Organized Porphyrinic Materials, *Chem. Rev.* 109, 1630-1658.
29. Harvey, P. D. (2003) *Recent advances in free and metalated multiporphyrin assemblies and arrays; a photophysical behavior and energy transfer perspective*, Vol. 18, Academic Press, New York.
30. Raehm, L., and Sauvage, J. P. (2001) Molecular machines and motors based on transition metal-containing catenanes and rotaxanes, In *Molecular Machines and Motors*, pp 55-78, Springer-Verlag Berlin, Berlin.
31. Burrell, A. K., Officer, D. L., Plieger, P. G., and Reid, D. C. W. (2001) Synthetic routes to multiporphyrin arrays, *Chem. Rev.* 101, 2751-2796.
32. Dinolfo, P. H., and Hupp, J. T. (2001) Supramolecular Coordination Chemistry and Functional Microporous Molecular Materials, *Chem. Mater.* 13, 3113-3125.
33. Goldberg, I. (2005) Crystal engineering of porphyrin framework solids, *Chem. Commun.*, 1243-1254.

34. Iengo, E., Zangrando, E., Minatel, R., and Alessio, E. (2002) Metallacycles of porphyrins as building blocks in the construction of higher order assemblies through axial coordination of bridging ligands: solution- and solid-state characterization of molecular sandwiches and molecular wires, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *124*, 1003-1013.
35. Muniappan, S., Lipstman, S., George, S., and Goldberg, I. (2007) Porphyrin Framework Solids. Synthesis and Structure of Hybrid Coordination Polymers of Tetra(carboxyphenyl)porphyrins and Lanthanide-Bridging Ions, *Inorg. Chem.* *46*, 5544-5554.
36. Nishiyama, F., Yokoyama, T., Kamikado, T., Yokoyama, S., and Mashiko, S. (2006) Layer-by-layer growth of porphyrin supramolecular thin films, *Appl. Phys. Lett.* *88*, 253113-253115.
37. Satake, A., and Kobuke, Y. (2005) Dynamic supramolecular porphyrin systems, *Tetrahedron* *61*, 13-41.
38. Uyar, Z., Satake, A., Kobuke, Y., and Hirota, S. (2008) Stable supramolecular complex of porphyrin macroring with pyridyl and fullereryl ligands, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *49*, 5484-5487.
39. Vinodu, M., and Goldberg, I. (2005) Supramolecular self - assembly of porphyrinic materials by design. Non-centrosymmetric architectures of the 5-(3'-pyridyl)-10,15,20-tris(4'-carboxyphenyl) and 5-(2'-quinolyl)-10,15,20-tris(4'-hydroxyphenyl) porphyrins., *CrystEngComm* *7*, 133-138.
40. Wurthner, F., You, C. C., and Moller, R. S. (2004) Metallo-supramolecular squares: structure to function, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* *33*, 133-146.
41. You, C. C., Dobrawa, R., Saha-Moller, C. R., and Wurthner, F. (2005) Metallo-supramolecular dye assemblies, *Top. Curr. Chem.* *258*, 39-82.
42. Zhang, S., and Echegoyen, L. (2005) Supramolecular Incorporation of Fullerenes on Gold Surfaces: Comparison of C<sub>60</sub> Incorporation by Self-Assembled Monolayers of Different Calix[n]arene (n = 4, 6, 8) Derivatives, *J. Org. Chem.* *70*, 9874-9881.
43. Hupp, J. T. (2006) Rhenium-linked multiporphyrin assemblies: Synthesis and properties, *Struct. Bond.* *121*, 145-165.
44. Beletskaya, I., Tyurin, V. S., Tsivadze, A. Y., Guillard, R., and Stern, C. (2009) Supramolecular Chemistry of Metalloporphyrins, *Chem. Rev.* *109*, 1659-1713.
45. Ryabova, V., Schulte, A., Erichsen, T., and Schuhmann, W. (2005) Robotic sequential analysis of a library of metalloporphyrins as electrocatalysts for voltammetric nitric oxide sensors, *Analyst* *130*, 1245-1252.
46. Drain, C. M., Gong, X., Ruta, V., Soll, C. E., and Chicoineau, P. F. (1999) Combinatorial Synthesis and Modification of Functional Porphyrin Libraries: Identification of New, Amphipathic Motifs for Biomolecule Binding, *J. Comb. Chem.* *1*, 286-290.
47. Berlin, K., Jain, R. K., Charles, T., Steinbeck, C., and Richert, C. (1997) Spectrometrically monitored selection experiments: quantitative laser desorption mass spectrometry of small chemical libraries, *Chem. Biol.* *4*, 63-67.

48. Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2007) meso-Tetra(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin as an Efficient Platform for Combinatorial Synthesis and the Selection of New Photodynamic Therapeutics using a Cancer Cell Line, *J. Comb. Chem.* *9*, 998-1011.
49. Aronoff, S. (1975) The number of biologically possible porphyrin isomers, *Annal. NY Acad. Sci.* *244*, 327-333.
50. Granick, S., Bogorad, L., and Jaffe, H. (1953) Hematoporphyrin IX, A Probable Precursor of Protoporphyrin in the Biosynthetic Chain of Heme and Chlorophyll *J. Bio. Chem.* *202*, 801-813.
51. Mauzerall, D. (1960) The Condensation of Porphobilinogen to Uroporphyrinogen1, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *82*, 2605-2609.
52. Mauzerall, D. (1960) The Thermodynamic Stability of Porphyrinogens, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *82*, 2601-2605.
53. Dogutan, D. K., Ptaszek, M., and Lindsey, J. S. (2008) Rational or Statistical Routes from 1-Acyldipyrromethanes to meso-Substituted Porphyrins. Distinct Patterns, Multiple Pyridyl Substituents, and Amphipathic Architectures, *J. Org. Chem.* *73*, 6187-6201.
54. Lindsey, J. S. (2000) Synthesis of meso substituted porphyrins, In *The Porphyrin Handbook* (Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guiard, R., Eds.), pp 45-118, Academic Press, New York.
55. Fischer, H. (1966) *Nobel Lectures in Chemistry. 1922-41*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
56. Moss, G. P. (1988) Nomenclature of tetrapyrroles, *Eur. J. Biochem.* *178*, 277-328.
57. Pilgrim, R. L. C. (1974) The number of possible isomers in the porphyrins, *J. Chem. Educ.* *51*, 316-318.
58. Gouterman, M. (1978) Review of the Porphyrin 4 Orbital Model, In *The Porphyrins* (Dolphin, D., Ed.), pp 1-153, Academic Press, New York.
59. L., S., and W., H. K. (2007) Controlled Manipulation of Self-Organized Ni(II)-Octaethylporphyrin Molecules Deposited from Solution on HOPG with a Scanning Tunneling Microscope, *J. Phys. Chem. C* *111*, 17516-17520.
60. Ogunrinde, A., Hipps, K. W., and Scudiero, L. (2006) A Scanning Tunneling Microscopy Study of Self-Assembled Nickel(II) Octaethylporphyrin Deposited from Solutions on HOPG, *Langmuir* *22*, 5697-5701.
61. Barlow, D. E., Scudiero, L., and Hipps, K. W. (2004) Scanning Tunneling Microscopy Study of the Structure and Orbital-Mediated Tunneling Spectra of Cobalt(II) Phthalocyanine and Cobalt(II) Tetraphenylporphyrin on Au(111): Mixed Composition Films, *Langmuir* *20*, 4413-4421.
62. Scudiero, L., Hipps, K. W., and Barlow, D. E. (2003) A Self-Organized Two-Dimensional Bimolecular Structure, *J. Phys. Chem. B* *107*, 2903-2909.
63. Drain, C. M., Batteas, J. D., Flynn, G. W., Milic, T., Chi, N., Yablon, D. G., and Sommers, H. (2002) Designing supramolecular porphyrin arrays that self-organize into

- nanoscale optical and magnetic materials, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99 Suppl 2, 6498-6502.
64. Bhosale, S. V., Bissett, M. A., Forsyth, C., Langford, S. J., Neville, S. M., Shapter, J. G., Weeks, L., and Woodward, C. P. (2008) Designing Functionalized Porphyrins Capable of Pseudo-2D Self-Assembly on Surfaces, *Org. Lett.* 10, 2943-2946.
  65. Drain, C. M., Batteas, J. D., Smeureanu, G., and Patel, S. (2004) Self-Assembled Porphyrinic Materials on Surfaces, In *Encyclopedia of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology* (Schwarz, J. A., Contescu, C. I., and Putyera, K., Eds.), pp 3481-3502, Marcel Dekker, New York.
  66. Milic, T., Garno, J. C., Batteas, J. D., Smeureanu, G., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Self-Organization of Self-Assembled Tetrameric Porphyrin Arrays on Surfaces, *Langmuir* 20, 3974-3983.
  67. Satake, A., Tanaka, H., Hajjaj, F., Kawai, T., and Kobuke, Y. (2006) Single molecular observation of penta- and hexagonal assembly of bisporphyrin on a gold surface, *Chem. Commun.*, 2542-2544.
  68. Sathyapalan, A., Lohani, A., Santra, S., Goyal, S., Ravikanth, M., Mukherji, S., and Rao, V. R. (2005) Preparation, Characterization, and Electrical Properties of a Self-Assembled meso-Pyridyl Porphyrin Monolayer on Gold Surfaces, *Aus. J. Chem.* 58, 810-816.
  69. Adler, A. D., Longo, F. R., Finarelli, J. D., Goldmacher, J., Assour, J., and Korsakoff, L. (1967) A simplified synthesis for meso-tetraphenylporphine, *J. Org. Chem.* 32, 476.
  70. Dolphin, D., (Ed.) (1978) *The Porphyrins*, Academic Press, New York.
  71. Smith, K. M. (1972) *Porphyryns and Metalloporphyryns*, Elsevier Amsterdam.
  72. Drain, C. M., and X., G. (1997) Synthesis of meso substituted porphyrins in air without solvents or catalysts, *Chem. Commun.*, 2117-2118.
  73. Warner, M. G., Succaw, G. L., and Hutchison, J. E. (2001) Solventless synthesis of mesotetraphenylporphyrin: new experiments for a greener organic chemistry laboratory curriculum, *Green Chem.* 3, 267-270.
  74. MacDonald, I. J., and Dougherty, T. J. (2001) Basic principles of photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 105-129.
  75. Zhou, H., Baldini, L., Hong, J., Wilson, A. J., and Hamilton, A. D. (2006) Pattern Recognition of Proteins Based on an Array of Functionalized Porphyrins, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 128, 2421-2425.
  76. Balaban, T. S., Berova, N., Drain, C. M., Hauschild, R., Huan, X., Kalt, H., Lebedkin, S., Lehn, J., -M., Nifaitis, F., Pescitelli, G., Prokhorenko, V. I., Riedel, G., Smeureanu, G., and Zeller, J. (2007) Syntheses and Energy Transfer in Multiporphyrinic Arrays Self-Assembled with Hydrogen-Bonding Recognition Groups and Comparison with Covalent Steroidal Models, *Chem. Eur. J.* 13, 8411 – 8427.
  77. Gianferrara, T., Giust, D., Bratsos, I., and Alessio, E. (2007) Metalloporphyrins as chemical shift reagents: the unambiguous NMR characterization of the cis-and trans-

- isomers of meso-(bis)-4-pyridyl-(bis)-4-carboxymethylpyridylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron* **63**, 5006-5013.
78. Iengo, E., Zangrando, E., and Alessio, E. (2006) Synthetic strategies and structural aspects of metal-mediated multiporphyrin assemblies., *Acc. Chem. Res.* **39**, 841-851.
  79. Scandola, F., Chiorboli, C., Prodi, A., Iengo, E., and Alessio, E. (2006) Photophysical properties of metal-mediated assemblies of porphyrins, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* **250**, 1471-1496.
  80. Yuan, H., Thomas, L., and Woo, L. K. (1996) Synthesis and Characterization of Mono-, Bis-, and Tetrakis-Pyridyltriarylporphyrin Pd(II) and Pt(II) Supramolecular Assemblies. Molecular Structure of a Pd-Linked Bisporphyrin Complex1, *Inorg. Chem.* **35**, 2808-2817.
  81. Loewe, R. S., Ambrose, A., Muthukumaran, K., Padmaja, K., Lysenko, A. B., Mathur, G., Li, Q., Bocian, D. F., Misra, V., and Lindsey, J. S. (2004) Porphyrins Bearing Mono or Tripodal Benzylphosphonic Acid Tethers for Attachment to Oxide Surfaces, *J. Org. Chem.* **69**, 1453-1460.
  82. Shanmugathan, S., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (2000) Advances in modern synthetic porphyrin chemistry, *Tetrahedron* **56**, 1025-1046.
  83. Shi, X., Barkigia, K. M., Fajer, J., and Drain, C. M. (2001) Design and Synthesis of Porphyrins Bearing Rigid Hydrogen Bonding Motifs: Highly Versatile Building Blocks for Self-Assembly of Polymers and Discrete Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* **66**, 6513-6522.
  84. Drain, C. M., Shi, X., Milic, T., and Nifiatis, F. (2001) Self-assembled multiporphyrin arrays mediated by self-complementary quadruple hydrogen bond motifs, *Chem. Commun.*, 287-288 (Amendment: July, 2001).
  85. Drain, C. M., and Lehn, J., -M. (1994) Self-assembly of square multiporphyrin arrays by metal ion coordination, *Chem. Commun.*, 2313-2315 (correction 1995, p2503).
  86. Ikeda, C., Nagahara, N., Motegi, E., Yoshioka, N., and Inoue, H. (1999) Self-assembly of monopyrazolylporphyrins by hydrogen bonding in solution, *Chem. Commun.*, 1759-1760.
  87. Lindsey, J. S., Schreiman, I. C., Hsu, H. C., Kearney, P. C., and Marguerettaz, A. M. (1987) Rothmund and Adler-Longo reactions revisited: Synthesis of tetraphenylporphyrins under equilibrium conditions, *J. Org. Chem.* **52**, 827-836.
  88. Drain, C. M., Russell, K. C., and Lehn, J.-M. (1996) Self-assembly of a multi-porphyrin supramolecular macrocycle by hydrogen bond molecular recognition, *Chem. Commun.*, 337-338.
  89. McDermott, G., Prince, S. M., Freer, A. A., Hawthornthwaite-Lawless, A. M., Papl, M. Z., Cogdell, R. J., and Isaacs, N. W. (1995) Crystal structure of an integral membrane light-harvesting complex from photosynthetic bacteria, *Nature* **374**, 517-521.
  90. Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Photodynamic Therapy using Carbohydrate Conjugated Porphyrins *Drug Des. Rev.-Online* **1**, 215-234.

91. Drain, C. M., Fischer, R., Nolen, E. G., and Lehn, J.-M. (1993) Self-assembly of a bisporphyrin supramolecular cage induced by molecular recognition between complementary hydrogen bonding sites *Chem. Commun.*, 243-245.
92. Lehn, J., -M. (1999) Dynamic Combinatorial Chemistry and Virtual Combinatorial Libraries, *Chem. Eur. J.* 5, 2455-2463.
93. Stulz, E., Scott, S. M., Bond, A. D., Teat, S. J., and Sanders, J. K. M. (2003) Selection and amplification of mixed-metal porphyrin cages from dynamic combinatorial libraries, *Chem. Eur. J.* 9, 6039-6048.
94. Hsi, R. A., Rosenthal, D. I., and Glatstein, E. (1999) Photodynamic Therapy in the Treatment of Cancer: Current State of the Art, *Drugs* 57, 725-734.
95. Vicente, M. G. H. (2001) Porphyrin-based sensitizers in the detection and treatment of cancer: recent progress, *Curr. Med. Chem. Anticancer Agents* 1, 175-194.
96. Sternberg, E. D., Dolphin, D., and Brückner, C. (1998) Porphyrin-based photosensitizers for use in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* 54, 4151-4202.
97. Meunier, I., Pandey, R. K., Walker, M. M., Senge, M. O., Dougherty, T. J., and Smith, K. M. (1992) New Syntheses of benzoporphyrin derivatives and analogues for use in photodynamic therapy, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2, 1575-1580.
98. Sol, V., Branland, P., Chaleix, V., Granet, R., Guilloton, M., Lamarche, F., Verneuil, B., and Krausz, P. (2004) Amino porphyrins as photoinhibitors of Gram-positive and -negative bacteria, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 14, 4207-4211.
99. Bonnett, R. (1995) Photosensitizers of the porphyrin and phthalocyanine series for photodynamic therapy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 24, 19-33.
100. Bradley, D. (2000) New breakthroughs for anticancer photodynamic therapies, *PSTT* 3, 263-264.
101. Dougherty, T. J. (1993) Photodynamic therapy, *Photochem. Photobiol.* 58, 895-900.
102. Konan, Y. N., Gurny, R., and Allemann, E. (2002) State of the art in the delivery of photosensitizers for photodynamic therapy, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B* 66, 89-106.
103. Lane, N. (2003) New light on medicine, *Sci. Am.* 288, 38-44.
104. Pandey, R. K. (2000) Recent advances in photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 4, 368-373.
105. Wainwright, M. (1998) Photodynamic antimicrobial chemotherapy (PACT), *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 42, 13-28.
106. Fagadar-Cosma, E., Cseh, L., Badea, V., Fagadar-Cosma, G., and Vlascici, D. (2007) Combinatorial Synthesis and Characterization of New Asymmetric Porphyrins as Potential Photosensitizers in Photodynamic Therapy, *Combinatorial Chemistry & High Throughput Screening* 10, 466-472.
107. Maestrin, A. P. J., Tedesco, A. C., Neri, C. R., Gandini, M. E. F., Serra, O. A., and Iamamoto, Y. (2004) Synthesis, Spectroscopy and Photosensitizing Properties of Hydroxynitrophenylporphyrins, *J. Braz. Chem. Soc.* 15, 708-713.

108. Lindsey, J. S. (1991) Self-Assembly in Synthetic Routes to Molecular Devices. Biological Principles and Chemical Perspectives: A Review, *New J. Chem.* 15, 153–180.
109. Elgie, K. J., Scobie, M., and Boyle, R. W. (2000) Application of combinatorial techniques in the synthesis of unsymmetrically substituted 5,15-diphenylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 41, 2753-2757.
110. Shi, B., Scobie, M., and Boyle, R. W. (2003) Parallel synthesis of unsymmetrically substituted tetraphenyl porphyrins on Wang resin, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 44, 5083-5086.
111. Wiehe, A., Ryppa, C., and Senge, M. O. (2002) A Practical Synthesis of Meso-monomonsubstituted Unsubstituted Porphyrins, *Org. Lett.* 4, 3807-3809.
112. Wiehe, A., Shaker, Y. M., Brandt, J. C., Mebs, S., and Senge, M. O. (2005) Lead structures for applications in photodynamic therapy. Part 1: Synthesis and variation of m-THPC (Temoporfin) related amphiphilic A2BC-type porphyrins, *Tetrahedron* 61, 5535-5564.
113. Seo, J.-W., Jang, S. Y., Kim, D., and Kim, H.-J. (2008) Octupolar trisporphyrin conjugates exhibiting strong two-photon absorption, *Tetrahedron* 64, 2733-2739.
114. Makarov, N. S., Drobizhev, M., and Rebane, A. (2008) Two-photon absorption standards in the 550-1600 nm excitation wavelength range, *Optics Express* 16, 1429-1447.
115. Imahori, H., Hayashi, S., Umeyama, T., Eu, S., Oguro, A., Kang, S., Matano, Y., Shishido, T., Ngamsinlapasathian, S., and Yoshikawa, S. (2006) Comparison of Electrode Structures and Photovoltaic Properties of Porphyrin-Sensitized Solar Cells with TiO<sub>2</sub> and Nb, Ge, Zr-Added TiO<sub>2</sub> Composite Electrodes, *Langmuir* 22, 11405-11411.
116. Imahori, H., and Umeyama, T. (2009) Donor–Acceptor Nanoarchitecture on Semiconducting Electrodes for Solar Energy Conversion, *J. Phys. Chem. C* 113, 9029-9039.
117. Imahori, H., Umeyama, T., and Ito, S. (2009) Large  $\pi$ -Aromatic Molecules as Potential Sensitizers for Highly Efficient Dye-Sensitized Solar Cells, *Acc. Chem. Res.*
118. Rochford, J., Chu, D., Hagfeldt, A., and Galoppini, E. (2007) Tetrachelate Porphyrin Chromophores for Metal Oxide Semiconductor Sensitization: Effect of the Spacer Length and Anchoring Group Position, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 129, 4655-4665.
119. Rochford, J., and Galoppini, E. (2008) Zinc(II) Tetraarylporphyrins Anchored to TiO<sub>2</sub>, ZnO, and ZrO<sub>2</sub> Nanoparticle Films through Rigid-Rod Linkers, *Langmuir* 24, 5366-5374.
120. Hasobe, T., Fukuzumi, S., and Kamat, P. V. (2006) Hierarchical Assembly of Porphyrins and Fullerenes for Solar Cells, *Interface*, 47-51.
121. Battioni, P., Brigaud, O., Desvaux, H., Mansuy, D., and Traylor, T. G. (1991) Preparation of functionalized polyhalogenated tetraaryl-porphyrins by selective substitution of the p-Fluorines of meso-tetra-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 32, 2893-2896
122. Shaw, S. J., Elgie, K. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins - Useful Intermediates in the Regioselective Synthesis of Multifunctionalised Porphyrins, *Tetrahedron. Lett.* 40, 1595-1596.

123. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient Synthesis and Photodynamic Activity of Porphyrin-Saccharide Conjugates: Targeting and Incapacitating Cancer Cells., *Biochemistry* 43, 10918-10929.
124. Thompson, S., Chen, X., Hui, L., Toschi, A., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2008) Low Concentrations of a non-hydrolysable tetra-S-glycosylated porphyrin and low light induces apoptosis in human breast cancer cells via stress of the endoplasmic reticulum, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 7, 1415-1421.
125. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Ogata, S.-i., Ohtsuki, C., Higashida, S., Ogura, S.-i., Okura, I., Takenaka, M., Ono, H., Sugai, Y., Mikata, Y., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2005) Cellular uptake and photocytotoxicity of glycoconjugated chlorins in HeLa cells, *J. Photochem. Photobiol.*, **B** 78, 7-15.
126. Misra, R., and Chandrashekar, T. K. (2008) Structural Diversity in Expanded Porphyrins, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 41, 265-279.
127. Leznoff, C. C., and Lever, A. B. P. (1997) *Phthalocyanines*, Wiley-Interscience, Hoboken.
128. McKeown, N. B. (1998) *Phthalocyanine Materials: Synthesis, Structure and Function*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
129. Álvarez-Micó, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2007) Expeditious Synthesis of Glycosylated Phthalocyanines, *Synthesis* 2007, 2186-2192.
130. Zorlu, Y., Ermeýdan, M. A., Dumoulin, F., Ahsen, V., Savoie, H., and Boyle, R. W. (2009) Glycerol and galactose substituted zinc phthalocyanines. Synthesis and photodynamic activity, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 8, 312-318.
131. Roeder, B., Naether, D., Lewald, T., Braune, M., Nowak, C., and Freyer, W. (1990) Photophysical properties and photodynamic activity in vivo of some tetrapyrroles, *Biophys. Chem.* 35, 303-312.
132. Arslan, S., and Yilmaz, I. (2007) A new water-soluble metal-free phthalocyanine substituted with naphthoxy-4-sulfonic acid sodium salt. Synthesis, aggregation, electrochemistry and in situ spectroelectrochemistry, *Polyhedron* 26, 2387-2394.
133. Dinçer, H. A., Koca, A., Gül, A., and Koçak, M. B. (2008) Novel phthalocyanines bearing both quaternizable and bulky substituents, *Dyes and Pigments* 76, 825-831.
134. Pekbelgin Karaoglu, H. R., Gül, A., and Koçak, M. B. (2008) Synthesis and characterization of a new tetracationic phthalocyanine, *Dyes and Pigments* 76, 231-235.
135. Li, H., Jensen, T. J., Fronczek, F. R., and Vicente, M. G. H. (2008) Syntheses and Properties of a Series of Cationic Water-Soluble Phthalocyanines, *J. Med. Chem.* 51, 502-511.
136. Karabork, M., and Serin, S. (2002) Synthesis and characterization of phthalocyanines with non-ionic solubilizing groups, *Synthesis & Reactivity in Inorganic & Metal-Organic Chemistry* 32, 1635.
137. Boyle, R. W., Leznoff, C. C., and van Lier, J. E. (1993) Biological Activities of Phthalocyanines-XVI. Tetrahydroxy-, and tetraalkylhydroxy zinc phthalocyanines. Effect

- of alkyl chain length on *in vitro* and *in vivo* photodynamic activities., *Br. J. Cancer* 67, 1177-1181.
138. Hofman, J.-W., van Zeeland, F., Turker, S., Talsma, H., Lambrechts, S. A. G., Sakharov, D. V., Hennink, W. E., and van Nostrum, C. F. (2007) Peripheral and Axial Substitution of Phthalocyanines with Solketal Groups: Synthesis and In Vitro Evaluation for Photodynamic Therapy, *J. Med. Chem.* 50, 1485-1494.
  139. Lee, P. P. S., Lo, P.-C., Chan, E. Y. M., Fong, W.-P., Ko, W.-H., and Ng, D. K. P. (2005) Synthesis and *in vitro* photodynamic activity of novel galactose-containing phthalocyanines, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 46, 1551-1554.
  140. Lo, P.-C., Chan, C. M. H., Liu, J.-Y., Fong, W.-P., and Ng, D. K. P. (2007) Highly Photocytotoxic Glucosylated Silicon(IV) Phthalocyanines. Effects of Peripheral Chloro Substitution on the Photophysical and Photodynamic Properties, *J. Med. Chem.* 50, 2100-2107.
  141. Choi, C. F., Huang, J. D., Lo, P. C., Fong, W. P., and Ng, D. K. (2008) Glycosylated zinc(II) phthalocyanines as efficient photosensitisers for photodynamic therapy. Synthesis, photophysical properties and *in vitro* photodynamic activity, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 6, 2173-2181.
  142. Varotto, A., Nam, C.-Y., Radivojevic, I., Tome, J. P. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Black, C. T., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Phthalocyanine Blends Improve Bulk Heterojunction Solar Cells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 2552-2554.
  143. Silva, A. M. G., Tome, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Silva, A. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2005) 1,3-Dipolar Cycloaddition Reactions of Porphyrins with Azomethine Ylides., *J. Org. Chem.* 70, 2306-2314.

## CHAPTER 2

# SYNTHESIS AND PHOTOPHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF THIOLYCOSYLATED-CHLORINS, ISOBACTERIOCHLORINS AND BACTERIOCHLORINS FOR BIOIMAGING AND DIAGNOSTICS<sup>1</sup>

### Abstract

The facile synthesis of three non-hydrolysable thioglycosylated porphyrinoids is reported. Starting from meso perfluorophenylporphyrin (TPPF<sub>20</sub>), the non-hydrolysable thioglycosylated porphyrin (PGlc<sub>4</sub>), chlorin (CGlc<sub>4</sub>), isobacteriochlorin (IGlc<sub>4</sub>), and bacteriochlorin (BGlc<sub>4</sub>) can be made in 2-3 steps. The ability to append a wide range of targeting agents onto the perfluorophenyl moieties, the chemical stability, and the ability to fine-tune the photophysical properties of the chromophores make this a suitable platform for development of biochemical tags, diagnostics, or as photodynamic therapeutic agents. With reduction of one or two pyrrole double bonds, there is a red shift in the lowest energy absorption band and a significant increase in intensity. The fluorescence of these porphyrinoids is in the order PGlc<sub>4</sub> = BGlc<sub>4</sub> < CGlc<sub>4</sub> < IGlc<sub>4</sub> and there is a corresponding decrease in the amount of triplet formed. Fluorescence micrographs of cells after treatment with these four porphyrinoids indicate they are taken up. The CGlc<sub>4</sub> and IGlc<sub>4</sub> may be dual function agents that can detect and treat cancer by photodynamic therapy (PDT)

<sup>1</sup> Adapted from reference 1. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Thompson, S., Tomé, J. P. C., Zhu, X., Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Synthesis and photophysical properties of thioglycosylated- chlorins, isobacteriochlorins and bacteriochlorins for bioimaging and diagnostics, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 21, 2136-2146.

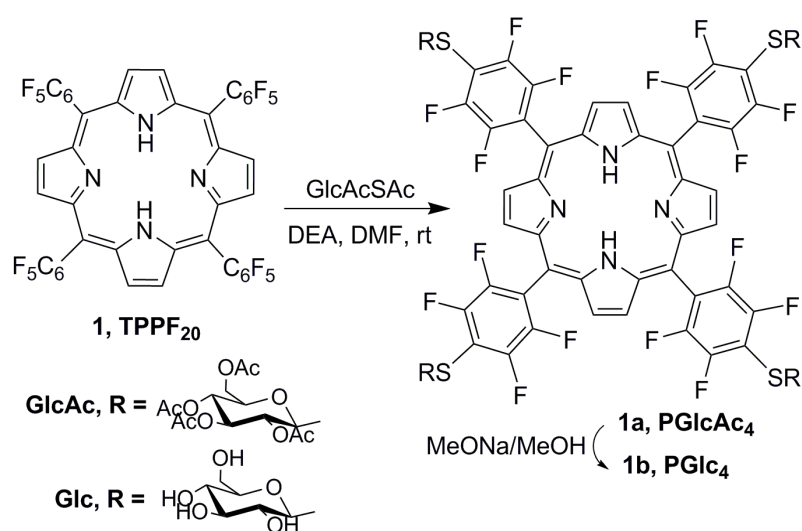
## 2.1 Introduction

Chlorins are porphyrinoids with one pyrrole double bond missing. Isobacteriochlorins and bacteriochlorins are porphyrinoids with two pyrrole double bonds missing on adjacent or opposite pyrroles, respectively. Oxidative or reductive transformations of porphyrins can yield these chromophores. Porphyrins, chlorins, bacteriochlorins, and isobacteriochlorins each have unique photophysical properties and are being studied for several applications.(2, 3) The intensity of the lowest energy UV-visible absorption band near 650 nm is about 20 fold greater for the present chlorins, and about 5-fold greater for the isobacteriochlorins compared to the parent tetraphenylporphyrin derivative,. For bacteriochlorins there is additional high intensity absorption band appears near 730 nm. The focus of this chapter is on the synthesis of the glycosylated compounds, and the photophysical properties of these macrocycles(4, 5) will be described in detail elsewhere.

For diagnostic and photodynamic therapeutic (PDT) applications, the increased intensity of the low energy absorption bands allows more efficient use of wavelengths of light that penetrate further into tissues.(6-9) An example of a chlorin PDT photosensitizer is meso-tetrakis(3'-hydroxyphenyl)chlorin (m-THPC) and its derivatives.(10) Other water soluble chlorins are reported.(11-13) For therapeutic uses of PDT agents, high triplet quantum yields are desirable to photosensitize the formation of singlet oxygen and other reactive oxygen species, which then cause damage to diverse cellular components. For diagnostics the dyes appended with appropriate targeting motifs need to have greater fluorescence quantum yields for use as fluorescent tags or trackers.(14) Fluorescent dyes with targeting motifs can be used in fluorescence guided surgery.(15)

Porphyrins, chlorins, isobacteriochlorins, bacteriochlorins, and phthalocyanines with 1-8 appended sugar moieties can have cytotoxic activity because the sugars can direct the chromophore to some cancer cells.(16-28) However, most reported compounds have O-glyco linkages where hydrolysis may diminish in vivo effectiveness compared to corresponding non-hydrolysable derivatives. The number, type, and position of the sugar moieties have long been known to effect cell uptake and photochemical properties.(17, 22, 29) The synthesis of a polyglycerol dendrimer with a porphyrin core is reported (30), click reactions have been use to glycosylate chlorin e<sub>6</sub> (31), and polysaccharides have been appended to porphyrins.(32)

The non-hydrolysable tetra-thioglycosylated tetraarylporphyrin PGlc<sub>4</sub>, (Scheme 2.1 **1b**) is selective and effective PDT agent in vitro using MDA-MB-231 human breast cancer cells, whereas the galactose derivative is much less effective.(33) Also the PGlc<sub>4</sub> was taken up by transformed 3Y1<sup>vSrc</sup> cells but not taken up by normal fibroblast cells.(33, 34) Our initial report on the formation of the tetra-thioglycosylated chlorin CGlc<sub>4</sub> outline our overall strategy (Scheme 2.1).(35)



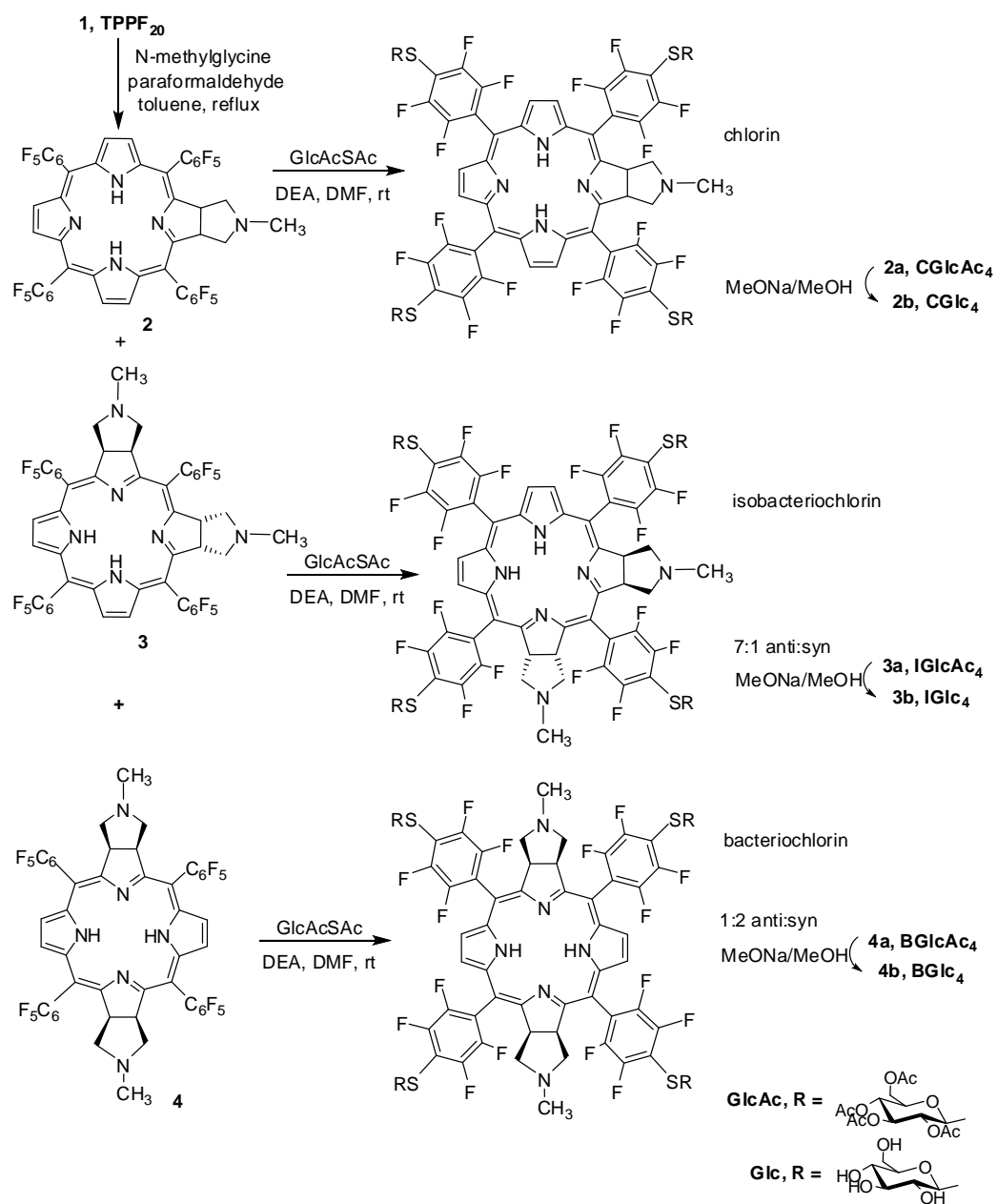
**Scheme 2.1.** Synthesis of PGlc<sub>4</sub> from tetra(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin (TPPF<sub>20</sub>)

One advantage of using the perfluorophenylporphyrin (TPPF<sub>20</sub>) is that it can serve as a core platform for a host of materials (36, 37) and biochemical applications because the para fluoro group can be routinely substituted with a variety of nucleophiles to form bioconjugates, biocompatible compounds, and combinatorial libraries.(34, 38-42) For example, we have appended ethyleneglycols, polyamines, lysines, alkanes, fluoruous alkanes, sugars and nucleotides using both primary amines and thiols. Subsequently, glycols with an oxygen linkage were also reported.(43) The PDT activity of many of these derivatives has been studied with a variety of cell lines, and the glycosylated compounds effect apoptosis in several cases.(23, 43-45) Also, the 16 fluoro groups make this compound amenable for in vivo <sup>19</sup>F NMR studies of localization.(46)

Given the diversity of the targeting moieties on the core platform, it is desirable to be able to tune the photophysical properties of the chromophore for these assorted applications, and an obvious means to accomplish this is to adjust the number of double bonds in the macrocycle and by metal ion chelation as is done in nature.(47) There are many strategies to make porphyrins lacking one or two double bonds using oxidative and reductive strategies.(6, 48) The formation of the perfluorophenylchlorin (CF<sub>20</sub>), perfluorophenylisobacteriochlorin (IF<sub>20</sub>), and perfluorophenylbacteriochlorin (BF<sub>20</sub>) by 1,3-dipolar additions was reported by the Cavaleiro group.(49-53) This synthetic method doesn't use toxic reagents and the products are stable chemically and to photobleaching. Vicente and coworkers exploited the thio coupling chemistry on CF<sub>20</sub> to append carboranyl groups (54) and Hirohara has appended sugars to free base and Pt derivatives (55, 56) for potential therapeutic applications.

The synthesis of the glycosylated chlorin **2b** (CGlc<sub>4</sub>), isobacteriochlorin **3b** (IGlc<sub>4</sub>) and bacteriochlorin **4b** (BGlc<sub>4</sub>) analogues (Scheme 2.2) is reported in this chapter and the

photophysical properties, and relative cell uptake summarized, but the details reported elsewhere.<sup>2</sup>



**Scheme 2.2.** Synthesis of CGlc<sub>4</sub>, IGlc<sub>4</sub> and BGlc<sub>4</sub>

<sup>2</sup> The photophysical properties of these compounds were evaluated by Amit Aggarwal.

## 2.2 Experimental Procedure

### *Materials and methods:*

#### *General*

$^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra were recorded in a Bruker Avance 500 MHz spectrometer and the  $^{19}\text{F}$  spectra in a JEOL 400 MHz spectrometer. Electrospray ionization mass spectrometric analyses were performed at the CUNY Mass Spectrometry Facility at Hunter College using an Agilent Technologies HP-1100 LC/MSD instrument. The Electrospray ionization was run in methanol, with 0.1% formic acid. UV-visible spectra were recorded on a Varian Bio3 spectrophotometer. All reagents were obtained from commercial sources and used without further purification. TPPF<sub>20</sub> porphyrin was obtained from Frontier Scientific. Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM), trypsin-EDTA and antimycotic for cell culture were obtained from GibcoBRL. Hanks' balanced salt solution was obtained from Cellgro (Mediatech). Bovine calf serum was obtained from HyClone. Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) was purchased from Invitrogen. Flash column chromatography was performed using silica gel-60, and the analytical TLC was carried out on precoated sheets with silica gel (0.2 mm thick) both from Sorbent Technologies. Adapted from reference 1.

#### *Quantum yield of singlet oxygen production ( $\Phi_{\Delta}$ )<sup>3</sup>*

$\Phi_{\Delta}$  were determined on a relative basis by using *meso*-tetra(4-sulfonatophenyl)porphine dihydrochloride (TSPP) as a reference sensitizer ( $\Phi_{\Delta, \text{TSPP}} = 0.7$  in methanol) (57). A time-resolved Nd:YAG laser (Polaris II, Electro Scientific Industries, Inc.) equipped with low temperature cooled Ge detector (Applied Detector Corporation) was employed as an excitation

<sup>3</sup> Singlet oxygen production measurements were done by X. Zhu in the laboratory of Prof. R. Gao, Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, Jackson State University.

source at 532 nm. All of the experiments were carried out in deuterium methanol-d<sub>1</sub>. The absorbances from samples and TSPP at 532 nm were controlled between 0.1-0.5. <sup>1</sup>O<sub>2</sub> luminescence was monitored as a function of sensitizer absorbance. Slopes were analyzed from a plot of <sup>1</sup>O<sub>2</sub> intensity via absorbance. Φ<sub>Δ</sub> can be calculated according to following equation.

$$\Phi_{\Delta \text{ sample}} / \Phi_{\Delta \text{ reference}} = \text{slope}_{\text{ sample}} / \text{slope}_{\text{ reference}}$$

## **Synthesis**

### ***Improved synthesis PGlcAc<sub>4</sub> (1a)***

To a solution of TPPF<sub>20</sub>, **1** (50 mg, 51 μmol) and 2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-acetylglucosylthioacetate (90 mg, 233 μmol, 4.6 equiv) in DMF (5 mL) were added diethyl amine (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. Then the product was precipitated with MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O and the solid filtered through a short column of Celite and washed with water. The crude mixture was recovered in dichloromethane (DCM) and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/hexanes (3:1) as eluent. The glycoporphyrin **1a** (110 mg, 92%) was obtained after crystallization in dichloromethane/hexane, as a red powder.

### ***Synthesis of Porphyrin PGlc<sub>4</sub> (1b)***

Porphyrin **1a** (50 mg, 21 μmol) was dissolved in methanol/dichloromethane (3:1, 8 mL) and treated with sodium methoxide (0.5 M solution in methanol, 1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h and then neutralized by an aqueous citric acid solution. The mixture is filtered through a Waters Sep-Pak C<sub>18</sub> 35cc reverse phase prep column and washed with water. The deprotected glycoporphyrin **1b** was then purified on flash chromatography (silica gel) eluted using a mixture of ethyl acetate/methanol (3:1) and

crystallized in methanol/DCM (33.5 mg, 96%). Mp > 250 °C.  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -133.82 to -132.57 (m, 8F, Ar-*m*-F), -139.75 to -139.50 (m, 8F, Ar-*o*-F).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.33 (bs, 8H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 5.78 (bs, 4H, Glc-H), 5.10-5.29 (m, 13H, Glc-H), 4.72 (bs, 4H, Glc-H), 3.82-3.84 (m, 5H, Glc-H), 3.52-3.55 (m, 6H, Glc-H), 3.18-3.23(m, 12H, Glc-H), -3.17 (s, 2H, NH).

### ***Synthesis of protected thioglycosylated chlorin, CGlcAc<sub>4</sub> (2a)***

Chlorin **2** was prepared as previously reported method (49, 50). To a solution of chlorin **2** (25 mg, 24  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and 2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-acetyl-glucosylthioacetate (42 mg, 109  $\mu\text{mol}$ , 4.5 equiv) in DMF (2.5 mL) was added diethyl amine (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h. Then the reaction mixture was precipitated with MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O and the solid was filtered through a short column of Celite and washed with water. The crude mixture was recovered in DCM and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/hexanes (3:2) as eluent. Chlorin **2a** (48 mg, 82%) was obtained after crystallization in DCM/hexanes, as a green powder. Because the *N*-methylpyrrolidine points to one face of the chlorin and the stereo centers on the sugars, **2a** is made as a mixture of diastereomers at the  $\beta$  pyrrole positions bearing the *N*-methyl pyrrolidine moieties. These are seen in some of the resonances in the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR and especially the complexity of the phenyl region of the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR, which show the coupling to  $^{19}\text{F}$  and the diastereomers. The peaks in the  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR spectrum are somewhat broader than the achiral starting material. Mp > 250 °C.  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -130.09 to -129.81, -130.56 to -130.25 (2m, 4F, Ar-*m*-F), -131.69 to -131.54 (m, 4F, Ar-*m*-F), -137.10 to -136.78 (m, 2F, Ar-*o*-F), -138.98 to -138.82 (m, 6F, Ar-*o*-F).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.82-8.84, 8.55-8.57, 8.48-8.50 (3m, 6H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 5.11-5.40 (3m, 18H, 2H  $\beta$ -H [C (sp<sup>3</sup>)])

and 16H, Glc-H), 4.26-4.35 (m, 8H, Glc-H), 3.88-3.91 (m, 4H, Glc-H), 2.58 and 3.16 (2t, 4H, pyrrolidine-H), 2.22 (s, 3H, NCH<sub>3</sub>), 2.07-2.10 (m, 48H, acetyl-H), -1.74 (s, 2H, NH). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 20.6 and 20.7 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 41.2 (NCH<sub>3</sub>), 53.1 and 53.2 (C2 and C3), 61.7 and 61.9 (Glc), 63.0 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 68.0, 68.1, 70.7, 73.9, 84.5 and 84.6 (Glc), 97.5, 106.7, 106.8, 111.6, 111.8, 122.1, 122.4, 124.0, 124.3, 128.2, 128.3, 132.5, 134.9, 135.0, 140.0, 141.1, 144-149 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 152.3, 168.6, 168.8, 169.4 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 170.2 and 170.7 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>). HRMS calcd for C<sub>103</sub>H<sub>95</sub>F<sub>16</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>36</sub>S<sub>4</sub> (M+2H)<sup>+</sup> 2409.4384, found 2409.4318.

### *Synthesis of thioglycosylated chlorin, CGlc<sub>4</sub> (2b)*

This details what we previously reported (35), and later modified by Hirohara et al.(55) Glycochlorin **2a** (30 mg, 12.4 μmol) was dissolved in methanol/DCM (3:1, 4 mL) and treated with sodium methoxide (0.5 M solution in methanol, 1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then neutralized by an aqueous citric acid solution. The mixture is filtered through Waters Sep-Pak C<sub>18</sub> 35cc reverse phase prep column and washed with water. The deprotected glycochlorin **2b** was then eluted with methanol and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/methanol (3:2) as eluent. Chlorin **2b** (20 mg, 93%) was obtained after crystallization in methanol/DCM, as a green powder. **2b** is also a mixture of diastereomers. These are not well resolved in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR but are observed especially the complexity of the phenyl region of the <sup>13</sup>C NMR which show the coupling to <sup>19</sup>F and the diastereomers. Mp > 250 °C. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ -132.67 to -132.28 (m, 4F, Ar-*m*-F), -133.79 to -133.64 (m, 4F, Ar-*m*-F), -137.90 to -137.53 (m, 2F, Ar-*o*-F), -139.93 to -139.82 (m, 6F, Ar-*o*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 9.14, 8.81 and 8.74 (3bs, 6H, pyrrolic β-H), 5.02-5.10, 5.28 and 5.75 (1m and 2bs, 18H, 2H β-H [C (sp<sup>3</sup>)] and 16H, Glc-H), 4.55-4.68 (m, 4H, Glc-H), 4.10 (m, 2H, Glc-H), 3.73-3.78, 3.51, 3.18 and 3.04 (1m and 3bs, 26H, 4H pyrrolidine-H and

22H Glc-H), 2.05 (s, 3H, NCH<sub>3</sub>), -1.97 (s, 2H, NH). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 41.0 (NCH<sub>3</sub>), 49.1 and 53.1 (C2 and C3), 61.7, 61.71 and 61.9 (Glc), 62.9 (CH<sub>2</sub>), 70.57, 70.60, 70.68, 70.78, 70.8, 75.1, 75.2, 78.51, 78.54, 78.6, 79.6, 82.2, 82.3, 84.9, 85.0 and 85.2 (Glc), 97.8, 106.8, 113.8, 113.9, 114.1, 114.2, 119.5, 119.6, 119.8, 120.0, 120.2, 126.6, 129.8, 133.5, 135.1, 140.3, 143-149 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 152.4, 170.2. HRMS calcd. for C<sub>71</sub>H<sub>62</sub>F<sub>16</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>20</sub>S<sub>4</sub> (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 1736.2615, found 1736.2603.

### ***Synthesis of isobacteriochlorin (3) and bacteriochlorin (4)***

This compound is made using modifications of the previously reported procedure (50) and scaled up. A toluene (20 mL) solution of 5,10,15,20-tetrakis-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin (100 mg, 0.1 mmol), *N*-methylglycine (30 mg, 1 mmol) and paraformaldehyde (20 mg, 0.22 mmol) was heated at reflux for ca. 12 h under a nitrogen atmosphere. Further portions of *N*-methylglycine (30 mg) and paraformaldehyde (20 mg) were again added and the resulting mixture was refluxed for a total of 24 h (2 x 12 h). The compounds were separated by flash chromatography (silica gel) using hexane/DCM (50:50 v/v) to elute the negligible amount of unreacted porphyrin **1**, followed by DCM to get the chlorin **2** (45 mg, 42%) and then DCM/acetone (95:5) to get the isobacteriochlorin **3** (40 mg, 34%). However, we found that a small amount (ca. 10-15%) of the bacteriochlorin consistently elutes with the isobacteriochlorin under these conditions. Thus, compounds **2**, **3** and **4** were separated using a petroleum ether/ethylacetate gradient on a flash silica gel column. From 100 mg TPPF<sub>20</sub> (102.6 μmol) is obtained 70 mg of the chlorin compound **2** (67.89 μmol, 66 % yield), 15 mg of the anti isobacteriochlorin compound **3** (13.77 μmol, 13 % yield), and 5 mg of both the syn and anti bacteriochlorin compound **4** (4.6 μmol, 5 % yield). The diastereomeric anti form of compound **3** is preferentially formed, conversely the syn form of compound **4** is the major product (3:2

syn:anti), and the NMR, HRMS, and UV-visible spectra for **3** and **4** were consistent with previous the report.<sup>(50)</sup>

### ***Synthesis of protected thioglycosylated isobacteriochlorin, IGlcAc<sub>4</sub> (3a)***

To a solution of isobacteriochlorin **3** (25 mg, 23  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and 2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-acetylglucosylthioacetate (40 mg, 103  $\mu\text{mol}$ , 4.5 equiv) in DMF (2.5 mL) was added diethyl amine (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction mixture was precipitated with MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O and the solid filtered through a short column of Celite and washed with water. The crude mixture was recovered in DCM and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/hexanes (3:1) as eluent. Isobacteriochlorin **3a** (49 mg, 86%) was obtained after crystallization in DCM/hexanes, as a pink powder. Because the *N*-methylpyrrolidines points to opposite faces of the isobacteriochlorin and of the stereo centers on the sugars, **3a** is made as a mixture of two sets of diastereomers on the four  $\beta$  pyrrole positions bearing the *N*-methyl pyrrolidine moieties. These are seen in some of the resonances in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR and especially the complexity of the phenyl region of the <sup>13</sup>C NMR, which shows the coupling to <sup>19</sup>F and the multiplicity due to the adjacent pair of diastereomers. Mp > 250 °C. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  -128.46 to -128.35, -128.81 to -128.70 (2m, 2F, Ar-*m*-F), -130.11 to -129.88, -130.45 to -130.35, -130.91 to -130.81 and -131.62 to -131.41 (4m, 6F, Ar-*m*-F), -136.79 to -136.64, -137.35 to -137.17, -139.42 to -139.23 and -140.04 to -139.94 (4m, 8F, Ar-*o*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.64, 7.63, 7.22, 7.17 (4d, *j* = 5 Hz, 4H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 5.03-5.32 (m, 16H, Glc-H), 4.45-4.50 and 4.16-4.25 (2m, 14H, 4H  $\beta$ -H [C (sp<sup>3</sup>)], 2H NH and 8H Glc-H), 3.83(d, *j* = 5 Hz, 4H, Glc-H), 2.70 and 2.88 (2t, *j* = 8.2 Hz, 4H, pyrrolidine-H), 2.06-2.31 (m, 58H, 4H pyrrolidine-H, 6H NCH<sub>3</sub>, 48H, acetyl-H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  20.6 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 41.0 (NCH<sub>3</sub>), 47.8 and 51.7 (C2, C3, C7 and C8), 61.4, 61.8, 62.5

(CH<sub>2</sub> and Glc), 68.0, 70.2, 70.5, 73.81, 73.83, 76.3, 84.5 and 84.6 (Glc), 92.2, 98.2, 111.0, 111.1, 111.3, 113.6, 121.4, 121.5, 121.6, 128.5, 128.6, 144.4-148.7 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 169.37, 169.38, 169.41, 170.16 and 170.62 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>). HRMS calcd. for C<sub>106</sub>H<sub>100</sub>F<sub>16</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>36</sub>S<sub>4</sub> (M)<sup>+</sup> 2464.4806, found 2464.4700.

### ***Synthesis of thioglycosylated isobacteriochlorin, IGlc<sub>4</sub> (3b)***

Isobacteriochlorin **3a** (30 mg, 12.1 μmol) was dissolved in methanol/DCM (3:1, 4 mL) and treated with sodium methoxide (0.5 M solution in methanol, 1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then neutralized by an aqueous citric acid solution. The mixture was filtered through Waters Sep-Pak C<sub>18</sub> 35cc reverse phase prep column and washed with water. The deprotected chlorin **3b** was eluted with methanol and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/methanol (3:2) as eluent. Isobacteriochlorin **3b** (19 mg, 88%) was obtained after crystallization in methanol/DCM, as a pink powder. **3b** is likewise a mixture of two sets of diastereomers. These are not resolved in the <sup>1</sup>H NMR, but are observed especially in the complexity of the phenyl region of the <sup>13</sup>C NMR which shows the coupling to <sup>19</sup>F and the multiplicity due to the adjacent pair of diastereomers. Mp > 250 °C. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ -131.31 to -131.01, -132.98 to -132.25 and -133.68 to -133.43 (3m, 8F, Ar-*m*-F), -138.2 to -137.59, -140.13 to -140.04, -140.37 to -140.31 and -140.89 to -140.79 (4m, 8F, Ar-*o*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.78 and 7.30 (2s, 4H, pyrrolic β-H), 5.67 (m, 4H, Glc-H), 5.21-5.24, 5.02-5.06 and 4.91-4.95 (3m, 12H, Glc-H), 4.40-4.44 and 4.05- 4.13 (2m, 12H, 4H β-H [C (sp<sup>3</sup>)], 2H NH, 8H Glc-H), 3.16-3.26 (m, 20H), Glc-H), 2.70, 2.57, 2.19 and 2.18 (4bs, 8H, pyrrolidine-H), 2.01 (s, 6H, NCH<sub>3</sub>). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>/methanol-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 40.6 (NCH<sub>3</sub>), 47.7, 49.06 (C2, C3, C7 and C8), 61.5, 61.6, 61.7, 62.5, 70.48, 70.52, 75.0, 75.1, 78.44, 78.46, 78.48, 84.8, 85.0 (CH<sub>2</sub> and Glc), 92.2, 97.8 113.2, 113.3, 113.36, 113.38, 113.61,

119.0, 119.2, 146.0-148.6 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>). HRMS calcd. for C<sub>74</sub>H<sub>69</sub>F<sub>16</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>20</sub>S<sub>4</sub> (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 1793.3194, found 1793.3197.

***Synthesis of protected thioglycosylated bacteriochlorin, BGlcAc<sub>4</sub> (4a)***

To a solution of bacteriochlorin **4** (7 mg, 6.4 μmol) and 2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-acetylglucosylthioacetate (12 mg, 29 μmol, 4.5 equiv) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added diethyl amine (0.1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4h. Then the reaction mixture was precipitated with MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O and the solid was filtered through a short column of Celite and washed with water. The crude mixture was recovered in DCM and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/hexanes (3:1) as eluent. Bacteriochlorin **4a** (13 mg, 86%) was obtained after crystallization in DCM/hexanes, as a green powder. Because of the stereo centers on the sugars, **4a** is made as a mixture of two sets of diastereomers. Mp > 250 °C. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -129.05 to -128.15 (4m, 8F, Ar-*m*-F), -132.80 to -132.40 (m, 4F, Ar-*o*-F), -134.95 to -134.45 (m, 4F, Ar-*o*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.30 (m, 4H, pyrrolic β-H), 5.12-5.23 (m, 20H, 16H Glc-H, 4H, β-H [C (sp<sup>3</sup>)]), 4.15-4.30 (m, 8H Glc-H), 3.88 (m, 4H, Glc-H), 3.05-3.10 (m, 4H, pyrrolidine-H), 2.45-2.46 (m, 4H pyrrolidine-H), 2.06-2.31 (m, 54H, 6H NCH<sub>3</sub>, 48H, 48H, acetyl-H), -1.75 (s, 2H, NH). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 20.6 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 41.2 (NCH<sub>3</sub>), 52.4 and 52.5 (C2, C3, C7 and C8), 61.7, 61.8 (CH<sub>2</sub> and Glc), 68.0, 70.6, 73.88, 76.70, 77.0, 77.3, 84.6 and 84.7 (Glc), 92.2, 99.7, 107.7, 111.4, 111.5, 115.5, 115.6, 122.6, 122.7, 136.0, 136.1, 144.4-148.7 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 164.0, 169.38, 169.40, 170.19 and 170.64 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>). HRMS calcd. for C<sub>106</sub>H<sub>100</sub>F<sub>16</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>36</sub>S<sub>4</sub> (M)<sup>+</sup> 2464.4806, found 2464.4813.

### ***Synthesis of thioglycosylated bacteriochlorin, BGlc<sub>4</sub> (4b)***

Bacteriochlorin **4a** (10 mg, 4.0  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was dissolved in methanol/DCM (3:1, 1.5 mL) and treated with sodium methoxide (0.5 M solution in methanol, 0.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and then neutralized by an aqueous citric acid solution. The mixture is filtered through Waters Sep-Pak C<sub>18</sub> 35cc reverse phase prep column and washed with water. Though **4** have a plane of symmetry, because of the chiral centers on the sugars on **4a** and **4b**, these are prepared as a set of two diastereomers. The deprotected bacteriochlorin **4b** was eluted with methanol and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/methanol (3:2) as eluent. Bacteriochlorin **4b** (6.5 mg, 88%) was obtained after crystallization in methanol/DCM, as a green powder. Mp > 250 °C. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (MeOD):  $\delta$  -134.0 to -132.5 (4m, 8F, Ar-*m*-F), -137.2 to -136.0 (m, 4F, Ar-*o*-F), -140.0 to -139.0 (m, 4F, Ar-*o*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD):  $\delta$  8.42 (bs, 4H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 5.30-5.45 (m, 4H, Glc-H), 5.05-5.14 (m, 4H,  $\beta$ -H [C (sp<sup>3</sup>)]), 3.73-3.74 and 3.63-3.65 (2m, 8H, Glc-H), 3.49-3.54 and 3.41-3.43 (2m, 16H, 8H and 8H Glc-H), 3.15-3.18 (m, 4H, pyrrolidine-H), 2.79-2.82 (m, 4H, pyrrolidine-H), 2.28 (s, 6H, NCH<sub>3</sub>). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (MeOD):  $\delta$  39.8 (NCH<sub>3</sub>), 51.8, 51.9 (C2, C3, C7 and C8), 61.6, 70.5, 74.57, 74.59, 78.3, 81.36, 81.37, 84.9, 85.12 (CH<sub>2</sub> and Glc), 99.91, 99.94 100.0, 103.9, 113.32, 113.34, 113.45, 113.50, 120.86, 121.0, 136.2, 136.3, 136.4, 146.0-148.6 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>). HRMS calcd. for C<sub>74</sub>H<sub>69</sub>F<sub>16</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>20</sub>S<sub>4</sub> (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 1793.3194, found 1793.3179.

### ***UV-visible, fluorescence spectroscopy and quantum yield calculations***

UV-visible and fluorescence measurements were performed on dilute solutions, typically ~2  $\mu\text{M}$ , of compounds in ethanol, phosphate buffered saline and ethyl acetate. The UV-visible spectra were obtained from 330 nm to 800 nm using 1 cm quartz cuvettes. For steady state fluorescence spectroscopy, samples were excited at 509 nm for ethyl acetate, 512 nm for PBS

and ethanol where absorbencies  $\leq 0.1$ . For emission spectra both the excitation and detection monochromators had a band pass of 1 nm. The corrected emission (for instrument response) and absorption spectra were used to calculate the quantum yield. Fluorescence quantum yields were determined for chlorin, isobacteriochlorin, and bacteriochlorin solutions relative to TPP in toluene, which has a fluorescence quantum yield of 0.11 (58, 59). The quantum yields were measured indirectly using TPP, thus these values may have some systematic error. All experiments were carried out on the same day, using identical concentrations to minimize any experimental errors. These three glycosylated conjugates are quite stable towards photobleaching. When ethanolic solution of IGlc<sub>4</sub> is exposed to sunlight with a power of ca 40-80 W/m<sup>2</sup> for ca. 2 hours we found only 10.5% of the compound decomposed.

### ***Cell Culture***

3T3 NIH cells maintained in DMEM, 10% BCS, 1% antimycotic at 37 °C and in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere were plated onto coverslips in cell culture dishes. Porphyrins, chlorins and isobacteriochlorins dissolved in methanol were added to the cultures to a final concentration of 1 or 2.5  $\mu$ M such that there was never more than 0.5% methanol in the solution. After 20 h incubation, cells were washed with PBS 3 – 5 times and fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde solution for 10 min at room temperature. The cells were then washed with PBS 3 times. The cells were visualized using a Nikon Optiphot 2 fluorescence microscope. Images were captured as JPEG files at 10x magnification, with a 505 – 565 nm excitation band pass filter and a 565 – 685 nm emission band pass filter. For each set of experiments, cells were cultured and the fluorescence images were taken under identical culture and microscopic conditions.

## 2.3 Results and Discussion

The reduction of TPPF<sub>20</sub> is carried out by modifications of a reported 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reaction of an azomethine ylide with TPPF<sub>20</sub>, **1** to produce chlorin **2**, isobacteriochlorin **3**, and bacteriochlorin **4** (Scheme 2.2).<sup>(49, 50, 52)</sup> The reaction is scaled up by 5-fold, and the chlorin, bacteriochlorin and isobacteriochlorin products separated by column chromatography using a petroleum ether/ethylacetate gradient as eluent. When compound **3** is the target, the products are formed in yields of ca. 66% for **2**, 13% yield of the anti isomer of **3**, and 5% yields for the syn and anti isomers of the bacteriochlorin **4**. These yields are somewhat different from those reported, and reflect the yield of the isobacteriochlorin to the bacteriochlorin is ca. 3:1 rather than a few % of the latter.

The mechanism of these dipolar additions has been discussed.<sup>(52)</sup> Interestingly, chiral HPLC assays and CD spectra indicate that a trace quantity of what is likely the product of a non-concerted addition reaction in the crude reaction mixture in the synthesis of the chlorin. This may arise because of the stability of an intermediate conferred by the macrocycle (*60, 61*), but we did not pursue this. Statistically, the second dipolar addition reaction should prefer the adjacent pyrrole 2:1 over the opposite pyrrole, but IF<sub>20</sub> is formed 3:1. As with previous reports, for IF<sub>20</sub> the anti structure (Scheme 2.2) forms predominantly by ca. 8-fold (*49, 50*), and our preliminary dynamics calculations indicate steric crowding between the N-methylpyrrolidine methylenes and adjacent fluorophenyls results in distortion of the macrocycle and somewhat blocking the syn face. In the case of the BF<sub>20</sub> the syn isomer is the major product. The dipolar addition mechanism in terms of MO calculations was discussed.<sup>(52)</sup>

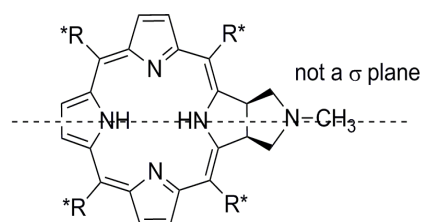
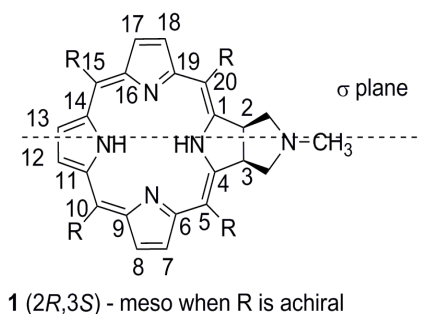
The principal goal was to obtain the four compounds in one-step and in sufficient quantity for the next reactions. NMR and mass spectrometry are consistent with the previous

report and attest to the purity of these porphyrinoid-F<sub>20</sub> intermediates. The nucleophilic substitution of the thioglucose at the para position of the perfluorophenyl substituents of these porphyrinoids is a modification of that previously reported (34). Specifically, 4.5 equivalents of 1-thioacetate-2,3,4,6-tetra-O-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranose, a greater quantity of diethylamine (DEA), in 1 h reactions yield PGlcAc<sub>4</sub> **1a**. Thus, **2a** (CGlcAc<sub>4</sub>), **3a** (IGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) and **4a** (BGlcAc<sub>4</sub>), are obtained from **2**, **3**, and **4** respectively (Scheme 2.2). More than four thiosugars can be added with greater equivalents and longer reaction times. Flash chromatography yields the protected glycosylated derivatives as the mixture of diastereomers in ca. 85% yields. The carbohydrate protection groups were removed by treating **1a**, **2a**, **3a**, and **4a** with sodium methoxide in dry methanol to obtain the glycoporphyrinoids **1b**, **2b**, **3b**, and **4b** in ca. 95-98% yield (Scheme 2.2)

Since the N-methylpyrrolidine points toward one face of the macrocycle, addition of moieties with chiral centers such as the sugars to chlorin **2** results in diastereomers at the N-methylpyrrolidine  $\beta$ -carbons for **2a**, **2b**, even though **2** has a plane of symmetry. Thus **2a** and **2b** are 2R,3S diastereomers, which was not previously recognized. As pointed out in the synthesis (52), there is a set of enantiomers at the  $\beta$ -carbons for the anti conformer of **3** thus the addition of the sugars further differentiates these in **3a** and **3b**. into diastereomers 2R,3S,7S,8R and 2S,3R,7R,8S. Both the syn and anti forms of bacteriochlorin **4** have a plane of symmetry, but addition of the sugars results in a set of diastereomers, 2R,3S,12S,13R and 2S,3R,12R,13S as shown in scheme 2.3 and figure 2.1.

The structures of all porphyrinoids were confirmed by NMR, UV-visible, mass spectrometry and HRMS analysis. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra of **2a**, **3a** and **4a** show the porphyrinoid core pyrrole  $\beta$  protons near 8.9 ppm and the pyrrole NH protons near -2 ppm. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum of all three compounds show resonance at 2.1 and 2.3 ppm, due to the acetyl protons, and the resonances of the other protons of the carbohydrate unit appear between 4 and 6 ppm. The resonances of the anomeric protons appear as doublets at 5.03 ppm to 5.40 ppm. The N-methyl groups are observed in the 2.22 ppm for **2a** and are obscured by the acetyl groups in **3a** and **4a**. While the diastereomers are observed for some resonances for the protected derivatives, they are not well resolved for **2b**, **3b**, and **4b**.

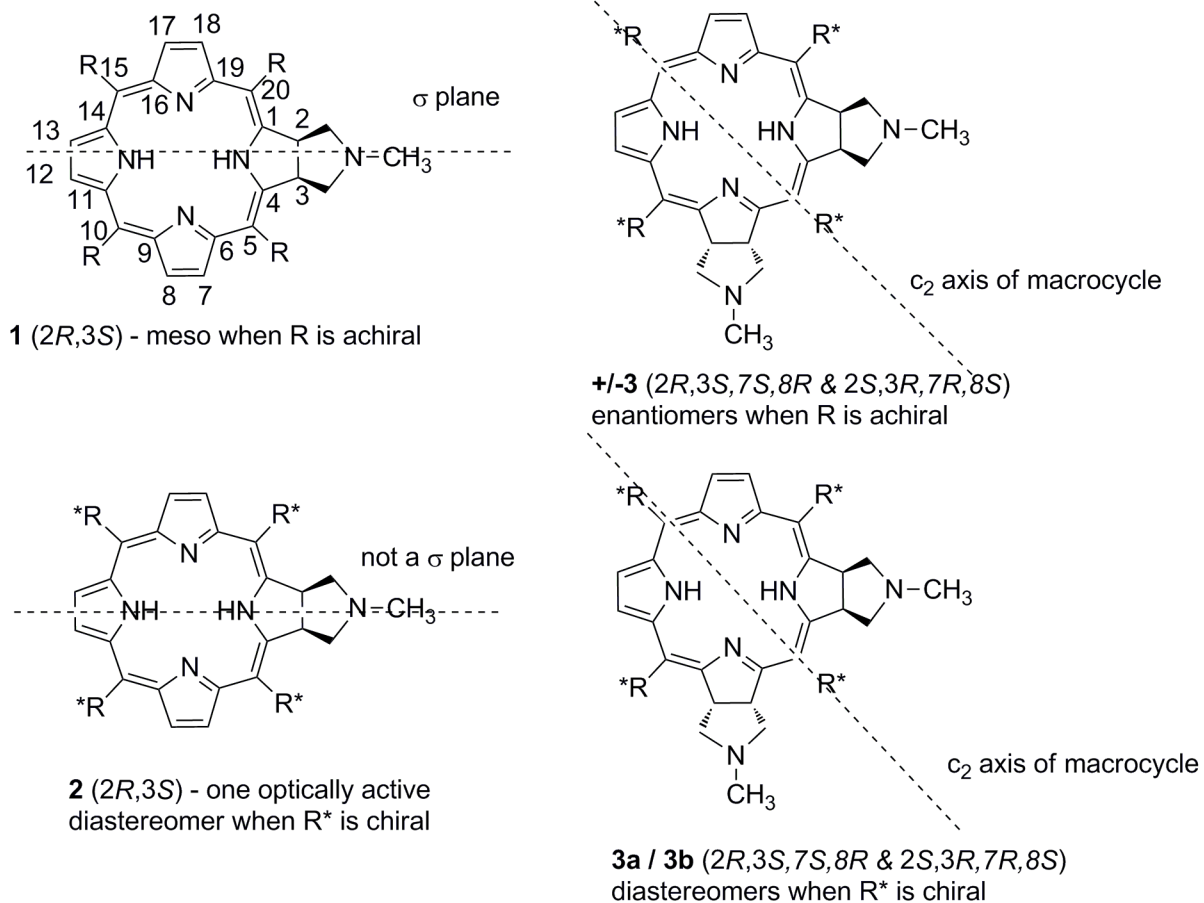
The  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR spectra confirm the substitution of the para-fluorine atom by the sugar unit; showing the disappearance of the resonances due to the para-fluorine atoms in **2**, **3** and **4** at -150 ppm. An important diagnostic is the signal due to the meta-fluorine atoms shifts from -160



**Scheme 2.3.** CGlc<sub>4</sub> diastereomers

ppm in **2**, **3**, and **4** to -130 ppm for **2a**, **3a** and **4a**. The ortho-fluorine atoms resonances remain near -140 ppm. The  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR spectra do not exhibit marked differences between **2a** and **2b**, **3a** and **3b**, or **4a** and **4b**, though these peaks are broadened due to the diastereomeric centers. The  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR clearly indicates the multiple resonances arising from the diastereomers, especially for the phenyl carbons, which remain coupled to the F, and are closest to the chiral centers of **2a**, **2b**, **3a**, **3b**, **4a**, and **4b**.

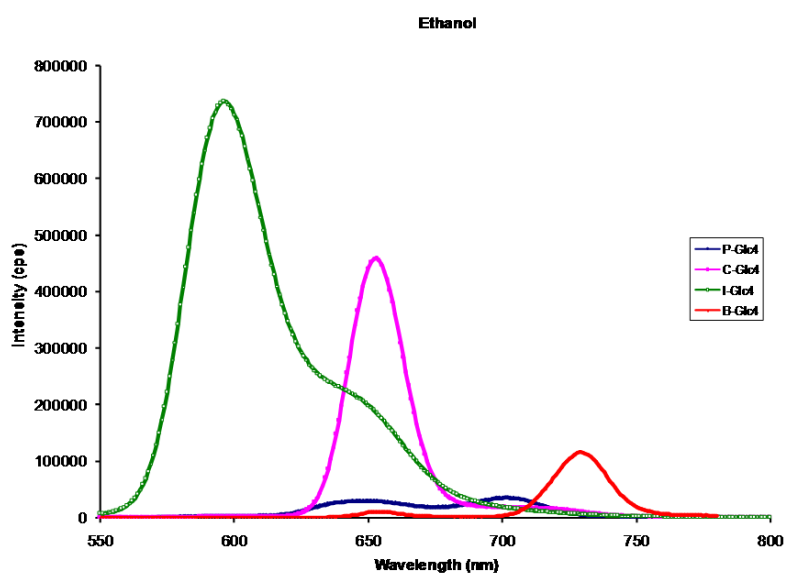
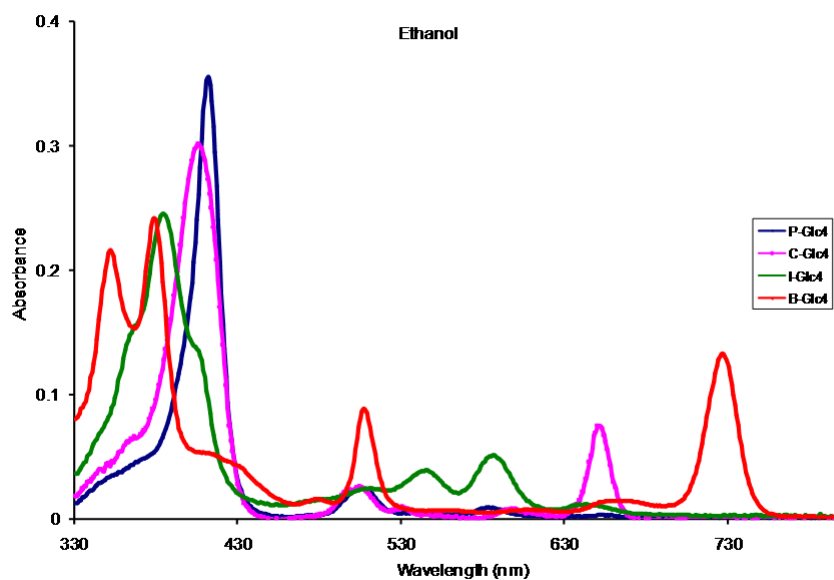
Since the photophysical properties of polar chromophores depend on the solvent and the temperature, a self-consistent set of data is needed. The photophysics were assayed in three different solvents: phosphate buffered saline PBS at pH = 7.4, ethanol, and ethylacetate. The partition coefficients and are in Tables 2.1. A summary of the photophysical properties are in Table 2.2. Initial association with the cell is believed to be mediated by glucose receptors binding one of the four glycosyl groups on the chromophore, and some non-specific partition into the membrane is also indicated. The size of the molecules prevent uptake by active or passive transporters, but the high local concentration around the cell increases diffusion. In this scenario, uptake depends on the relative hydrophobicity of the compounds.(62) The octanol/water partition coefficient and  $R_f$  for the glycosylated compounds are listed in Table 2.1.



**Figure 2.1.** Formation of diastereomers. The diastereomers of IF<sub>20</sub> can be separated on a chiral HPLC column.

| Table 2.1. partition coefficients & R <sub>f</sub> |               |                             |
|--|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Cpd.   | octanol/water | R <sub>f</sub> <sup>a</sup> |
| <b>PGlc<sub>4</sub></b>                            | 43.9 (4.8)    | 0.6 (5.5)                   |
| <b>CGlc<sub>4</sub></b>                            | 28.5 (3.13)   | 0.37 (3.4)                  |
| <b>IGlc<sub>4</sub></b>                            | 9.1 (1)       | 0.11 (1)                    |
| <b>BGlc<sub>4</sub></b>                            | 12.7 (1.4)    | 0.13 (1.2)                  |

<sup>a</sup> normalized values in parentheses, see experimental section. Partition coefficient data from Amit Aggarwal.



**Figure 2.2.** Top: UV spectra of the compounds, 2  $\mu\text{M}$  in ethanol. Bottom: emission spectra of the compounds in ethanol; excitation at 512 nm where the absorbance is ca. 0.05 for each compound. Taken from reference (1). Data from Amit Aggarwal.

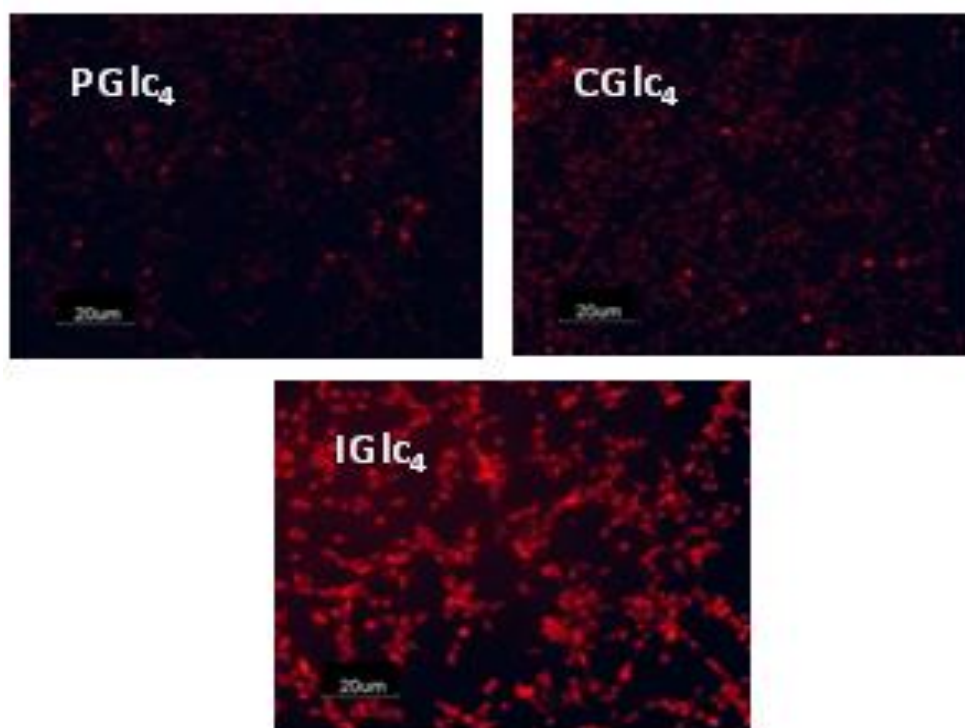
The UV-visible and fluorescence spectra of the parent TPPF<sub>20</sub> and the glycosylated derivatives are in Table 2.2. Several features are noteworthy. (1) The lowest energy Q band of chlorin, CGlc<sub>4</sub> at 649 nm has about 25-fold greater intensity than corresponding Q band of porphyrin PGlc<sub>4</sub> at 645 nm. For BGlc<sub>4</sub> the strong lowest energy peak is located at 730 nm. The fluorescence emission spectra for the four glycosylated porphyrinoids are correspondingly different and have a strong solvent dependence (Table 2.2).

| <b>Table 2.2. Photophysical Properties of Glycosylated Porphyrinoid Derivatives.</b> |                       |  |                              |                       |   |
|--|-----------------------|--|------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Cpd.   | Solvent               | UV-visible <sup>a</sup>                  | Emission<br>$\lambda_{\max}$ | $\Phi_F$ <sup>b</sup> | <sup>1</sup> O <sub>2</sub> $\Phi_{\Delta}$ |
| <b>TPPF<sub>20</sub></b><br><b>CF<sub>20</sub></b><br><b>THPC</b><br><b>THPBC</b>    | DMSO                  | 412, 504, 538, 580, 632                  | 637, 702                     | --                    |   |
|  | DMSO <sup>c</sup>     | 408, 504, 536, 598, 652                  | 656                          | --                    |   |
|  | methanol <sup>d</sup> |  | 653, 720                     | 0.09                  | 0.43  |
|  | methanol <sup>d</sup> |  | 612, 653, 746                | 0.11                  | 0.43  |
| <b>PGlc<sub>4</sub></b>  | ethanol               | 412, 505, 535, 586, 653                  | 653, 702                     | 0.05                  | 0.85 <sup>f</sup>                           |
|  | PBS buffer            | 410, 510, --- 576, 646(1) <sup>a</sup>   | 646, 692                     | 0.03                  |   |
|  | ethylacetate          | 412, 507, 450, 583, 655                  | 649, 701                     | 0.05                  |   |
|  | DMSO <sup>c</sup>     | 415, 507, 539, 581, 636                  | 640, 705                     | 0.06                  |   |
| <b>CGlc<sub>4</sub></b>  | ethanol               | 408, 507, 534, 599, 653                  | 653, 715                     | 0.43                  | 0.32 <sup>f</sup>                           |
|  | PBS buffer            | 409, 506, 533, 597, 649(25) <sup>a</sup> | 649, 707                     | 0.17                  |   |
|  | ethylacetate          | 406, 504, 531, 597, 651                  | 653, 712                     | 0.39                  |   |
|  | DMSO <sup>c</sup>     | 412, 506, 537, 598, 652                  | 652                          | --                    | 0.28  |
| <b>BGlc<sub>4</sub></b>  | Ethanol               | 353, 374, 505, 732                       | 729                          | 0.047                 | --  |
|  | PBS buffer            | 357, 508, 730                            | 725                          | 0.03                  |   |
|  | ethylacetate          | 352, 379, 508, 730                       | 730                          | 0.055                 |   |
| <b>IGlc<sub>4</sub></b>  | ethanol               | 385, 513, 548, 588, 643                  | 596, 646, 705                | 0.70                  | 0.59 <sup>f</sup>                           |
|  | PBS buffer            | 385, 513, 548, 593, 645(5) <sup>a</sup>  | 606, 650, 711                | 0.36                  |   |
|  | ethylacetate          | 384, 510, 548, 589, 653                  | 596, 646, 700                | 0.60                  |   |

<sup>a</sup>relative intensity of lowest energy Q bands, <sup>b</sup>fluorescence experiments done in air, <sup>c</sup>taken from reference (56), <sup>d</sup>mTHPC and the bacteriochlorin mTHPBC taken from reference (14), <sup>e</sup>taken from reference (55), <sup>f</sup>excited at 532 nm in methanol d<sub>1</sub>. Data from Amit Aggarwal.

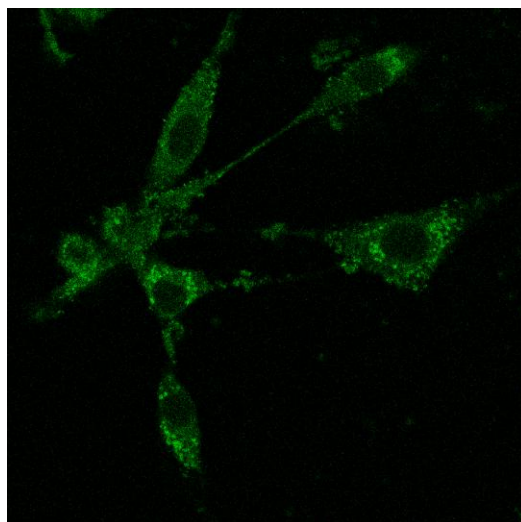
There are negligible Stokes shifts.(63) The 0.17 and 0.36 fluorescence quantum yields for CGlc<sub>4</sub> and for IGlc<sub>4</sub> in PBS are 6 times and 12 times respectively that of the porphyrin analogue PGlc<sub>4</sub> while for BGlc<sub>4</sub> is 0.03, similar to the PGlc<sub>4</sub>. The fluorescence quantum yield of **2b** is greater than m-THPC (14) or a water soluble di-meso substituted chlorin (11, 64); however this is similar to (65) and other meso aryl chlorins.(66)

The quantum yields of singlet oxygen formation for three of the compounds in methanol d<sub>1</sub> are listed in Table 2.2. The  $\Phi_{\Delta}$  data dovetails with the observe fluorescence yields, but the  $\Phi_{\Delta}$  for IGlc<sub>4</sub> in methanol is more consistent with the PBS buffer data.



**Figure 2.3.** Fluorescence microscopy of 3T3 cells treated with 2.5  $\mu$ M PGlc<sub>4</sub> (**1b**), CGlc<sub>4</sub> (**2b**), and IGlc<sub>4</sub> (**3b**). K:Molv NIH 3T3 cells were incubated for 20 hrs with porphyrinoid, followed by removal of unbound dye from the cell culture by repeated rinsing with PBS, and the cells were imaged under identical microscope settings and not enhanced; magnification 10X. Data from Amit Aggarwal and Sebastian Thompson.

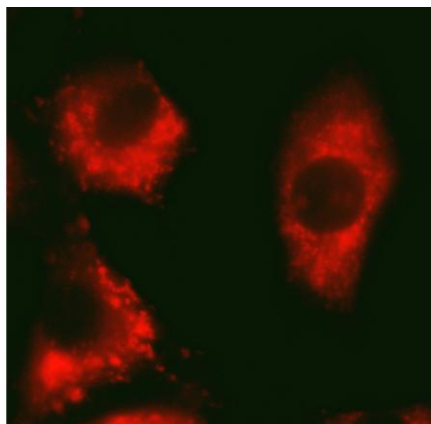
Because our previous studies with thio glycosylated porphyrin PGlc<sub>4</sub> indicated good uptake and photodynamic effects on several cancer cell lines, K:Molv NIH 3T3 mouse fibroblasts (Figure 2.3) and MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell line were used to evaluate the cellular uptake of the glycosylated derivatives. The N-methylpyrrolidine moieties of the chlorin, bacteriochlorin, and isobacteriochlorin (as well as the stereo centers at the  $\beta$  positions) was expected to have small effects on cell uptake, since these are between the glycosylated tetrafluorophenyl groups. K:Molv NIH 3T3 cells were incubated with 2.5  $\mu$ M concentrations of PGlc<sub>4</sub>, CGlc<sub>4</sub>, IGlc<sub>4</sub>, and BGlc<sub>4</sub>, rinsed with buffer, and the relative uptake was quantified by comparison of the images (39). For BGlc<sub>4</sub> a confocal microscope was used (Figure 2.4). These compounds are robust to photobleaching, which may be a functional role of the 16 F groups.



**Figure 2.4.** K:Molv NIH 3T3 cells were incubated with 10  $\mu$ M BGlc<sub>4</sub> for 24 hours, rinsed three times with PBS buffer, and fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde solution. Confocal microscope excitation at 514 nm, emission monitored with a 710-750 band pass filter. No images are observed using a 610-650 nm emission band pass filter, so fluorescence does not arise from the one of the other dye systems. The image is not enhanced, magnification is 60x. Data from Amit Aggarwal.

The propensity of aggregation inside the cell may also vary.(18) Also, some diastereomers may be taken up preferentially over others. The mechanism of uptake and photodynamic effects in this and other cell lines will be reported elsewhere.

PGlc<sub>4</sub> compound localizes in the endoplasmic reticulum because of the metabolic needs of this organelle (44). The ~15% fluorescence quantum yield of the IGlc<sub>4</sub> allow low concentrations (<25 nM) to be used to follow receptors and/or glycolysis processes in the cell (Figure 2.5). The optical cross section of CGlc<sub>4</sub> in the red region is significantly larger than the porphyrin or isobacteriochlorin analogues. BGlc<sub>4</sub>, may be the best photosensitizer for PDT of the compounds described herein because of its strong 730 nm absorption where tissues are more transparent, but a better synthesis and separation of the isomers and diastereomers needs to be developed.



**Figure 2.5.** Fluorescence image of a MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cell treated with 25 nM IGlc<sub>4</sub>, and rinsed three times with BPS buffer to remove unbound dye. Data from Sebastian Thompson and Amit Aggarwal.

These compounds can be used as dual function agents that both locate and treat cancerous cells. Our Group previously made the chlorin via a gemdiol on one pyrrole unit of TPPF<sub>20</sub> and the corresponding tetraglycosylated derivative (48, 67), but the yield and stability are not as good as the compounds described herein. Similar to the parent PF<sub>20</sub>, preliminary studies indicate the same high yield substitution chemistry can yield an array of conjugates on these core platforms to target various tissues (3, 35, 39), cell types, and cellular structures.(68)

## **2.4 Conclusions**

We have developed the TPPF<sub>20</sub> as a platform for the synthesis of a variety of conjugates that target cancer and bacteria, and as a starting point to form new chromophores with tuned photophysical properties.(69) These compound may serve as effective probes for fundamental biochemical/biophysical studies (45, 70) because CGlc<sub>4</sub> and IGlc<sub>4</sub> have significantly greater fluorescence quantum yields compared to the PGlc<sub>4</sub>.

## 2.5 References

1. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Thompson, S., Tomé, J. P. C., Zhu, X., Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Synthesis and photophysical properties of thioglycosylated- chlorins, isobacteriochlorins and bacteriochlorins for bioimaging and diagnostics, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 21, 2136-2146.
2. Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R. (2000, 2003) *The Porphyrin Handbook*, Vol. 1-20, Academic Press, New York.
3. Drain, C. M., and Singh, S. (2010) Combinatorial Libraries of Porphyrins: Chemistry and Applications, In *The Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine* (Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 485-537, World Scientific Publisher, Singapore.
4. Smith, K. M. (1972) *Porphyrins and Metalloporphyrins*, Elsevier Amsterdam.
5. Dolphin, D. (1978) *The Porphyrins*, Academic Press.
6. Sternberg, E. D., Dolphin, D., and Brückner, C. (1998) Porphyrin-based photosensitizers for use in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* 54, 4151-4202.
7. Bonnett, R. (1995) Photosensitizers of the porphyrin the phthalocyanine series for photodynamic therapy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 24, 19-33.
8. Pandey, R. K. (2000) Recent advances in photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 4, 368-373.
9. Pandey, R. K., and Zheng, G. (2000) Porphyrins as photosensitizers in photodynamic therapy, In *The Porphyrin Handbook* (Kadish, K. M., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 157-230, Academic Press.
10. Laville, I., Figueiredo, T., Loock, B., Pigaglio, S., Maillard, P., Grierson, D. S., Carrez, D., Croisy, A., and Blais, J. (2003) Synthesis, cellular internalization and photodynamic activity of glucoconjugated derivatives of tri and tetra(meta-hydroxyphenyl)chlorins, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 11, 1643-1652.
11. Borbas, K. E., Chandrashaker, V., Muthiah, C., Kee, H. L., Holten, D., and Lindsey, J. S. (2008) Design, Synthesis, and Photophysical Characterization of Water-Soluble Chlorins, *J. Org. Chem.* 73, 3145-3158.
12. Yihui, C., Guolin, L., and Ravindra, K. P. (2004) Synthesis of Bacteriochlorins and Their Potential Utility in Photodynamic Therapy (PDT), *Curr. Org. Chem.* 8, 1105-1134.
13. Huang, Y.-Y., Mroz, P., Zhiyentayev, T., Sharma, S. K., Balasubramanian, T., Ruzi, C., Krayner, M., Fan, D., Borbas, K. E., Yang, E., Kee, H. L., Kirmaier, C., Diers, J. R., Bocian, D. F., Holten, D., Lindsey, J. S., and Hamblin, M. R. (2010) In Vitro Photodynamic Therapy and Quantitative Structure-Activity Relationship Studies with Stable Synthetic Near-Infrared-Absorbing Bacteriochlorin Photosensitizers, *J. Med. Chem.* 53, 4018-4027.

14. Bonnett, R., Charlesworth, P., Djelal, B. D., Foley, S., McGarvey, D. J., and Truscott, T. G. (1999) Photophysical properties of 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)-porphyrin (m-THPP), 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)chlorin (m-THPC) and 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)bacteriochlorin (m-THPBC): a comparative study, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, 325-328.
15. Nguyen, Q. T., Olson, E. S., Aguilera, T. A., Jiang, T., Scadeng, M., Ellies, L. G., and Tsien, R. Y. (2010) Surgery with molecular fluorescence imaging using activatable cell-penetrating peptides decreases residual cancer and improves survival, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 107, 4317-4322.
16. Mikata, Y., Onchi, Y., Tabata, K., Ogura, S.-i., Okura, I., Ono, H., and Yano, S. (1998) Sugar-Dependent Photocytotoxic Property of Tetra- and Octa-Glycoconjugated Tetraphenylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 39, 4505-4508.
17. Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Photodynamic therapy using carbohydrate conjugated porphyrins, *Drug Design Reviews - Online* 1, 215-234.
18. Csik, G., Balog, E., Voszka, I., Tölgyesi, F., Oulmi, D., Maillard, P., and Momenteau, M. (1998) Glycosylated derivatives of tetraphenyl porphyrin: photophysical characterization, self-aggregation and membrane binding, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* 44, 216-224.
19. Obata, M., Hirohara, S., Sharyo, K., Alitomo, H., Kajiwara, K., Ogata, S.-i., Tanihara, M., Ohtsuki, C., and Yano, S. (2007) Sugar-dependent photodynamic effect of glycoconjugated porphyrins: A study on photocytotoxicity, photophysical properties and binding behavior to bovine serum albumin (BSA), *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1770, 1204-1211.
20. Gomes, A. T. P. C., Leão, R. A. C., Silva, F. C. d., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Faustino, M. A. F., Tomé, A. C., Silva, A. M. S., Pinheiro, S., Souza, M. C. B. V. d., Ferreira, V. F., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2009) Synthesis of new glycoporphyrin derivatives through carbohydrate-substituted  $\alpha$ -diazoacetates, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 13, 247-255.
21. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Ogata, S.-i., Ohtsuki, C., Higashida, S., Ogura, S.-i., Okura, I., Takenaka, M., Ono, H., Sugai, Y., Mikata, Y., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2005) Cellular uptake and photocytotoxicity of glycoconjugated chlorins in HeLa cells, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* 78, 7-15.
22. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Alitomo, H., Sharyo, K., Ogata, S.-i., Ohtsuki, C., Yano, S., Ando, T., and Tanihara, M. (2008) Structure-Photodynamic Effect Relationships of 24 Glycoconjugated Photosensitizers in HeLa Cells, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 31, 2265-2272.
23. Maillard, P., Loock, B., Grierson, D. S., Laville, I., Blais, J., Doz, F., Desjardins, L., Carrez, D., Guerquin-Kern, J. L., and Croisy, A. (2007) In vitro phototoxicity of glycoconjugated porphyrins and chlorins in colorectal adenocarcinoma (HT29) and retinoblastoma (Y79) cell lines, *Photodiagnosis and Photodynamic Therapy* 4, 261-268.

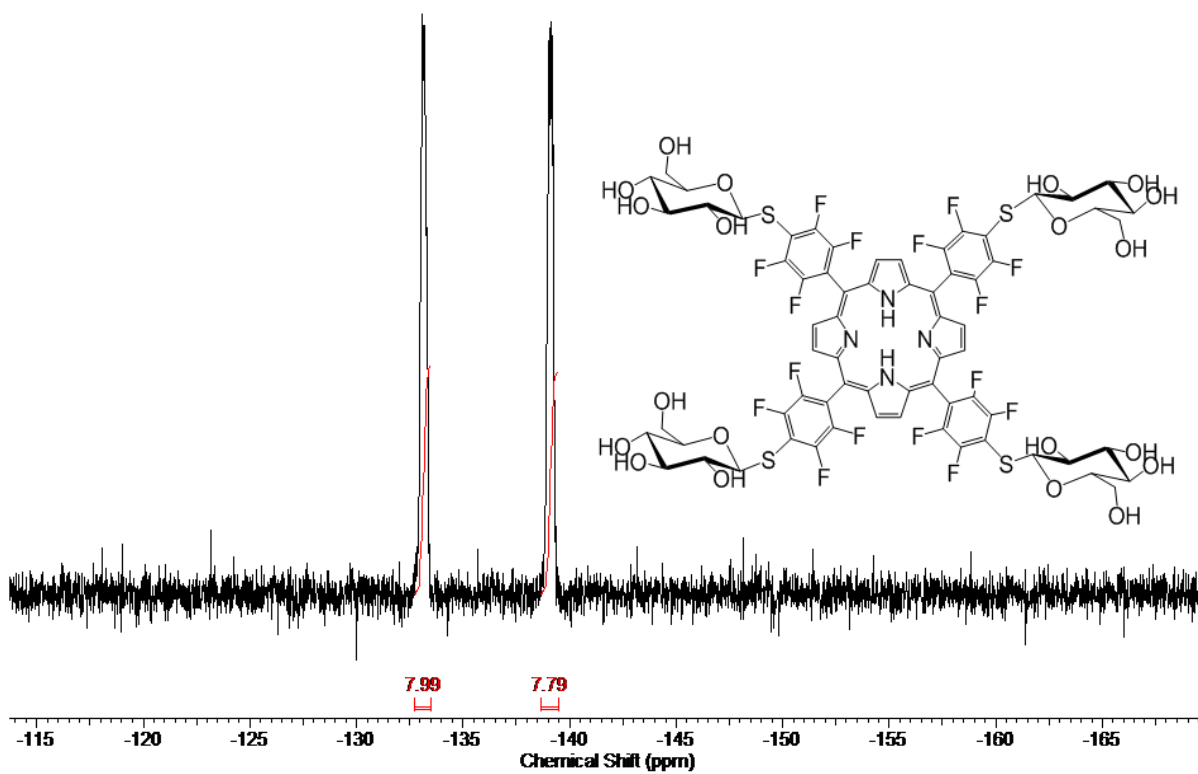
24. Zorlu, Y., Ermeydan, M. A., Dumoulin, F., Ahsen, V., Savoie, H., and Boyle, R. W. (2009) Glycerol and galactose substituted zinc phthalocyanines. Synthesis and photodynamic activity, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 8, 312-318.
25. Okada, M., Kishibe, Y., Ide, K., Takahashi, T., and Hasegawa, T. (2009) Convenient Approach to Access Octa-glycosylated Porphyrins via "Click chemistry", *Int. J. Carbohydrate Chem.*, 305276.
26. Amessou, M., Carrez, D., Patin, D., Sarr, M., Grierson, D. S., Croisy, A., Tedesco, A. C., Maillard, P., and Johannes, L. (2008) Retrograde Delivery of Photosensitizer (TPPp-O-beta-GluOH)<sub>3</sub> Selectively Potentiates Its Photodynamic Activity, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 19, 532-538.
27. Iqbal, Z., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2009) Synthesis of an octasubstituted galactose zinc(II) phthalocyanine, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 50, 873-875.
28. Soares, A. R. M., Tomé, J. P. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Tomé, A. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., and Torres, T. (2009) Synthesis of water-soluble phthalocyanines bearing four or eight D-galactose units, *Carbohydr. Res.* 344, 507-510.
29. Hirohara, S., Nishida, M., Sharyo, K., Obata, M., Ando, T., and Tanihara, M. (2010) Synthesis, photophysical properties and photocytotoxicity of mono-, di-, tri- and tetra-glucosylated fluorophenylporphyrins, *Biorg. Med. Chem.* 18, 1526-1535.
30. Elmer, S. L., Man, S., and Zimmerman, S. C. (2008) Synthesis of Polyglycerol, Porphyrin-Cored Dendrimers Using Click Chemistry, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2008, 3845-3851.
31. Grin, M. A., Lonin, I. S., Makarov, A. I., Lakhina, A. A., Toukach, F. V., Kachala, V. V., Orlova, A. V., and Mironov, A. F. (2008) Synthesis of chlorin-carbohydrate conjugates by 'click chemistry', *Mendeleev Commun.* 18, 135-137.
32. Mikata, Y., Sawaguchi, T., Kakuchi, T., Gottschaldt, M., Schubert, U. S., Ohi, H., and Yano, S. (2010) Control of the Aggregation Properties of Tris(maltohexaose)-Linked Porphyrins with an Alkyl Chain, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2010, 663-671.
33. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient synthesis and photodynamic activity of porphyrin-saccharide conjugates: targeting and incapacitating cancer cells, *Biochemistry* 43, 10918-10929.
34. Pasetto, P., Chen, X., Drain, C. M., and Franck, R. W. (2001) Synthesis of hydrolytically stable porphyrin C- and S-glycoconjugates in high yields, *Chem. Commun.*, 81-82.
35. Drain, C. M., Singh, S., Samaroo, D., Thompson, S., Vinodu, M., and Tomé, J. P. C. (2009) New Porphyrin Glyco-conjugates, *Proc. Soc. Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers-SPIE* 7380.
36. Drain, C. M., Varotto, A., and Radivojevic, I. (2009) Self-Organized Porphyrinic Materials, *Chem. Rev.* 109, 1630-1658.
37. Varotto, A., Todaro, L., Vinodu, M., Koehne, J., Liu, G.-y., and Drain, C. M. (2008) Self-organization of a new fluoros porphyrin and C60 films on indium-tin-oxide electrode, *Chem. Commun.*, 4921 - 4923.

38. Samaroo, D., Soll, C. E., Todaro, L. J., and Drain, C. M. (2006) Efficient microwave-assisted synthesis of amine substituted pentafluorophenylporphyrin, *Org. Lett.* 8, 4985 - 4988.
39. Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2007) meso-Tetra(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin as an Efficient Platform for Combinatorial Synthesis and the Selection of New Photodynamic Therapeutics using a Cancer Cell Line, *J. Comb. Chem.* 9, 998-1011.
40. Shaw, S. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Regioselective synthesis of multifunctionalized porphyrins - coupling of mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins to electrophiles, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40, 7585-7586.
41. Shaw, S. J., Elgie, K. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins - Useful Intermediates in the Regioselective Synthesis of Multifunctionalized Porphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40, 1595-1596.
42. Traylor, T. G., Byun, Y. S., Traylor, P. S., Battioni, P., and Mansuy, D. (1991) Polymeric polyhalogenated metalloporphyrin catalysts for hydroxylation of alkanes and epoxidation of alkenes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113, 7821-7823.
43. Králová, J., Bříza, T., Moserová, I., Dolenský, B., Vašek, P., Poučková, P., Kejík, Z., Kaplánek, R., Martásek, P., Dvořák, M., and Král, V. (2008) Glycol Porphyrin Derivatives as Potent Photodynamic Inducers of Apoptosis in Tumor Cells, *J. Med. Chem.* 51, 5964-5973.
44. Thompson, S., Chen, X., Hui, L., Toschi, A., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2008) Low Concentrations of a non-hydrolyzable tetra-S-glycosylated porphyrin and low light induces apoptosis in human breast cancer cells via stress of the endoplasmic reticulum, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 7, 1415-1421.
45. Plaetzer, K., Kiesslich, T., Oberdanner, C. B., and Kramer, B. (2005) Apoptosis Following Photodynamic Tumor Therapy: Induction, Mechanisms and Detection, *Curr. Pharm. Des.* 11, 1151-1165.
46. Pandey, S. K., Gryshuk, A. L., Graham, A., Ohkubo, K., Fukuzumi, S., Dobhal, M. P., Zheng, G., Ou, Z., Zhan, R., Kadish, K. M., Oseroff, A., Ramaprasad, S., and Pandey, R. K. (2003) Fluorinated photosensitizers: synthesis, photophysical, electrochemical, intracellular localization, in vitro photosensitizing efficacy and determination of tumor-uptake by <sup>19</sup>F in vivo NMR spectroscopy, *Tetrahedron* 59, 10059-10073.
47. Mauzerall, D. C. (1998) Evolution of Porphyrins, *Clin. Dermatol.* 6, 195-201.
48. Brückner, C., McCarthy, J. R., Daniell, H. W., Pendon, Z. D., Ilagan, R. P., Francis, T. M., Ren, L., Birge, R. R., and Frank, H. A. (2003) A spectroscopic and computational study of the singlet and triplet excited states of synthetic [beta]-functionalized chlorins, *Chem. Phys.* 294, 285-303.
49. Silva, A. M. G., Tomé, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Silva, A. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (1999) meso-Tetraarylporphyrins as dipolarophiles in 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions, *Chem. Commun.*, 1767-1768.

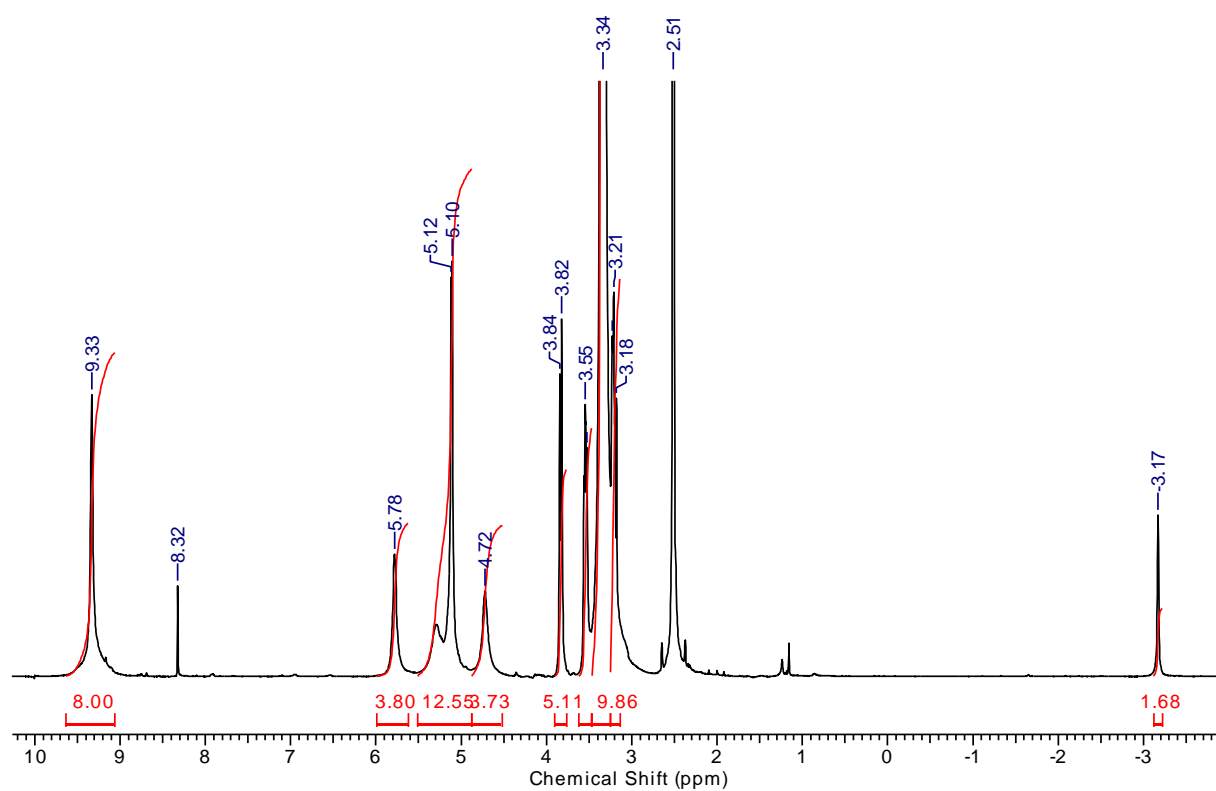
50. Silva, A. M. G., Tome', A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Silva, A. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2005) 1,3-Dipolar Cycloaddition Reactions of Porphyrins with Azomethine Ylides, *J. Org. Chem.* *70*, 2306-2314.
51. Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Tomé, A. C., and Neves, M. G. P. M. S. (2010) meso-Tetraarylporphyrin Derivatives: New Synthetic Methodologies, In *The Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine* (Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 193-294, World Scientific Publisher, Singapore.
52. Jiménez-Osés, G., García, J. I., Silva, A. M. G., Santos, A. R. N., Tomé, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2008) Mechanistic insights on the site selectivity in successive 1,3-dipolar cycloadditions to meso-tetraarylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron* *64*, 7937-7943.
53. Maestrin, A. P. J., Ribeiro, A. O., Tedesco, A. C., Neri, C. R., Vinhado, F. S., Serra, O. A., Martins, P. R., Yamamoto, Y., Silva, A. M. G., Tomé, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2004) A novel chlorin derivative of Meso-tris(pentafluorophenyl)-4-pyridylporphyrin: synthesis, photophysics and photochemical properties, *J. Braz. Chem. Soc.* *15*, 923-930.
54. Hao, E., Friso, E., Miotto, G., Jori, G., Soncin, M., Fabris, C., Sibrian-Vazquez, M., and Vicente, M. G. H. (2008) Synthesis and biological investigations of tetrakis(p-carboranylthio-tetrafluorophenyl)chlorin (TPFC), *Org. Biomol. Chem.* *6*, 3732-3740.
55. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Alitomo, H., Sharyo, K., Ando, T., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2009) Synthesis, photophysical properties and sugar-dependent in vitro photocytotoxicity of pyrrolidine-fused chlorins bearing S-glycosides, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* *97*, 22-33.
56. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Alitomo, H., Sharyo, K., Ando, T., Yano, S., and Tanihara, M. (2009) Synthesis and Photocytotoxicity of S-Glucosylated 5,10,15,20-Tetrakis(tetrafluorophenyl)porphyrin Metal Complexes as Efficient <sup>1</sup>O<sub>2</sub>-Generating Glycoconjugates, *Bioconjugate Chem.* *20*, 944-952.
57. Tanielian, C., Wolff, C., and Esch, M. (1996) Singlet Oxygen Production in Water: Aggregation and Charge-Transfer Effects, *J. Phys. Chem.* *100*, 6555-6560.
58. Bonnett, R., and Martínez, G. (2001) Photobleaching of sensitizers used in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* *57*, 9513-9547.
59. Seybold, P. G., and Gouterman, M. (1969) Porphyrins XIII: Fluorescence spectra and quantum yields, *J. Mol. Spectrosc.* *31*, 1-13.
60. Vivanco, S., Lecea, B., Arrieta, A., Prieto, P., Morao, I., Linden, A., and Cossío, F. P. (2000) Origins of the Loss of Concertedness in Pericyclic Reactions: Theoretical Prediction and Direct Observation of Stepwise Mechanisms in [3 + 2] Thermal Cycloadditions, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *122*, 6078-6092.

61. Tufariello, J. J., Mullen, G. B., Tegeler, J. J., Trybulski, E. J., Wong, S. C., and Ali, S. A. (1979) Synthesis in the tropane class of alkaloids. Pseudotropine and dl-cocaine, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *101*, 2435-2442.
62. Mishra, P. P., Patel, S., and Datta, A. (2006) Effect of Increased Hydrophobicity on the Binding of Two Model Amphiphilic Chlorin Drugs for Photodynamic Therapy with Blood Plasma and Its Components, *J. Phys. Chem. B* *110*, 21238-21244.
63. Drain, C. M., Gentemann, S., Roberts, J. A., Nelson, N. Y., Medforth, C. J., Jia, S., Simpson, M. C., Smith, K. M., Fajer, J., Shelnut, J. A., and Holten, D. (1998) Picosecond to microsecond photodynamics of a nonplanar nickel porphyrin: solvent dielectric and temperature effects, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *120*, 3781-3791.
64. Obata, M., Hirohara, S., Tanaka, R., Kinoshita, I., Ohkubo, K., Fukuzumi, S., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2009) In Vitro Heavy-Atom Effect of Palladium(II) and Platinum(II) Complexes of Pyrrolidine-Fused Chlorin in Photodynamic Therapy, *J. Med. Chem.* *52*, 2747-2753.
65. Boisbrun, M., Vanderesse, R., Engrand, P., Olié, A., Hupont, S., Regnouf-de-Vains, J.-B., and Frochot, C. (2008) Design and photophysical properties of new RGD targeted tetraphenylchlorins and porphyrins, *Tetrahedron* *64*, 3494-3504.
66. Gonsalves, A. M. d. A. R., Serra, A. C., and Pineiro, M. (2009) The small stones of Coimbra in the huge tetrapyrrolic chemistry building, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* *13*, 429-445.
67. Fox, S., and Boyle, R. W. (2006) Synthetic routes to porphyrins bearing fused rings, *Tetrahedron* *62*, 10039-10054.
68. Vicente, M. G. H., Nurco, D. J., Shetty, S. J., Osterloh, J., Ventre, E., Hegde, V., and Deutsch, W. A. (2002) Synthesis, dark toxicity and induction of in vitro DNA photodamage by a tetra(4-nido-carboranylphenyl)porphyrin, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* *68*, 123-132.
69. Zhang, X.-a., Lovejoy, K. S., Jasanoff, A., and Lippard, S. J. (2007) Water-soluble porphyrins as a dual-function molecular imaging platform for MRI and fluorescence zinc sensing, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* *104*, 10780-10785.
70. Morris, R. L., Azizuddin, K., Lam, M., Berlin, J., Nieminen, A.-L., Kenney, M. E., Samia, A. C. S., Burda, C., and Oleinick, N. L. (2003) Fluorescence Resonance Energy Transfer Reveals a Binding Site of a Photosensitizer for Photodynamic Therapy, *Cancer Res.* *63*, 5194-5197.

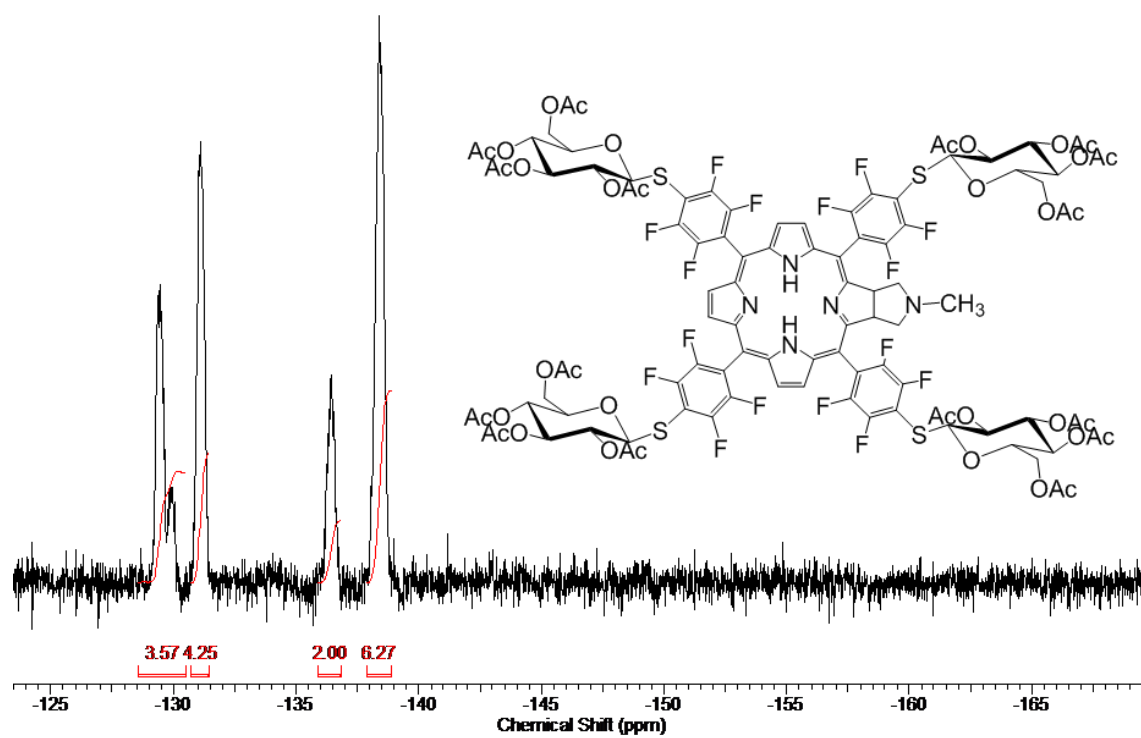
## 2.6 Appendix



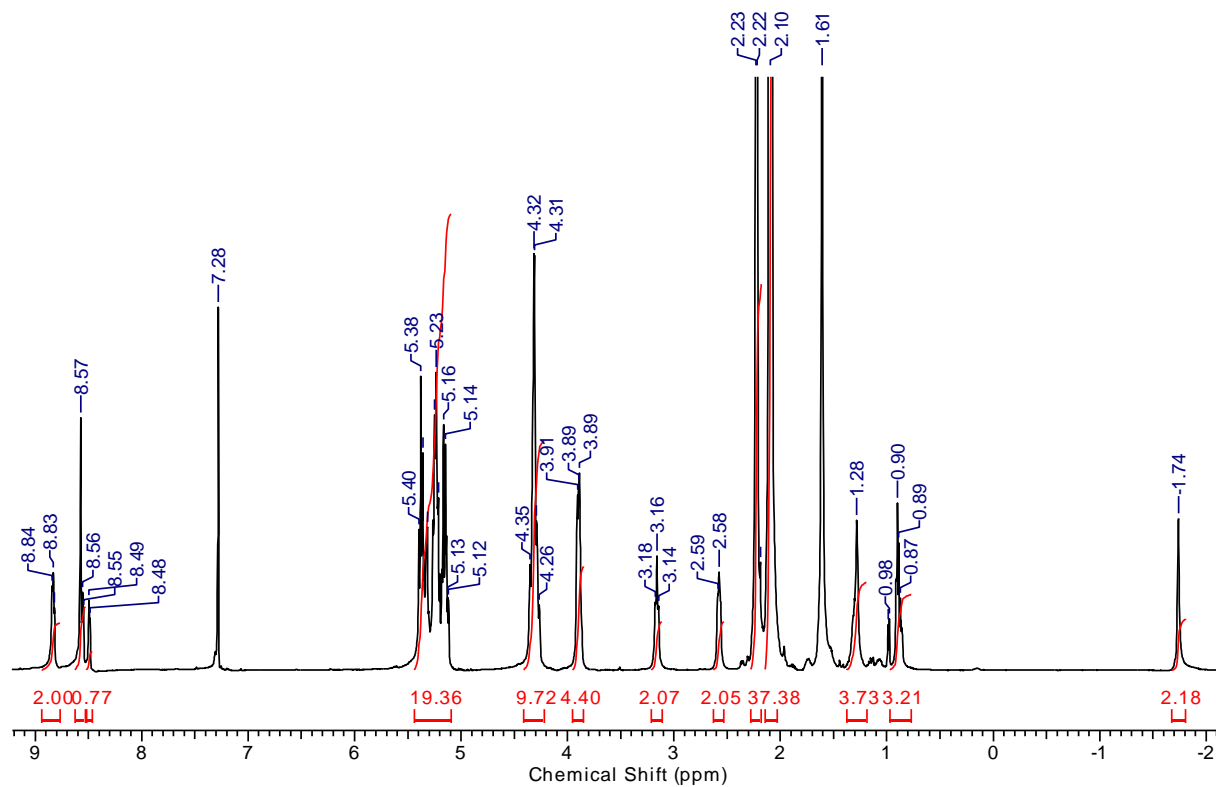
**Figure A2.1.** Porphyrin 1b (PGlc<sub>4</sub>)  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>).



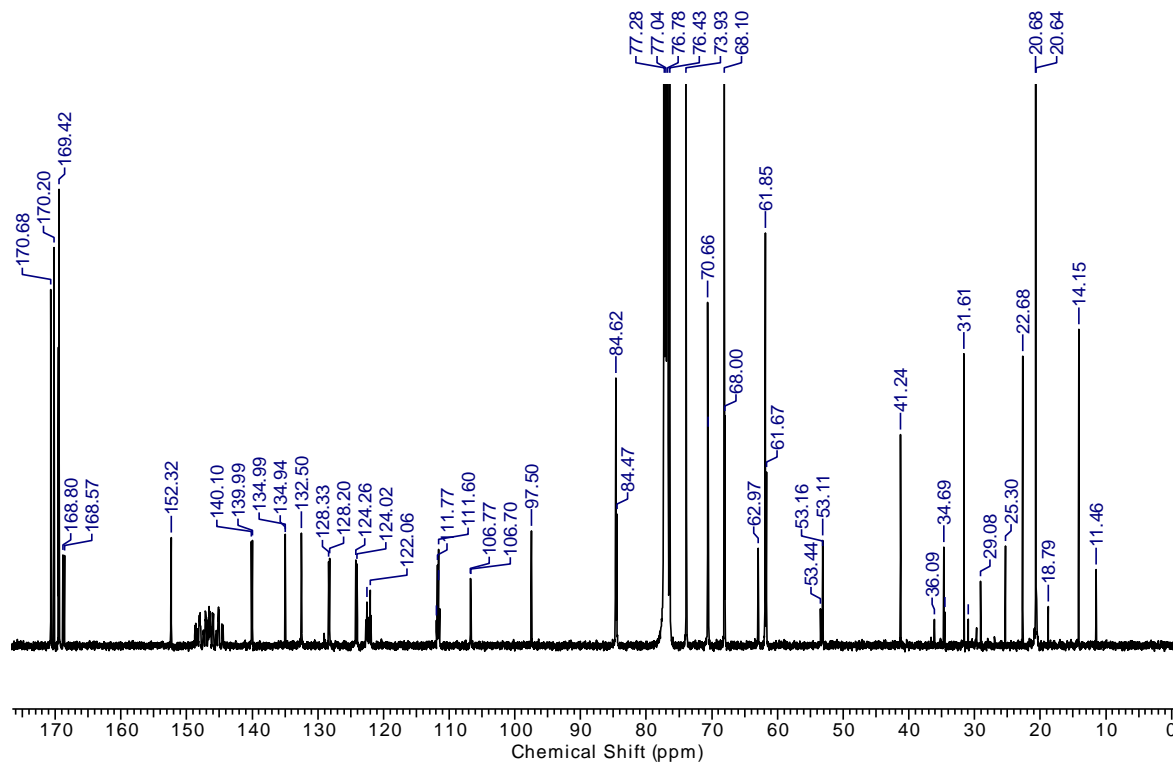
**Figure A2.2.** Porphyrin 1b (PGlc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> 3.34 ppm, 2.51 water ppm).



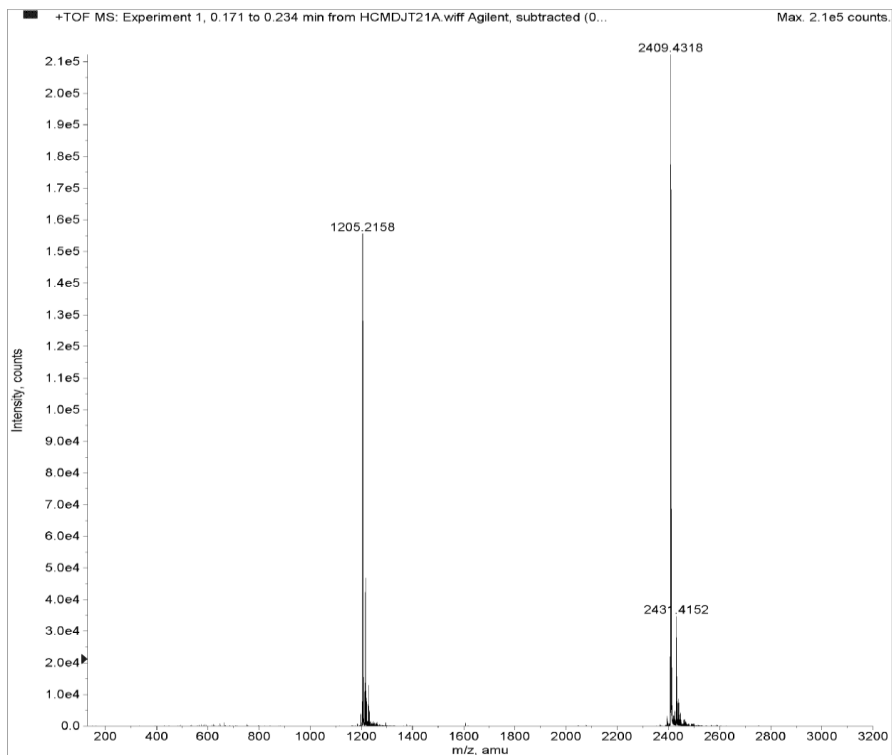
**Figure A2.3.** Chlorin 2a (CGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>19</sup>F NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>).



**Figure A2.4.** Chlorin 2a (CGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 7.28 ppm, water 1.61 ppm).



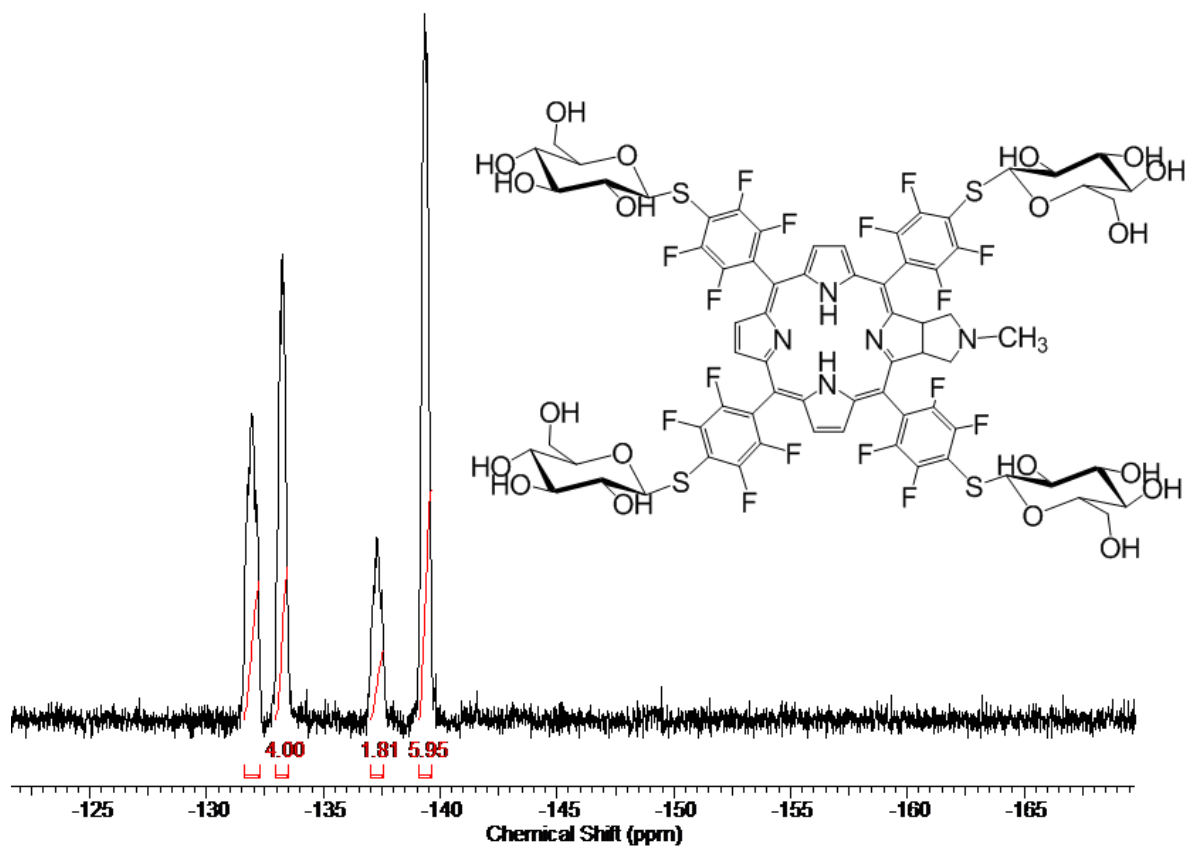
**Figure A2.5.** Chlorin 2a (CGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 77 ppm).



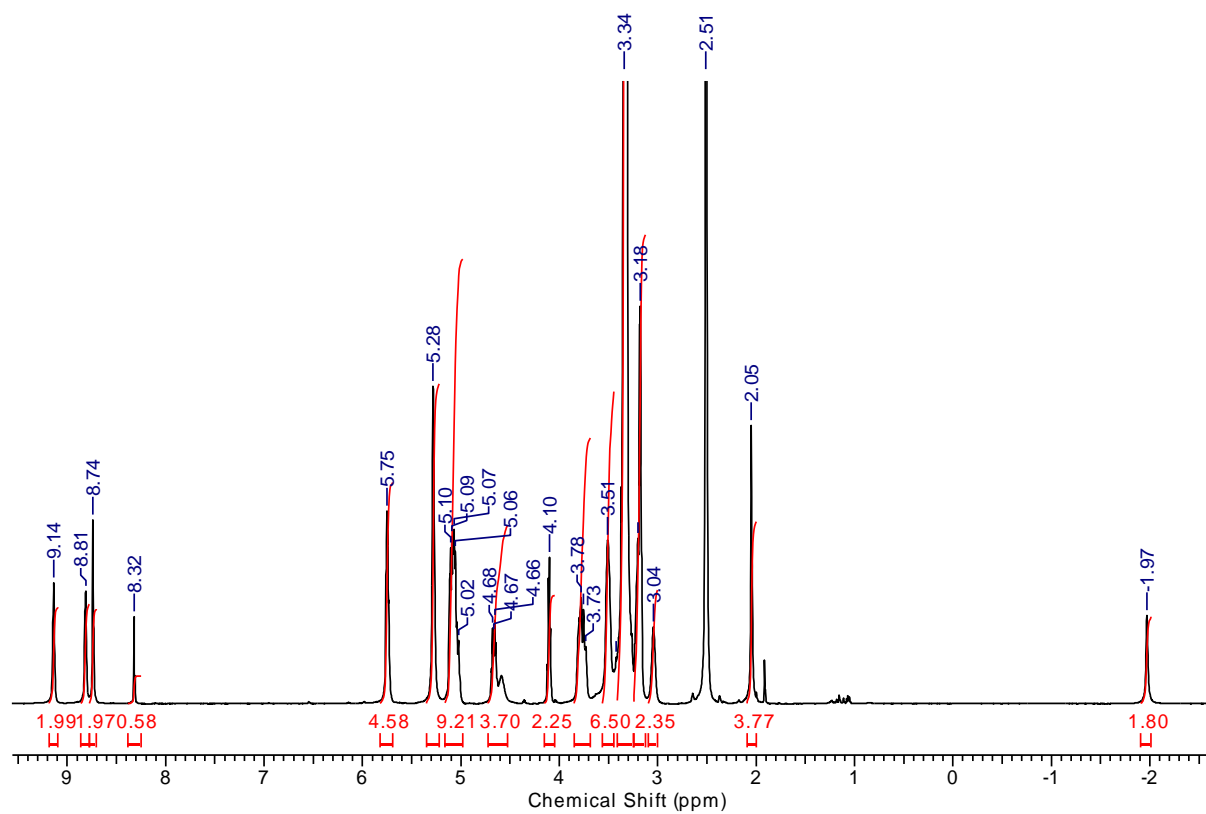
The peak at 2431 is the sodium ion adduct, and the peak at 1205 is the doubly charged M/2 ion.

|   | Formula                    | Calculated m/z (amu) | mDa Error | PPM Error | DBE  |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 1 | C101 H95 N5 O36 F16 Na S4  | 2408.4276            | 0.0638    | 0.0264    | 48.5 |
| 2 | C103 H94 N5 O36 F16 S4     | 2408.4300            | -2.3414   | -0.9721   | 51.5 |
| 3 | C104 H82 N5 O36 F16 S4     | 2408.3361            | 91.5590   | 38.0160   | 58.5 |
| 4 | C100 H107 N5 O36 F16 Na S4 | 2408.5215            | -93.8366  | -38.9617  | 41.5 |
| 5 | C102 H83 N5 O36 F16 Na S4  | 2408.3337            | 93.9642   | 39.0147   | 55.5 |
| 6 | C102 H106 N5 O36 F16 S4    | 2408.5239            | -96.2419  | -39.9604  | 44.5 |

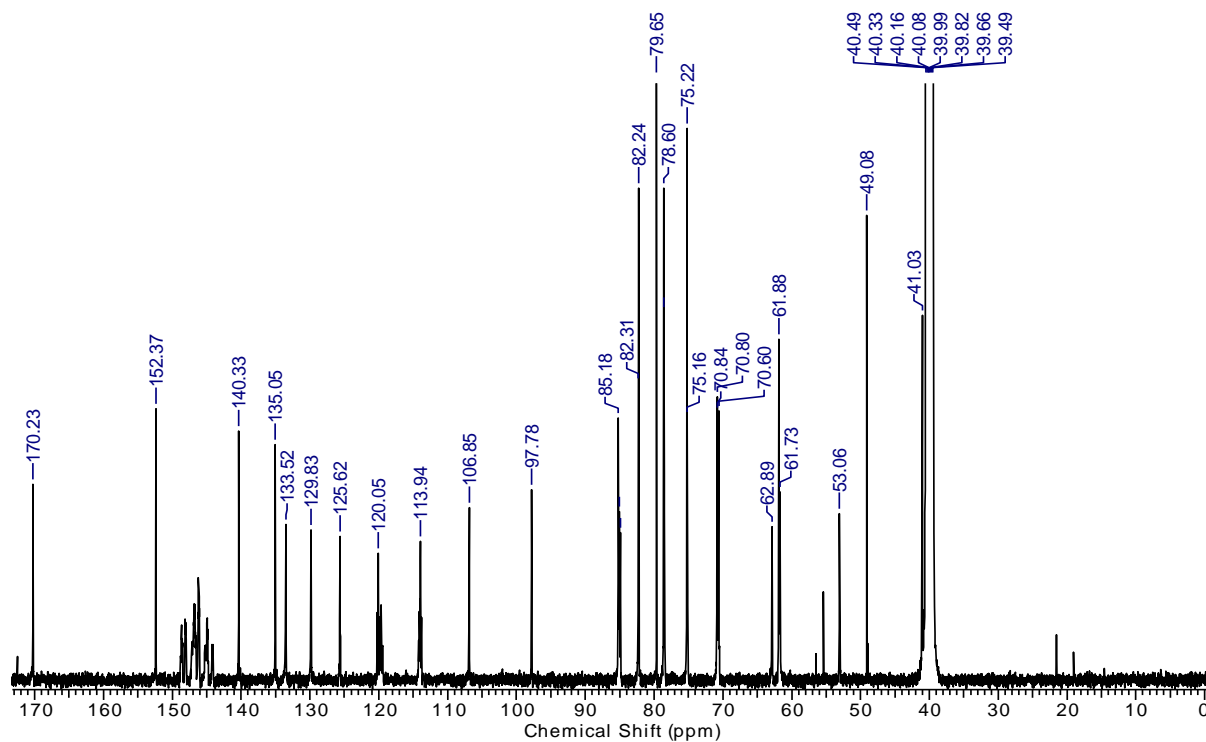
**Figure A2.6.** Chlorin 2a (CGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) HRMS.



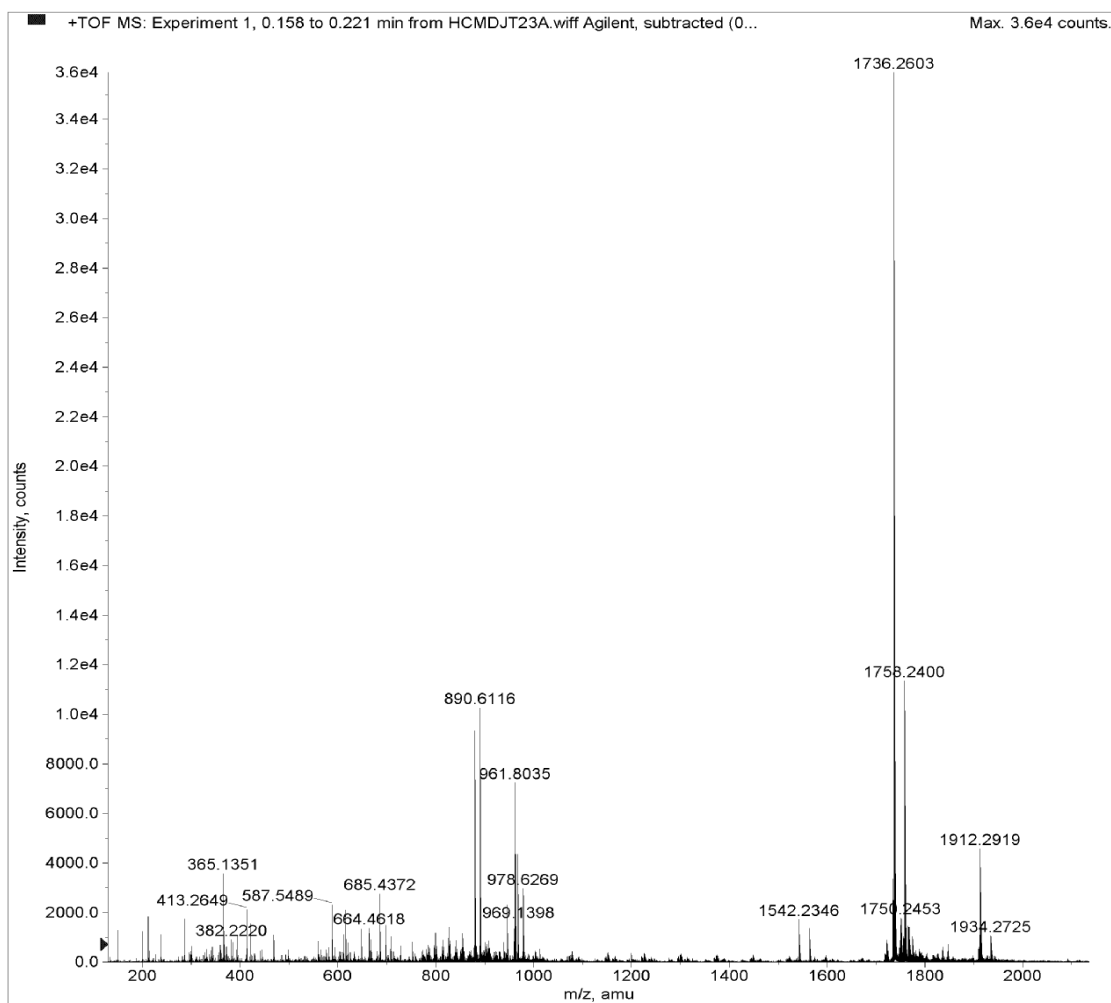
**Figure A2.7.** Chlorin 2b (CGlc<sub>4</sub>)  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>).



**Figure A2.8.** Chlorin 2b (CGlc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> 3.34 ppm, 2.51 water ppm)



**Figure A2.9.** Chlorin 2b (CGlc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> 40 ppm), some acetic acid is present in this sample.



|   | Formula               | Calculated m/z (amu) | mDa Error | PPM Error | DBE  |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 1 | C71 H62 N5 O20 F16 S4 | 1736.2610            | -1.1059   | -0.6369   | 35.5 |

**Figure A2.10.** Chlorin 2b (CGlc<sub>4</sub>) HRMS.

The ESI of chlorin **2b** (CGlc<sub>4</sub>) was run in methanol, with 0.1% formic acid. M/z peak at 1736 is for (M+H), 1758 is for (M + Na), 1542 is for M - SGlc, 1575 for M - Glc, and 1912 is M + Na + 2,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid (calibration matrix)

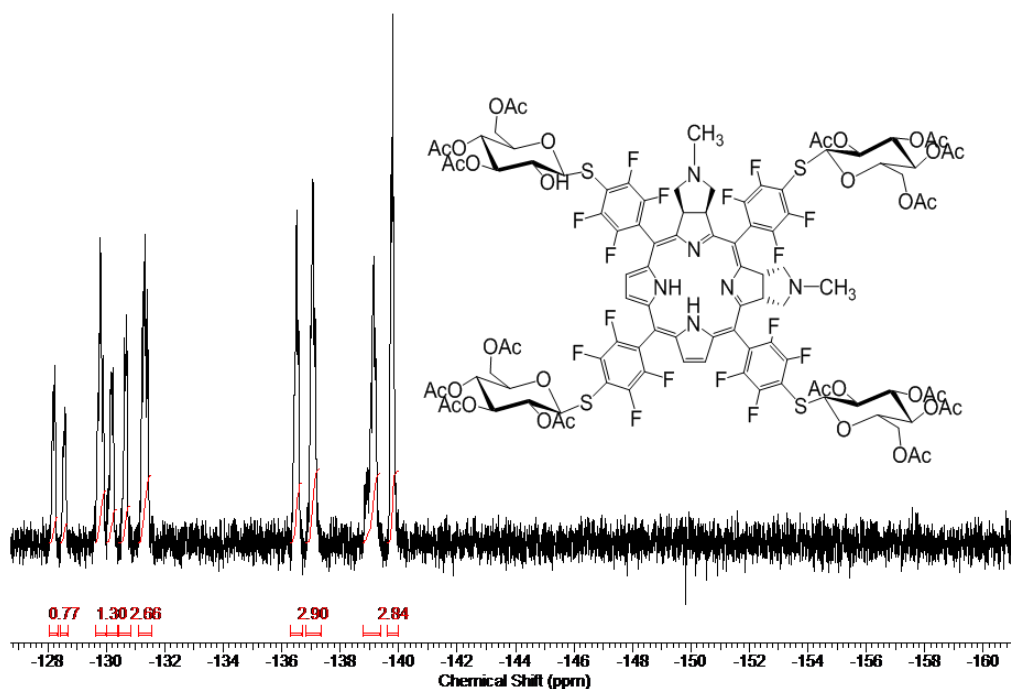


Figure A2.11. Isobacteriochlorin 3a (IGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>19</sup>F NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>).

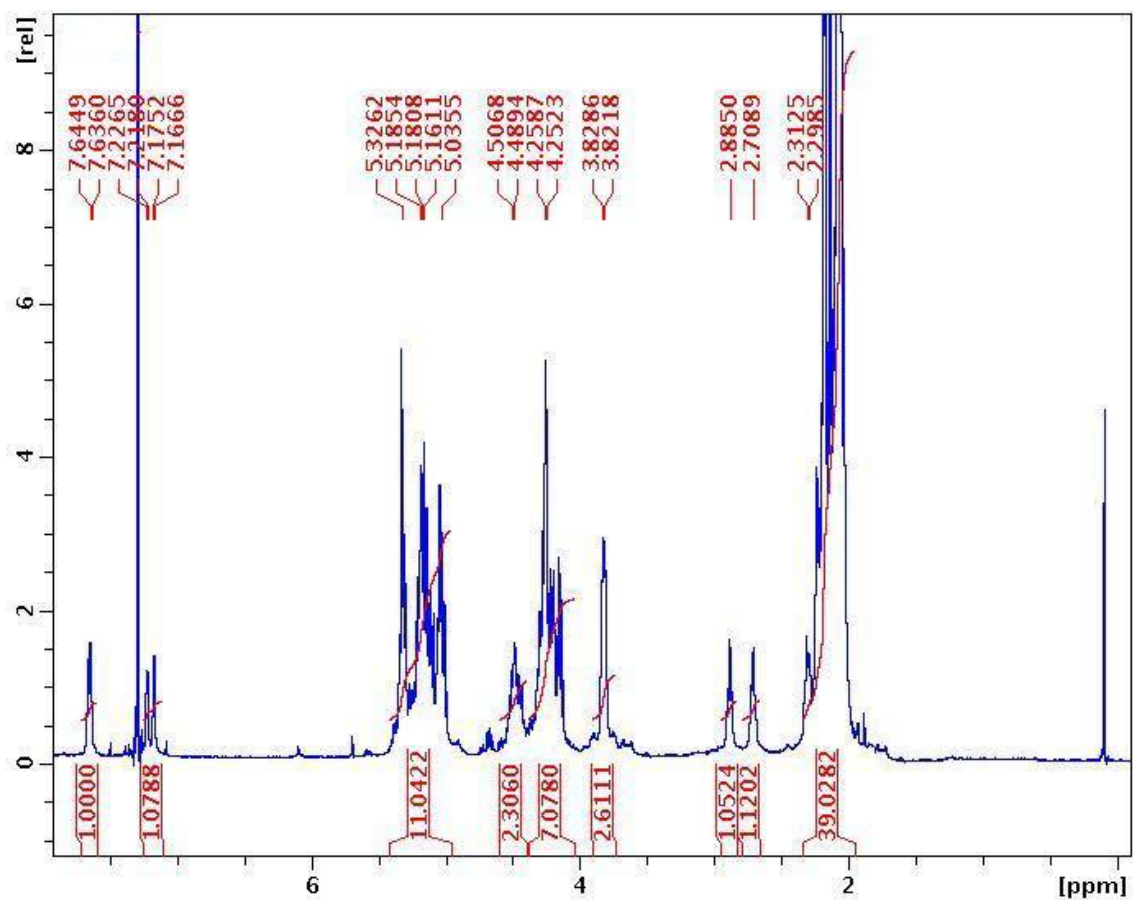
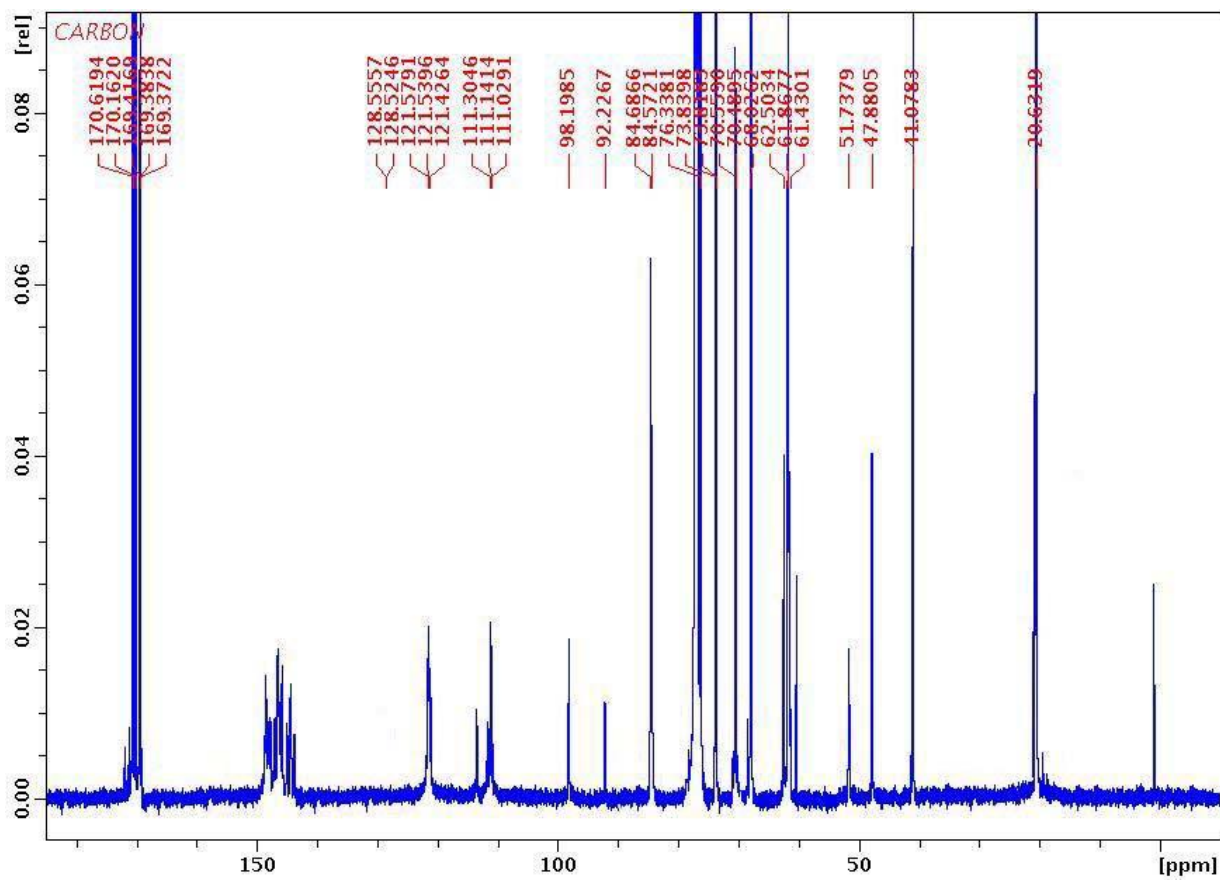
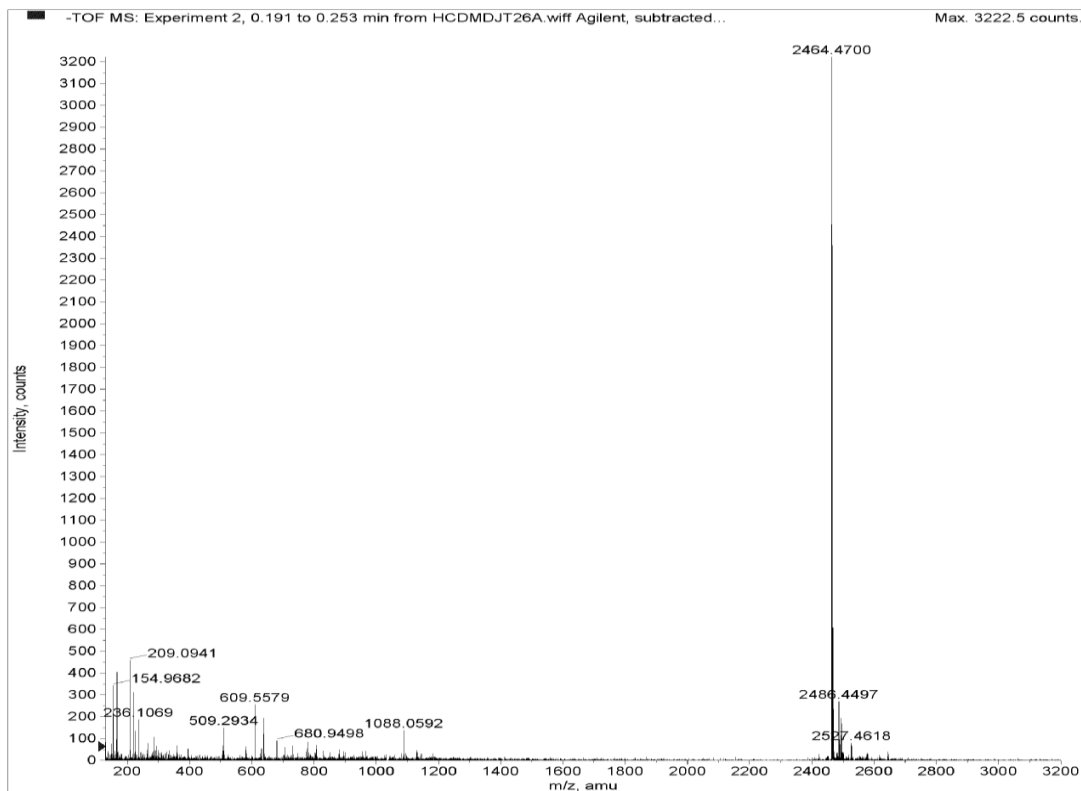


Figure A2.12. Isobacteriochlorin 3a (IGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 7.29 ppm)



**Figure A2.13.** Isobacteriochlorin 3a (IGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 76 ppm).



The peak at 2486 is the sodium ion adduct.

Elemental composition calculator

Target m/z: +2463.4666 amu  
Tolerance: +3.0000 ppm  
Result type: Elemental  
Max num of results: 100  
Min DBE: -0.5000 Max DBE: +100.0000  
Electron state: Even  
Num of charges: -1  
Add water: N/A  
Add proton: N/A  
File Name: HCDMDJT26A.wiff

|    | Elements | Min Number | Max Number |
|----|----------|------------|------------|
| 1  | C        | 106        | 106        |
| 2  | Cl       | 0          | 0          |
| 3  | F        | 16         | 16         |
| 4  | H        | 98         | 105        |
| 5  | K        | 0          | 0          |
| 6  | N        | 6          | 6          |
| 7  | Na       | 0          | 0          |
| 8  | O        | 36         | 36         |
| 9  | P        | 0          | 0          |
| 10 | S        | 4          | 4          |

|   | Formula                | Calculated m/z (amu) | mDa Error | PPM Error | DBE  |
|---|------------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 1 | C106 H99 N6 O36 F16 S4 | 2463.4733            | -6.7378   | -2.7351   | 52.5 |

**Figure A2.14.** Isobacteriochlorin 3a (IGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) HRMS.

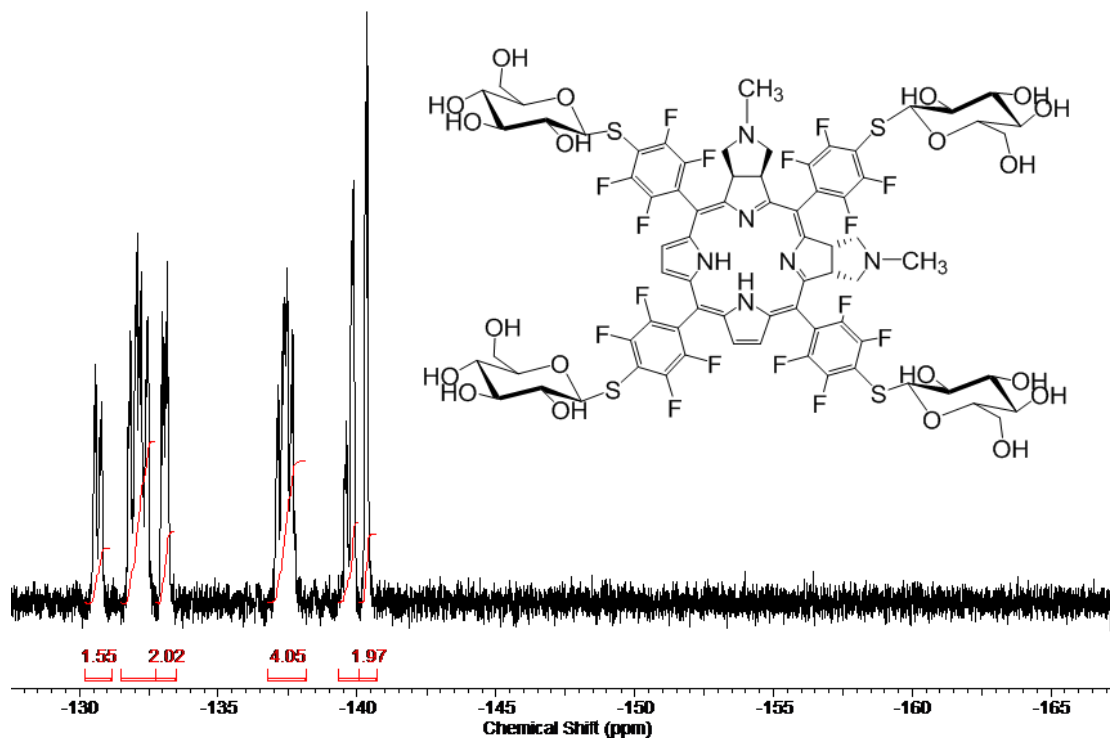


Figure A2.15. Isobacteriochlorin 3b (IGlc<sub>4</sub>)  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>).

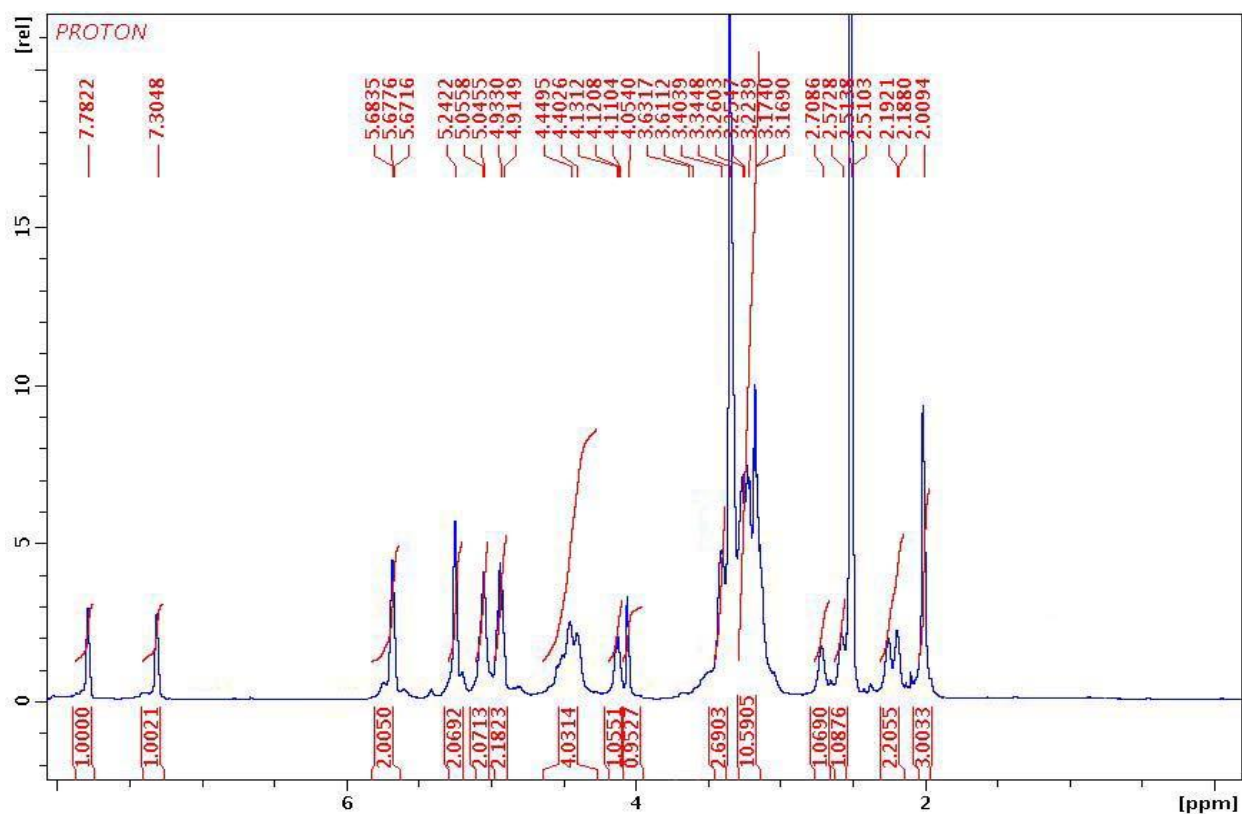
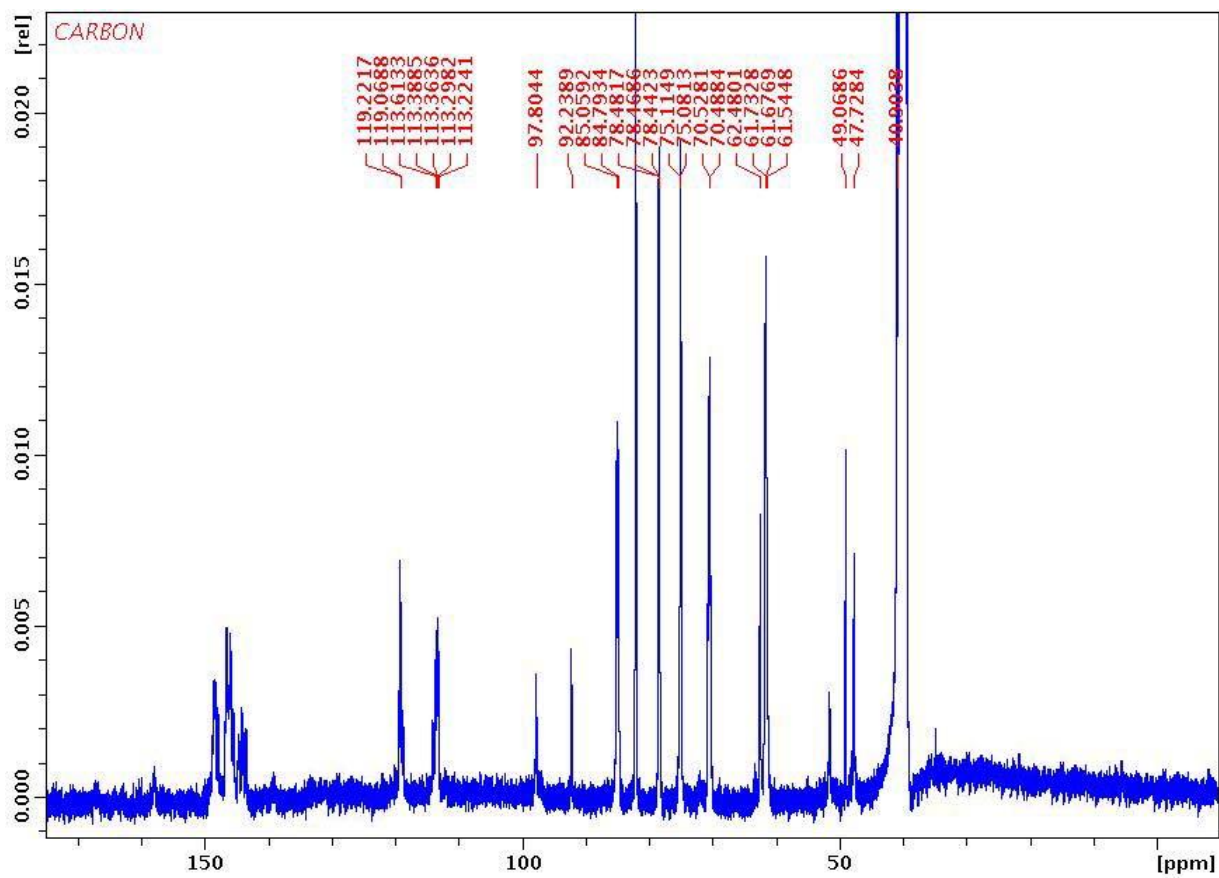
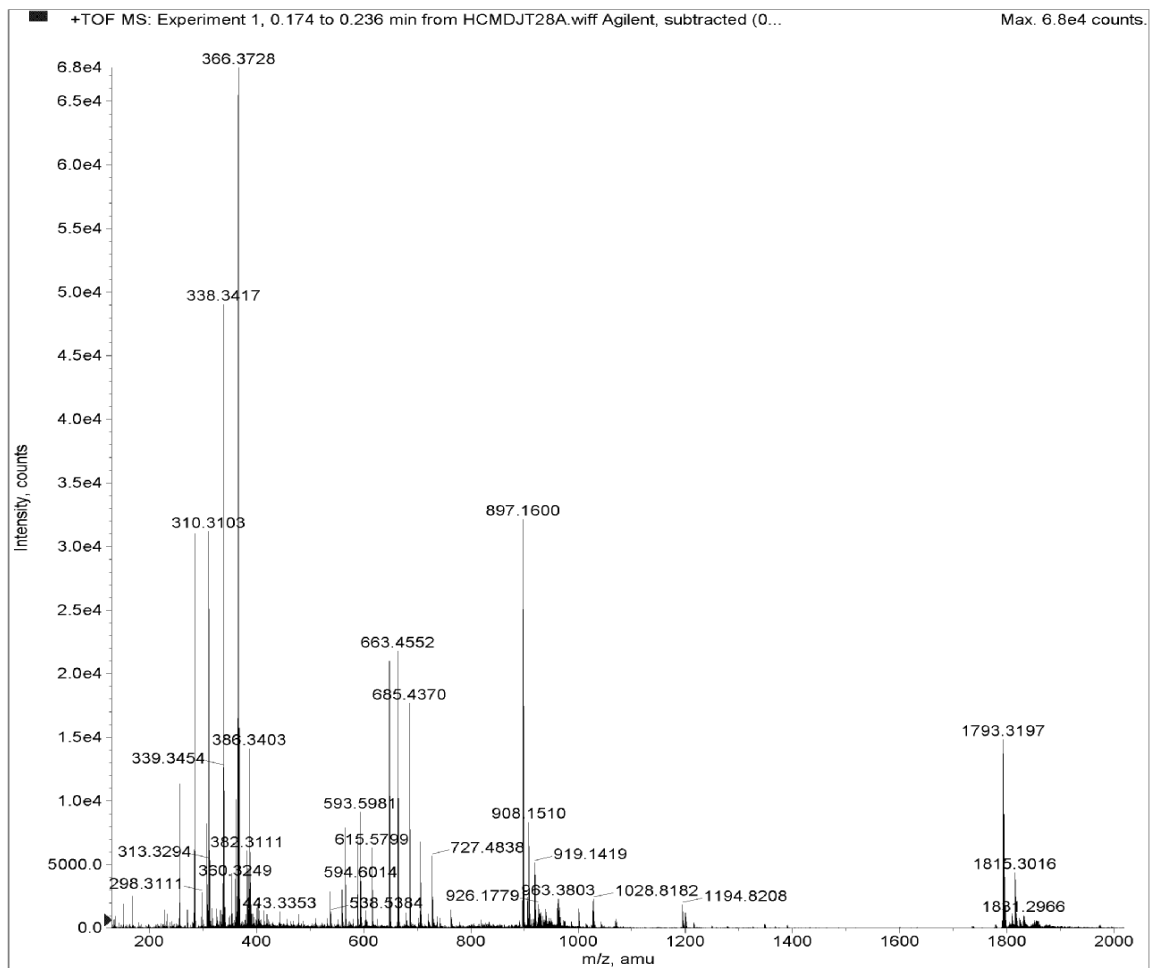


Figure A2.16. Isobacteriochlorin 3b (IGlc<sub>4</sub>)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> 2.51 ppm, water 3.3 ppm)

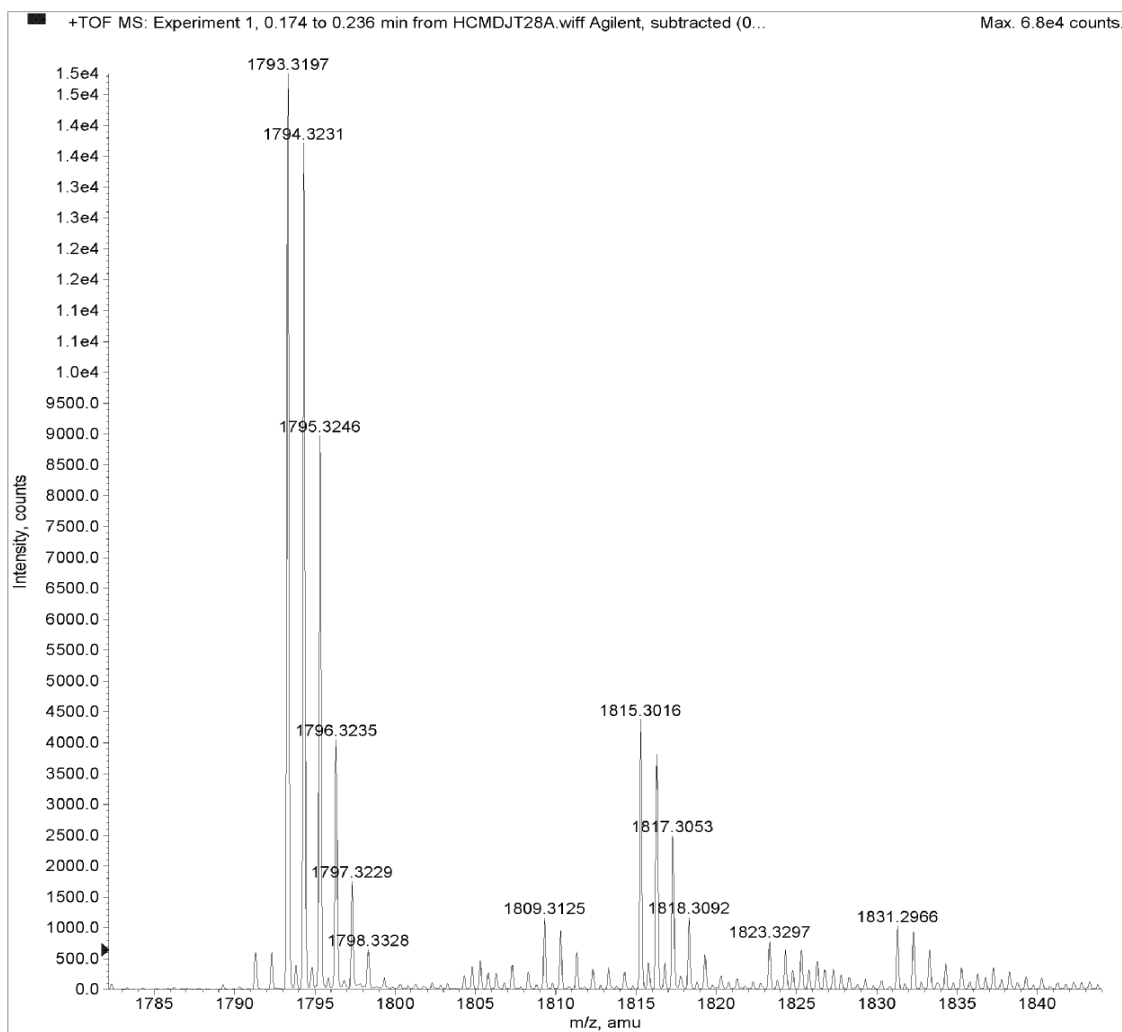


**Figure A2.17.** Isobacteriochlorin 3b (IGlc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> 40 ppm).



|   | Formula               | Calculated m/z (amu) | mDa Error | PPM Error | DBE  |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 1 | C74 H69 N6 O20 F16 S4 | 1793.3188            | 0.8447    | 0.4710    | 35.5 |

**Figure A2.18a.** Isobacteriochlorin 3b (IGlc<sub>4</sub>) HRMS.



**Figure A2.18b.** Isobacteriochlorin 3b (IGlc<sub>4</sub>) HRMS. The peak at 1815 is the sodium ion adduct, and the peak at 797 is the doubly charged M/2 ion.

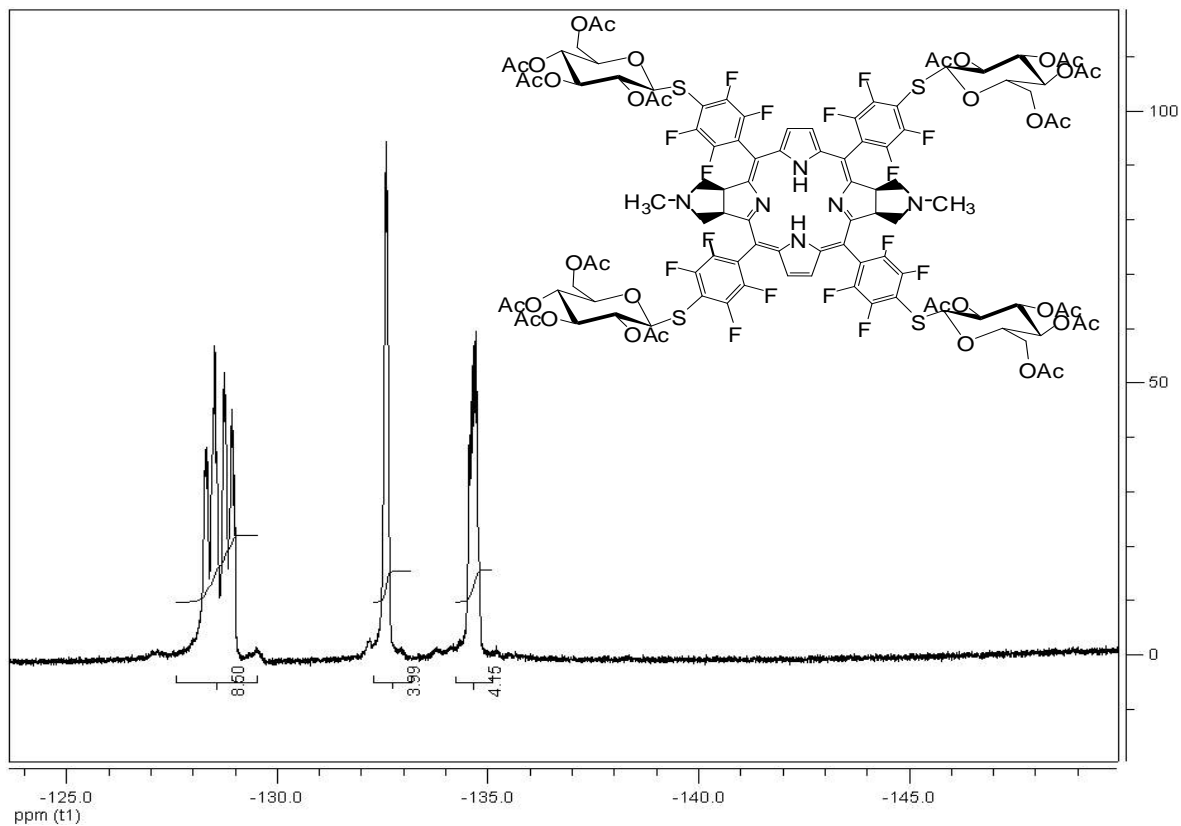


Figure A2.19. Bacteriochlorin 4a (BGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>19</sup>F NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>).

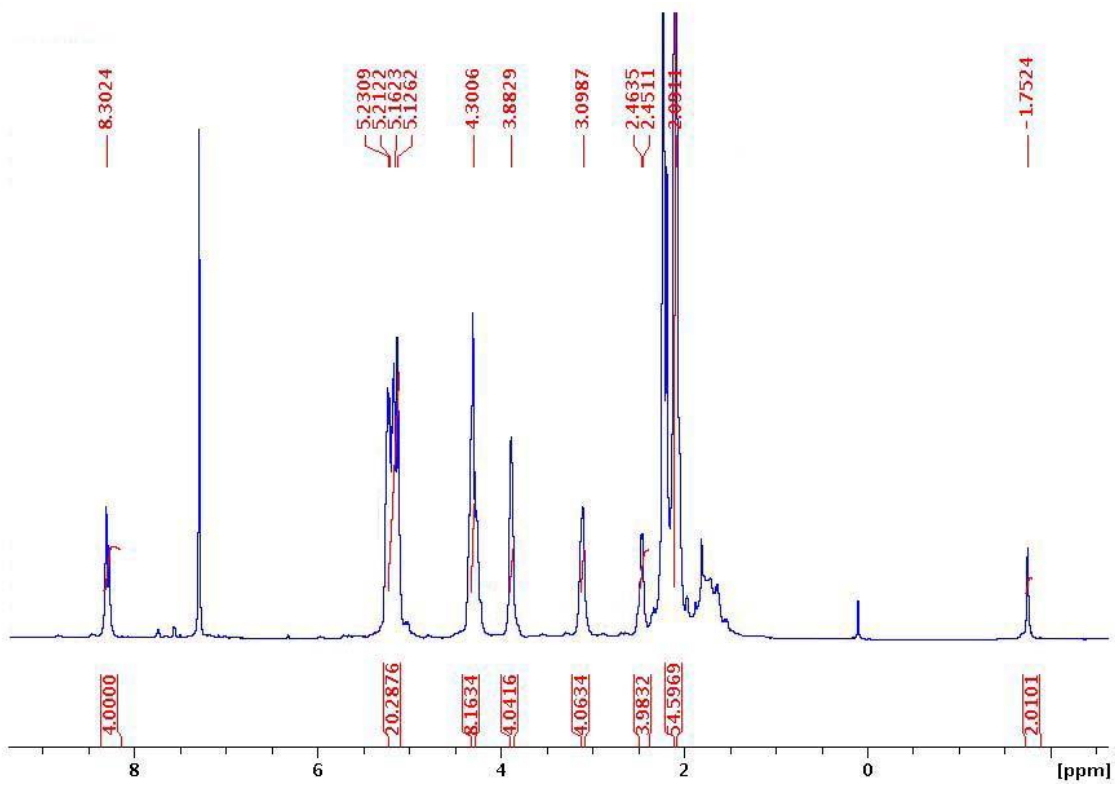
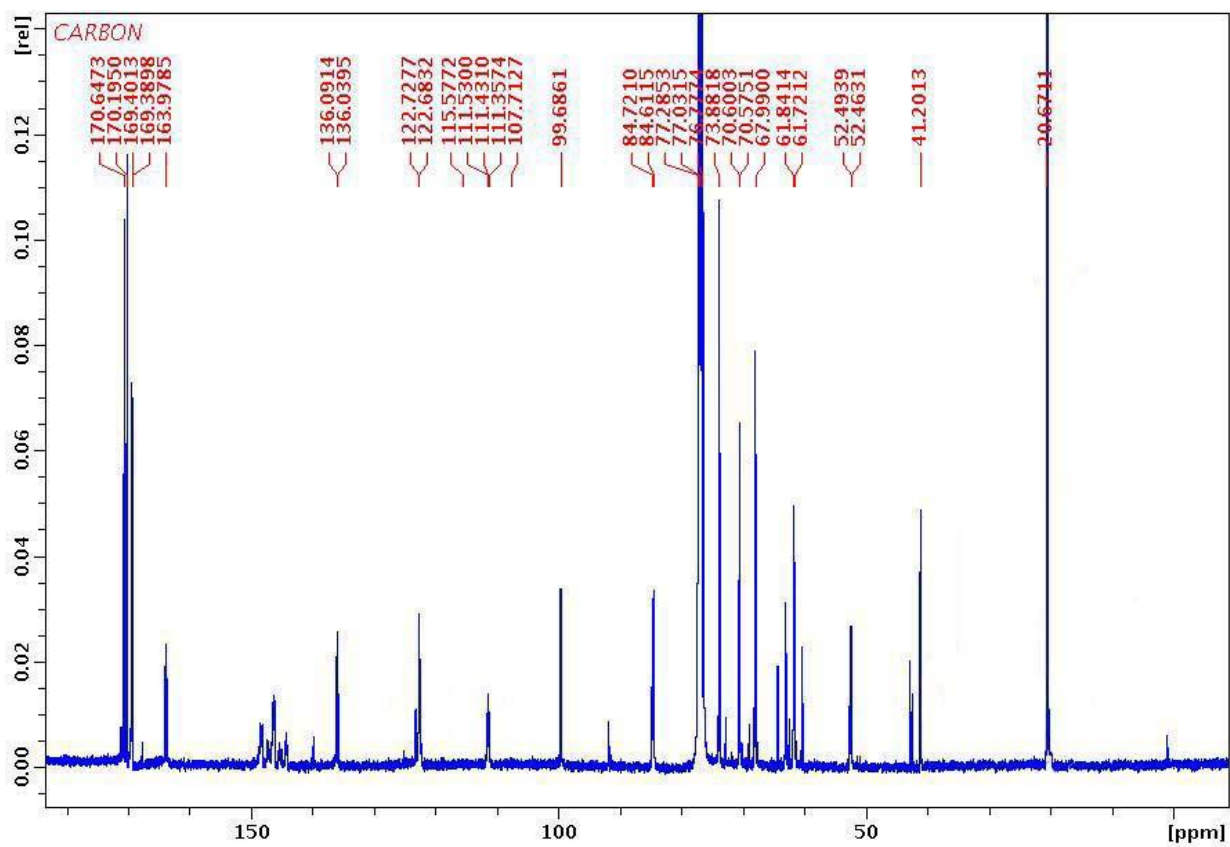


Figure A2.20. Bacteriochlorin 4a (BGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 7.29 ppm)



**Figure A2.21.** Bacteriochlorin 4a (BGlcAc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 76 ppm).

# Qualitative Compound Report

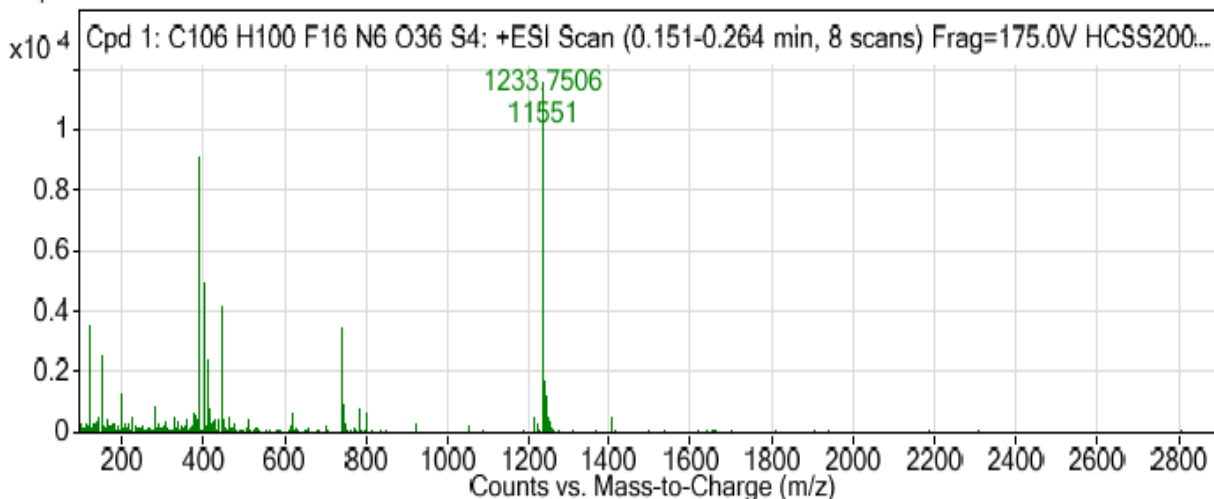
|                 |                     |                        |   |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| Data File       | HCSS200900629_002.d | Sample Name            | BGlac4                                  |
| Sample Type     | Sample              | Position               | P1-C1                                   |
| Instrument Name | Instrument 1        | User Name              | Mahen                                   |
| Acq Method      |                     | IRM Calibration Status | Success                                 |
| DA Method       | MahenFI.m           | Comment                | Sample M - Flow injection,<br>ACN% MeOH |

### Compound Table

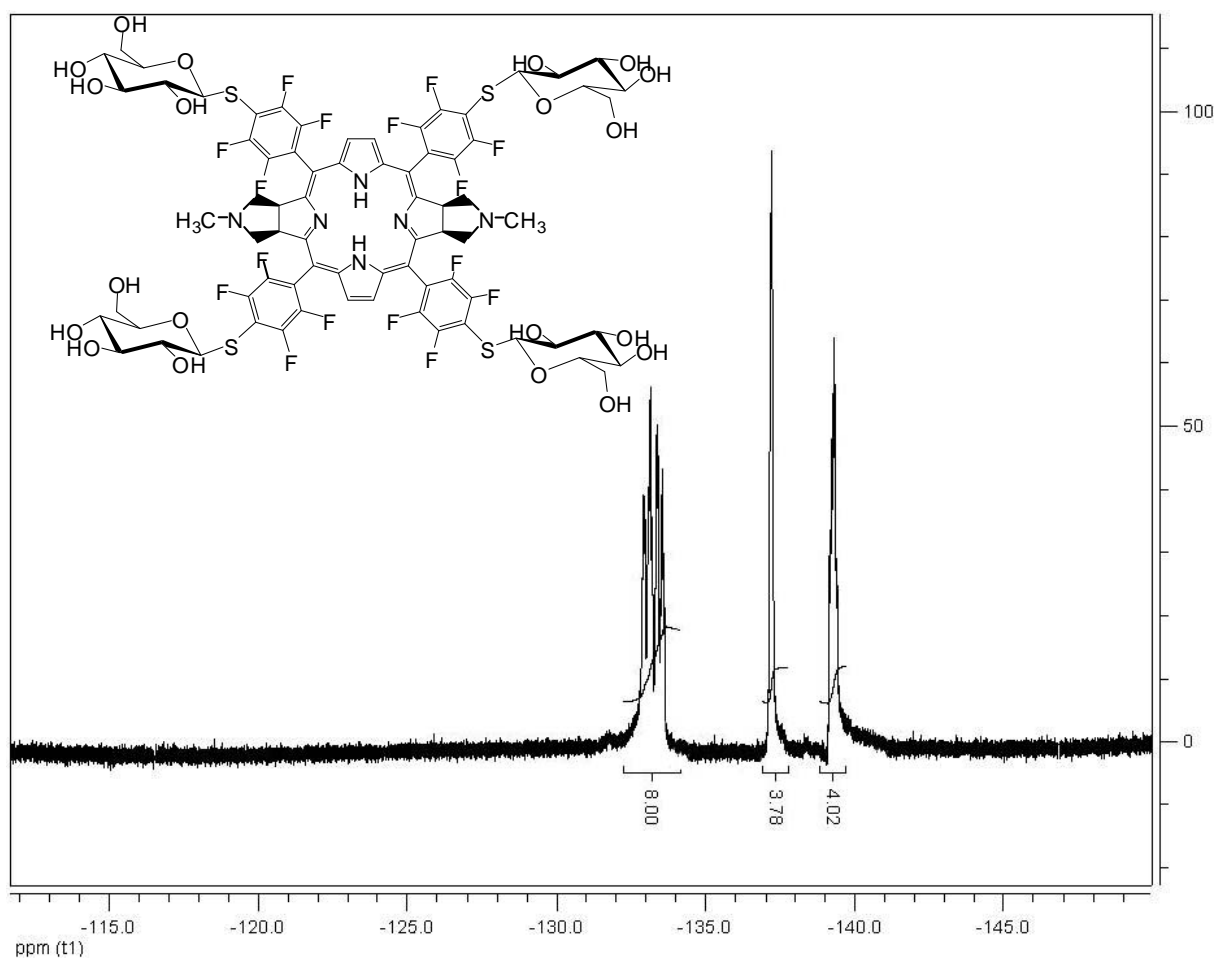
| Compound Label                 | RT  | Mass      | Abund | Formula                 | Tgt Mass  | Diff (ppm) |
|--------------------------------|-----|-----------|-------|-------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Cpd 1: C106 H100 F16 N6 O36 S4 | 0.2 | 2464.4813 | 11551 | C106 H100 F16 N6 O36 S4 | 2464.4806 | 0.3        |

| Compound Label                 | RT  | Algorithm       | Mass      |
|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------|
| Cpd 1: C106 H100 F16 N6 O36 S4 | 0.2 | Find By Formula | 2464.4813 |

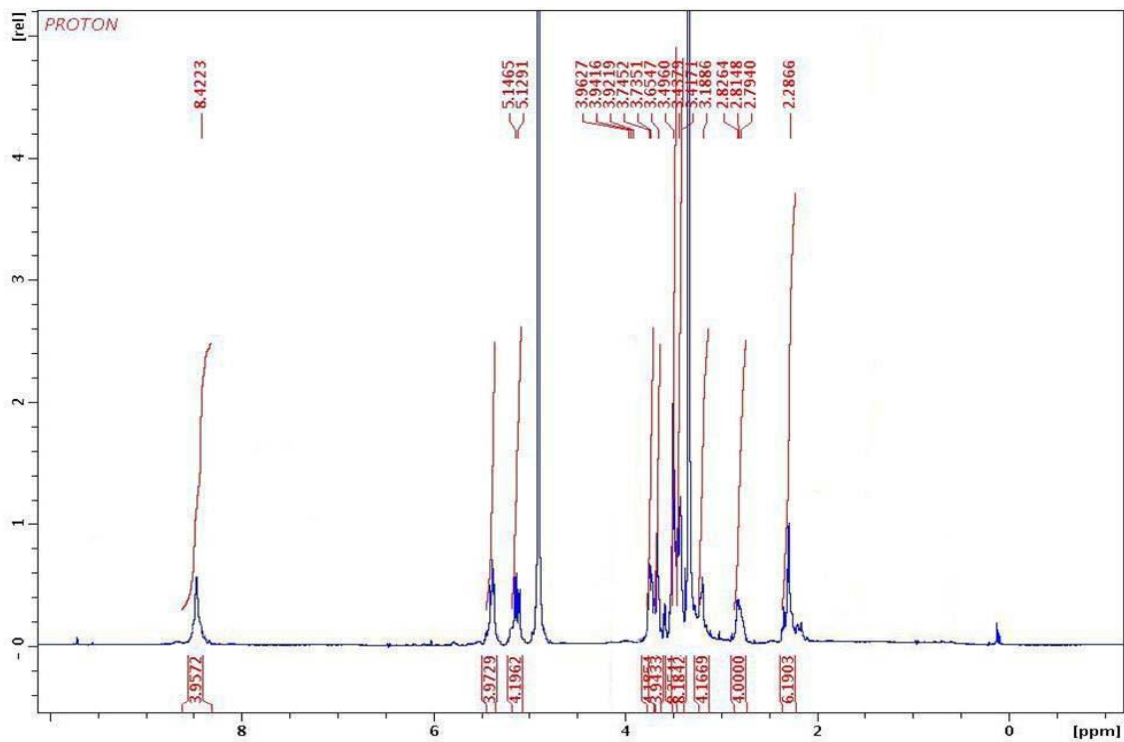
### MS Spectrum



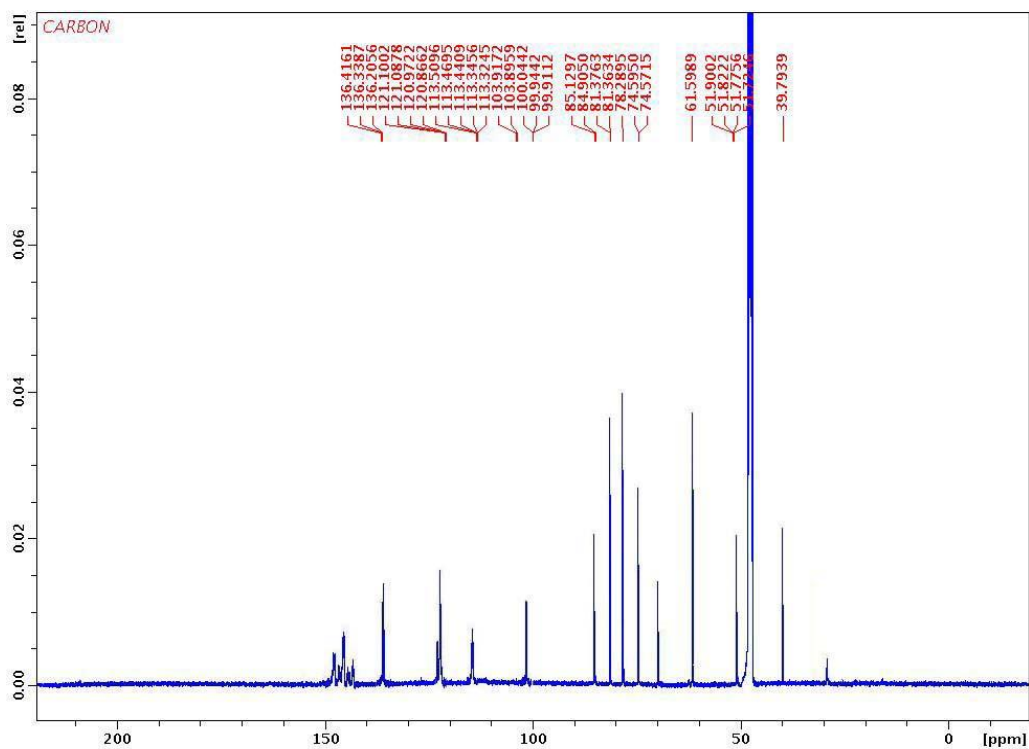
**Figure A2.22.** Bacteriochlorin 4a (BGlAc<sub>4</sub>) HRMS, the peaks at 1233 are the doubly charged species.



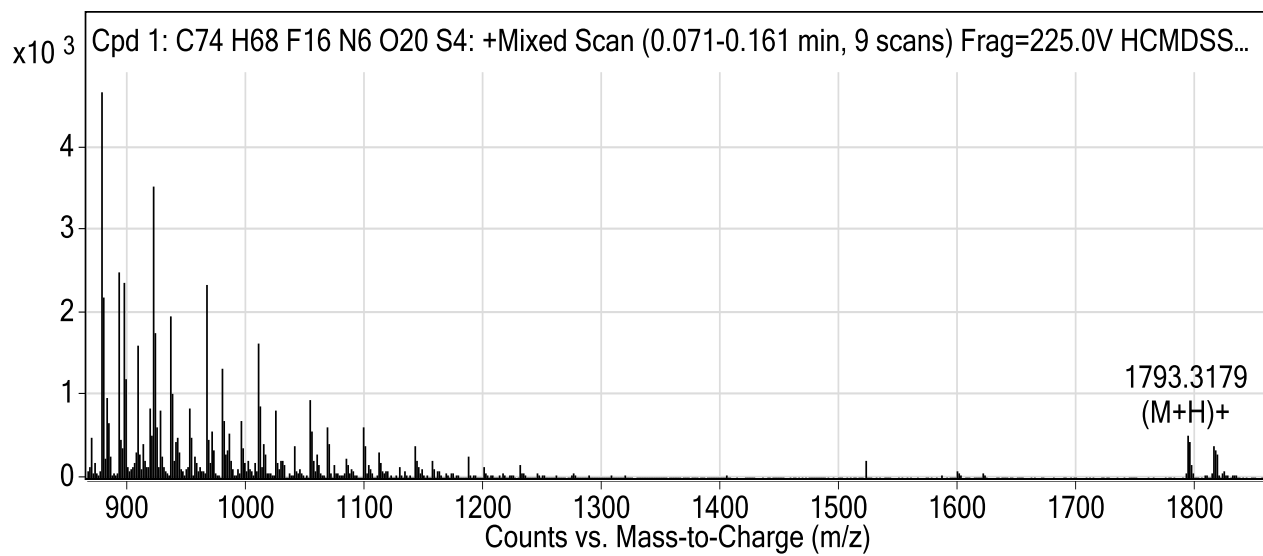
**Figure A2.23.** Bacteriochlorin 4b (BGlc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>19</sup>F NMR (MeOD).



**Figure A2.24.** Bacteriochlorin 4b (BGlc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD 4.87 and 3.31 ppm, water 4.9 ppm).

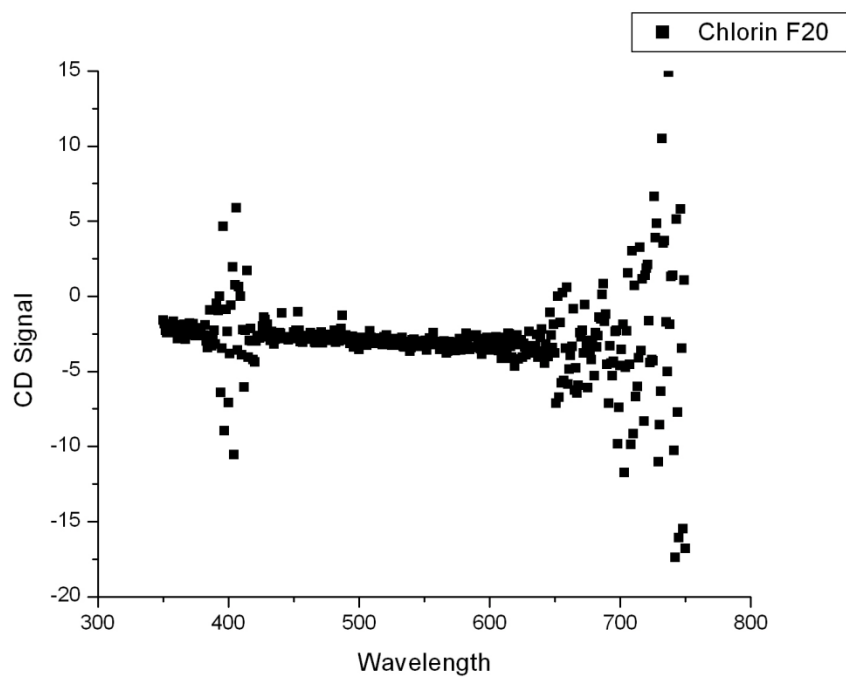


**Figure A2.25.** Bacteriochlorin 4b (BGlc<sub>4</sub>) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (MeOD 49.15 ppm).

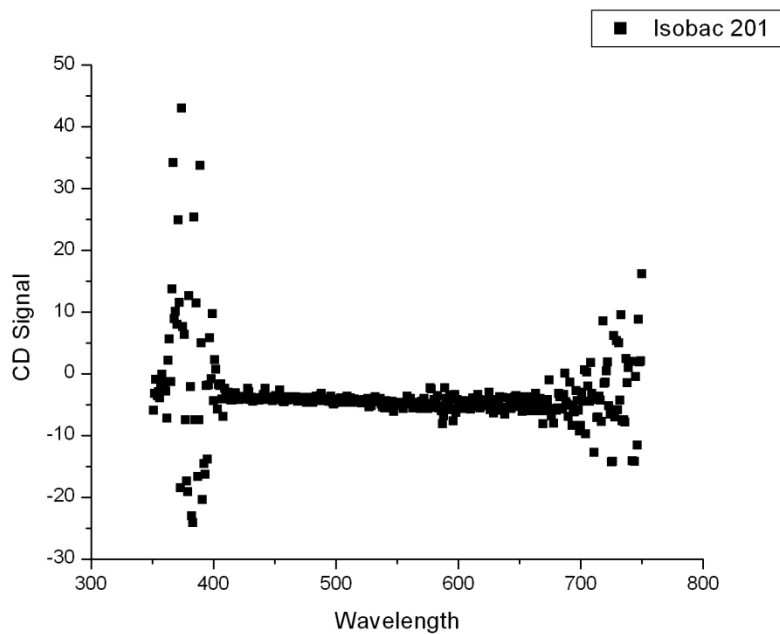


**Figure A2.26.** Bacteriochlorin 4b (BGlc<sub>4</sub>) HRMS.

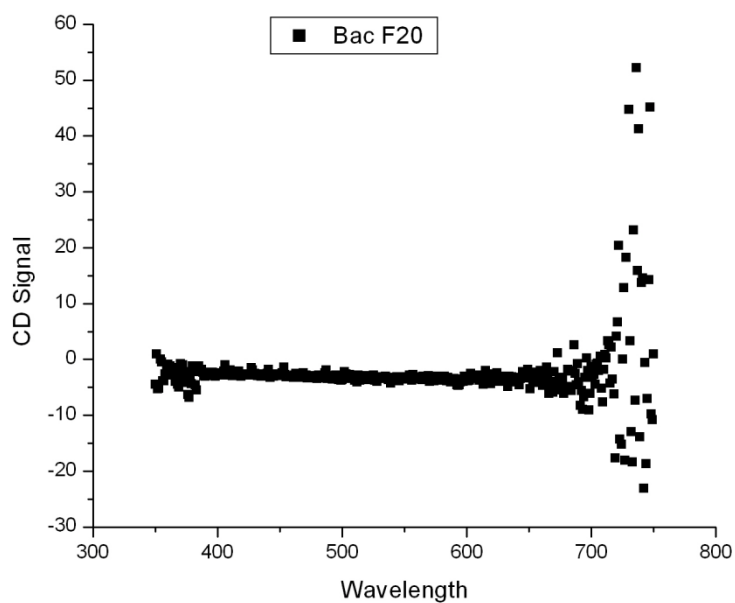
## CD spectra



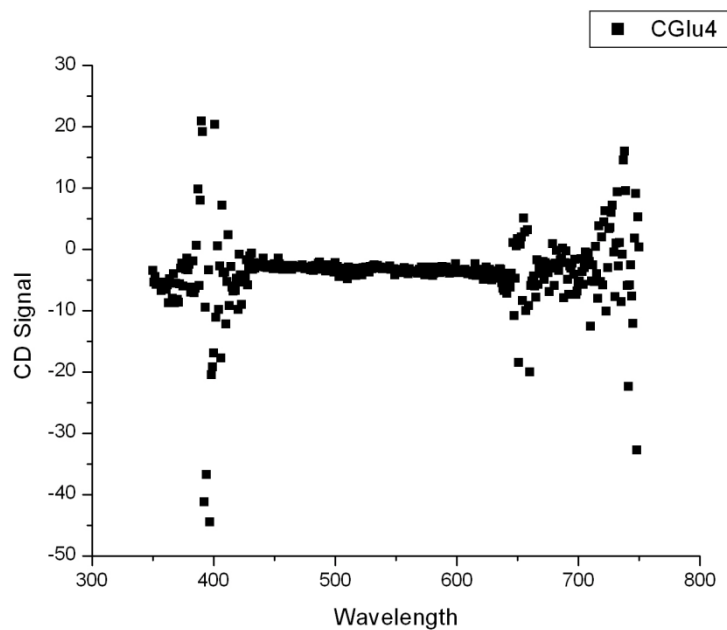
**Figure A2.27a.** CD spectra of CF<sub>20</sub> in chloroform.



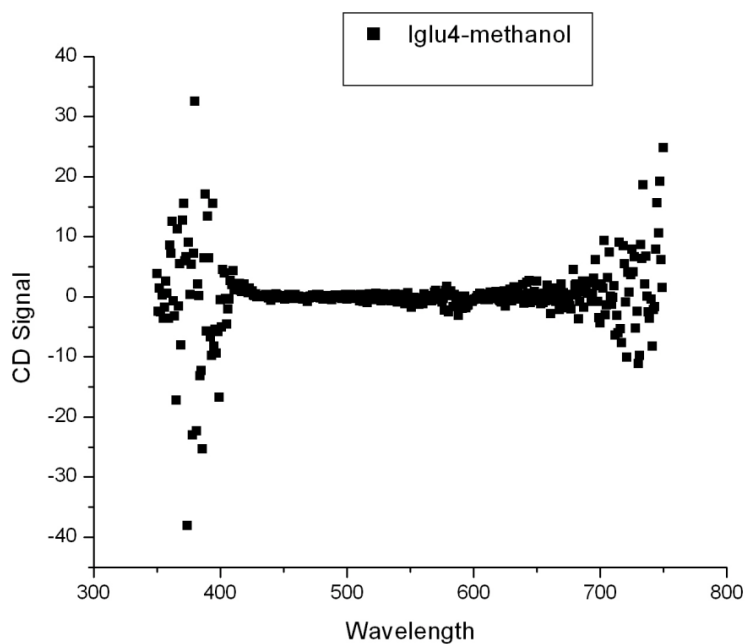
**Figure A2.27b:** CD spectra of *anti* IF<sub>20</sub> in chloroform.



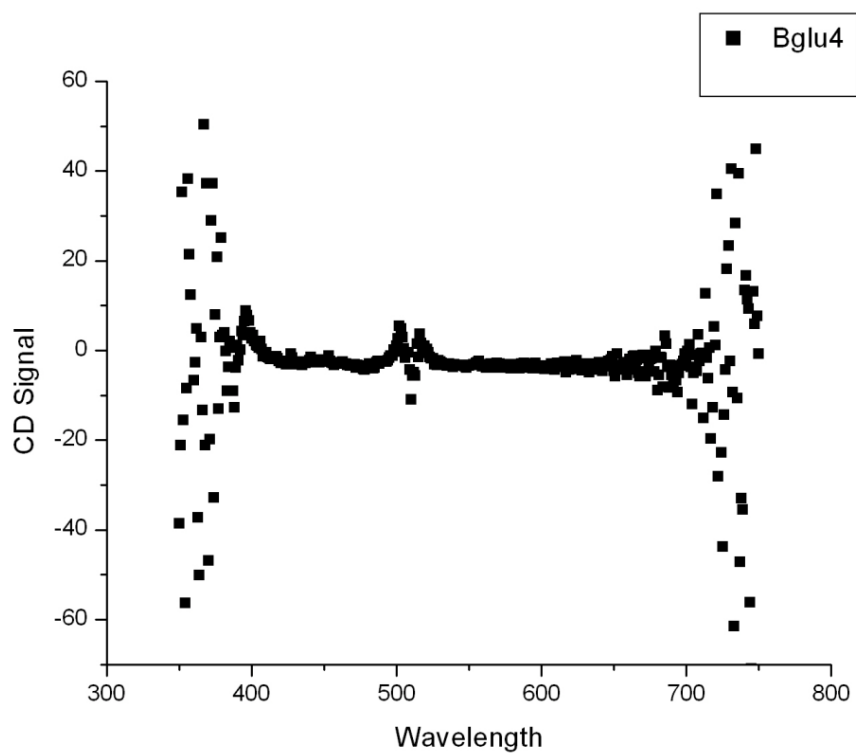
**Figure A2.27c.** CD spectra of *syn* BF<sub>20</sub> in chloroform.



**Figure A2.27d:** CD spectra of CGlc<sub>4</sub> in methanol.



**Figure A2.27e:** CD spectra of IGlc<sub>4</sub> in methanol.



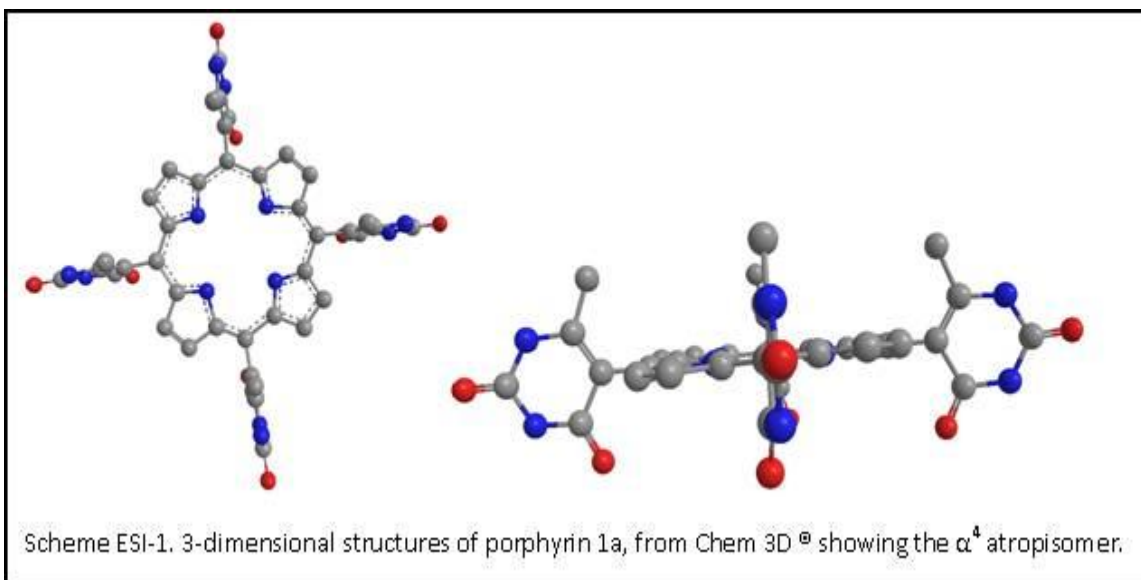
**Figure A2.27f:** CD spectra of BGlc<sub>4</sub> in methanol.

## CHAPTER 3

# HIERARCHICAL ORGANIZATION OF A ROBUST PORPHYRIN CAGE SELF-ASSEMBLED BY HYDROGEN BONDS<sup>1</sup>

### Abstract

Porphyryns appended with four rigid hydrogen bonding motifs on the *meso* positions were synthesized and self-assembled into a cofacial cage with four complementary bis-(decyl)melamine units in dry solvents, these hydrogen-bonded cages were analysed by diffusion-ordered spectroscopy (DOSY) in solution. The hydrocarbon chains on the melamine mediate the formation of nanofilms on surfaces as the solvent slowly evaporates.

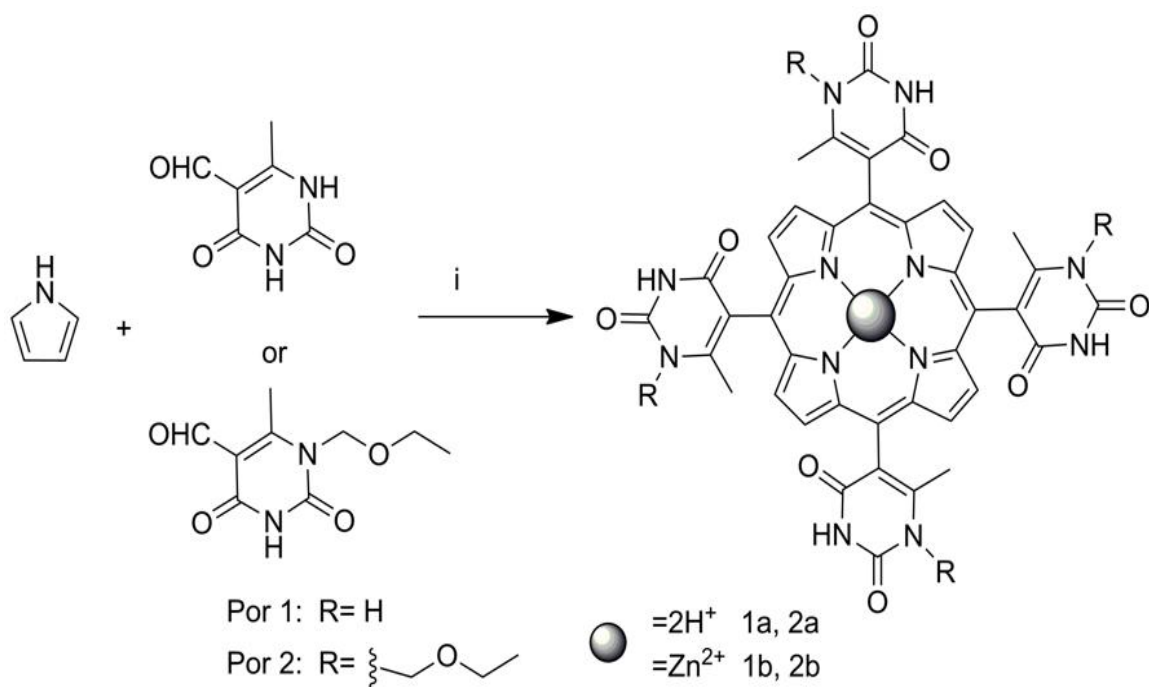


<sup>1</sup>This chapter is adapted from reference: 1. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Farley, C., Hageman, B. A., Batteas, J. A., and Drain, C. M. (2011) Hierarchical Organization of a Robust Porphyrin Cage Self-Assembled by Hydrogen Bonds, *Chem. Commun.* 47, 7134-7136.

### 3.1 Introduction

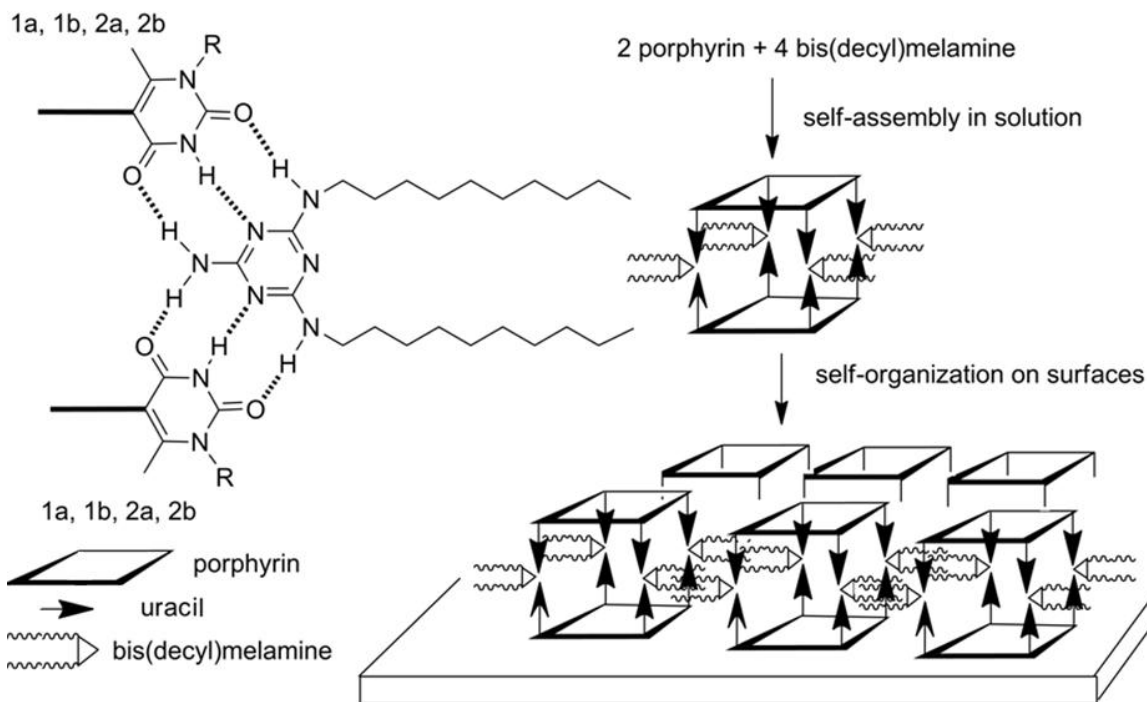
Self-assembly and self-organization of porphyrinoids(6-8) continue to produce functional materials with applications ranging from electronics(9) to catalysis.(10) Both coordination bonds and H-bonds can mediate formation of supramolecular porphyrinic materials. Porphyrinoids appended with H-bond motifs can assemble into diverse arrangements such as rosettes, squares, tapes, and nanoparticles for materials for solar energy harvesting, photonic devices, sensors, catalysts, and understanding biological electron transport.(5, 11-16) In addition to directing supramolecular architectures, the functional groups on the macrocycle and mode of assembly can modulate photophysical and chemical properties of chromophoric arrays. Responsive H-bond materials, whereby the supramolecular structure can be modulated by environmental conditions such as temperature or solvent, can find applications as catalytic hosts for specific guests, or control of electronic communication between subunits.(17-20) While functional materials of porphyrins self-assembled by hydrogen bonding have demonstrated utility, (14) porphyrins bearing hydrogen bonding motifs rigidly attached can be difficult to synthesize.(11-13)

Herein we report the synthesis of porphyrins possessing four rigid uracylic hydrogen bonding units on the meso positions (Scheme 3.1) and characterization of the self-assembly of these subunits into robust cage structures mediated by complementary 2,4-di(*n*-decylamino)-6-amino-1,3,5-triazine, bis(decyl)melamine, units.



**Scheme 3.1** (i) reflux 10 h in 10% nitrobenzene in acetic acid with 0.05 M Zn(OAc)<sub>2</sub>. The porphyrin is prepared as a mixture of the four atropisomers ( $\alpha^4$ ,  $\alpha^3\beta$ ,  $\alpha^2\beta^2$ ,  $\alpha\beta\alpha\beta$ ) since the uracyl moieties are nominally orthogonal to the macrocycle plane.

Two notable features are: the porphyrins are made in one step, and the supramolecular dynamics are significantly reduced because all four meso positions participate in the assembly instead of two.<sup>(5, 11-16)</sup> The free base and zinc complexes of two different macrocycles are used to form the cages (Scheme 3.2), where interconversion of the atropisomers of the uracylporphyrins is required. NMR, light scattering, and photophysical properties in solution indicate formation of the cages, and atomic force microscopy (AFM) elucidates the self-organization of the materials cast onto mica.



**Scheme 3.2** Prolonged heating of two equivalents of one of the porphyrins in the presence of four equivalents of the H-bond complimentary bis(decyl)melamine (left) results in formation of the  $\alpha^4$  atropisomer and self-assembly of the cage in solution, and the decyl groups mediate formation of monolayer films of the cage on surfaces (right).

Uracylporphyrin **1b** and *N*-alkyluracyl porphyrin **2b** are synthesized from 5-formyl-6-methyluracil and 1-ethoxymethyl-5-formyl-6-methyluracil(5, 15-21) using Adler conditions with  $\text{Zn}(\text{OAc})_2$  (Scheme 3.1). *N*-alkylation of the uracil inhibits tautomerization at this position, diminishes unproductive H-bond formation, and improves solubility. Thus, we focus on these porphyrins herein. The free bases, **1a** and **2a**, are formed by demetalation reactions. The 2,4-di(*n*-decylamino)-6-amino-1,3,5-triazine was prepared similarly to previous reports.(22, 23)

## 3.2 Experimental Procedure

### Materials and Instrumentation

$^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  spectra were recorded in a Brüker Avance 500 MHz spectrometer. Mass spectrometry analyses were performed at the CUNY Mass Spectrometry Facility at Hunter College by electrospray ionization on an Agilent Technologies G6520 Q-TOF instrument and Agilent 1200 HPLC system. The electrospray ionization was done in methanol, with 0.1% formic acid. UV-visible spectra were recorded on a Varian Bio3 spectrophotometer. Emission spectra and steady state fluorescence lifetimes were measured with a Fluorolog  $\tau 3$  TCSPC (time correlated single photon counting) from Jobin-SPEX Instrument S. A., (Horiba Scientific. Inc.). To determine the size of the aggregates and cages, Dynamic light scattering (DLS) was performed using a Precision Detector PD2000DLS Cool-Batch instrument in batch mode at 25 °C. All reagents were obtained from commercial sources and used without purification. 5-Formyl-6-methyluracil (1) and 1-ethoxymethyl-5-formyl-6-methyluracil (2) were synthesized according to the previous literature(5, 21, 24). Variable temperature NMR measurements were performed from the range 279 K to 323 K.

### Synthesis of Porphyrin 1b

Pyrrole (69.5  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.0 mmol) and 5-Formyl-6-methyluracil **1** (158 mg, 1.0 mmol) and zinc acetate (109.8 mg, 0.50 mmol) were added to a boiling mixture of acetic acid (7.5 mL) and nitrobenzene (5.0 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 10 h while monitoring the yields spectroscopically, and then taken to dryness under vacuum. The resulting solid was purified by column chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/

methanol/ acetic acid (7:3:1) to yield 17 mg (8 %) of **1**. Chromatographic purification enriches the  $\alpha^4$  and  $\alpha^3\beta$  atropisomers.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  11.5 (br, d, 8H), 9.50 (s, 8H), 2.50 (s, 12 H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  41.84, 110.60, 113.38, 113.41, 131.70, 150.77, 150.81, 152.26, 166.25. HRMS calcd. for  $\text{C}_{40}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_{12}\text{O}_8\text{Zn}$  (M+H) $^+$  869.1523, found 869.1514.

### Synthesis of Porphyrin 2b

Aldehyde **4** was synthesized according to the previous literature. Pyrrole (69.5  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.0 mmol) and 1-Ethoxymethyl-5-formyl-6-methyluracil **4** (212 mg, 1.0 mmol) and zinc acetate (109.8 mg, 0.50 mmol) were added to a boiling mixture of acetic acid (7.5 mL) and nitrobenzene (5.0 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 10 h while monitoring the yields spectroscopically, and then taken to dryness under vacuum. The resulting solid was purified by column chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/methanol (9:1) to yield 15 mg (5 %) of **2**. Chromatographic purification enriches somewhat the  $\alpha^4$  and  $\alpha^3\beta$  atropisomers.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOD- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  9.22 (s, 8H), 5.65 (m, 8H), 3.86 (m, 8H), 2.51 (m, 12H), 1.31(m, 12H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (MeOD- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  12.83, 14.48, 54.63, 63.24, 71.86, 129.61, 149.23, 163.24, 189.5. HRMS calcd. for  $\text{C}_{52}\text{H}_{52}\text{N}_{12}\text{O}_{12}\text{Zn}$  (M) $^+$  1100.3119, found 1100.3112.

### Free base porphyrins 1a and 2a.

Porphyrin 2b (15 mg, 13  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) were dissolved in a THF, water and conc. HCl. The mixture was stirred for 30 min, the mixture was poured into water and  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$  was added until the pH is 6, the porphyrin products were extracted with ethylacetate. The combined organic extract was washed with water and brine and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and then porphyrin was precipitated with ethylacetate/hexane to give the free base porphyrin

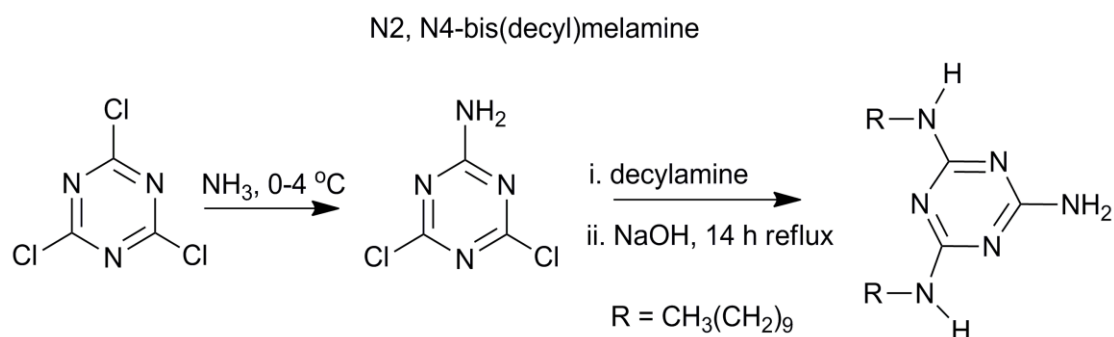
2a (12 mg, 90 % yield). Porphyrin 1b (15 mg, 17  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) were dissolved in a THF, acetic acid and conc. HCl. The mixture was stirred for 30 min, the mixture was poured into water and  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$  was added until the pH is 6. The porphyrin was precipitated from solution to give 1a (12 mg, 90% yield).

### Atropisomers

Porphyrins **1** and **2** shows atropisomerism because of the steric hindrance to rotation of the uracyl-porphyrin bond due to interactions between the uracyl 2-carbonyl and 6-methyl groups and the pyrrole  $\beta\text{H}$ . The thermodynamics of atropisomerization was determined for **2b** in MeOD- $d_4$ . The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra of porphyrin **2** has distinct resonances for the uracyl 6-methyl due to ring current effects and the 1-N methylene groups. There should be six resonances for both the 6-methyl near 2 ppm, and the 1-N methylene group, observed as complex multiplets near 5 ppm. The ratio of the resonances for the 6-methyl group was used to determine the ratio of the four rotamers; which in the initially prepared porphyrin was approximately the expected 1:4:2:1 for  $\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha$ ,  $\alpha\alpha\alpha\beta$ ,  $\alpha\alpha\beta\beta$ , and  $\alpha\beta\alpha\beta$ . The rotational barrier was determined for porphyrin **2b** by doing the variable temperature NMR from 5  $^\circ\text{C}$  to 50  $^\circ\text{C}$  in MeOD- $d_4$ .<sup>(25)</sup> The value of K was determined by shift in the (N- $\text{CH}_2$ -O) protons. The equilibrium constant was determined by a Van't-Hoff plot ( $\ln K$  versus  $1/T$ ) and the  $\Delta G^\ddagger$  was found to be about 123 kJ/mol for **2b**.<sup>(2, 4)</sup> The  $\Delta G^\ddagger$  for the free base is typically less by about 20 kJ/mol because the metalloporphyrin is more rigid. The poor solubility of porphyrins **1a** and **1b** made similar analysis difficult, but the barriers should be about the same. MALDI mass spectrometry reveals the starting components but not the cages. Note that one uracyl methyl resonance is observed for the cages (see appendix).

### 2,4-di(*n*-decylamino)-6-amino-1,3,5-triazine

bis(decyl)melamine, was prepared similarly to literature methods(22, 23, 26) from 2-Amino-4,6-dichloro-1,3,5-triazine, which was prepared from cyanuric chloride (27)



**Scheme 3.3:** Synthesis of bis(decyl)melamine

### 3.3 Results and Discussion

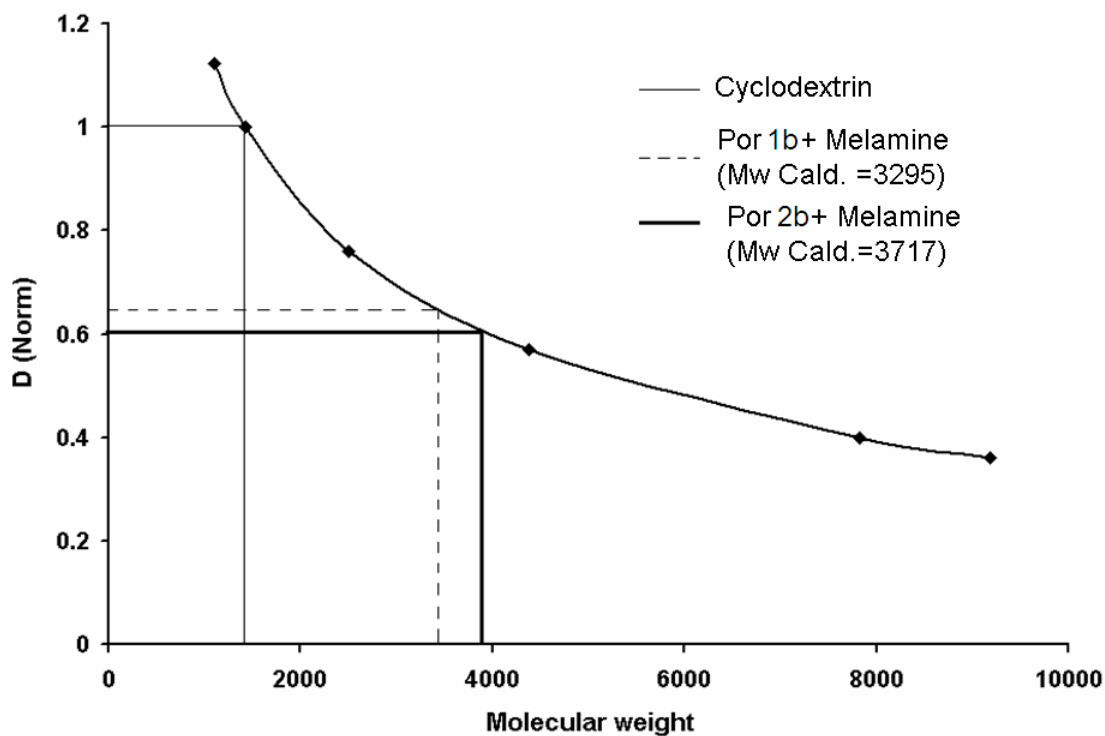
For **2b** the free energy barrier for atropisomer interconversion was determined by a van't Hoff plot ( $\ln K$  versus  $1/T$ ) and the  $\Delta G^\ddagger$  was found to be about 123 kJ/mol in  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ . This is consistent with earlier results, which proposed the increased rigidity of the macrocycle when complexed to a metal ion raises the rotational barrier by about 20 kJ/mol. Therefore, the  $\Delta G^\ddagger$  for **2a** is estimated to be about 102 kJ/mol.(2, 4, 28) Similarly,  $\Delta G^\ddagger$  values for atropisomerization of **1a** and **1b** are expected. The porphyrins are poorly soluble in dry  $\text{THF-d}_8$  but slowly become more soluble upon addition of the melamine and heating between 40-50 °C for greater than four days for **1a** and **1b** and two days for **2a** and **2b**. The formation of the cage removes the  $\alpha^4$  atropisomer from the equilibrating solution thereby increasing the yield of the cage.(29) The self-assembled cage is characterized by the NMR chemical shifts of the

uracil and melamine NH protons in the H-bonds (Table 3.1).

**Table 3.1**

| Compound                | NH proton porphyrin | NH proton melamine |
|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Porphyrin I             | 11.5 ppm            | NA                 |
| Porphyrin II            | 12 ppm              | NA                 |
| Melamine                | NA                  | 4.5-5 ppm          |
| Porphyrin I + Melamine  | 14 ppm              | 5.5-6.7 ppm        |
| Porphyrin II + Melamine | 13.8 ppm            | 5.5-6.1 ppm        |

Diffusion ordered spectroscopy (DOSY) allows the molecular weights of the assemblies to be determined.<sup>(5, 15-20, 30-33)</sup> The DOSY experiments used a Bruker 500 MHz instrument and the normalized diffusion coefficient ( $D_{\text{norm}}$ ) was measured as the ratio of the observed value ( $D_{\text{obs}}$ ) to  $D_{\beta\text{-CD}}$ , where  $D_{\beta\text{-CD}}$  is the diffusion coefficient for the internal standard, heptakis(2,3,6-tri-O-methyl)- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin ( $\beta$ -CD). The molecular weight could be calibrated by  $D_{\text{norm}}$  of a series of polystyrene standards (Figure 3.1). The value of  $D_{\text{norm}}$  for Por **1b** + melamine was 0.64, which indicates a **1b-1b** cage with a  $m$  of 3360 (calculated 3295), and  $D_{\text{norm}}$  for Por **2b** + melamine was 0.60 which indicates the formation of a cage with a  $m$  of 3820 (calculated 3717).

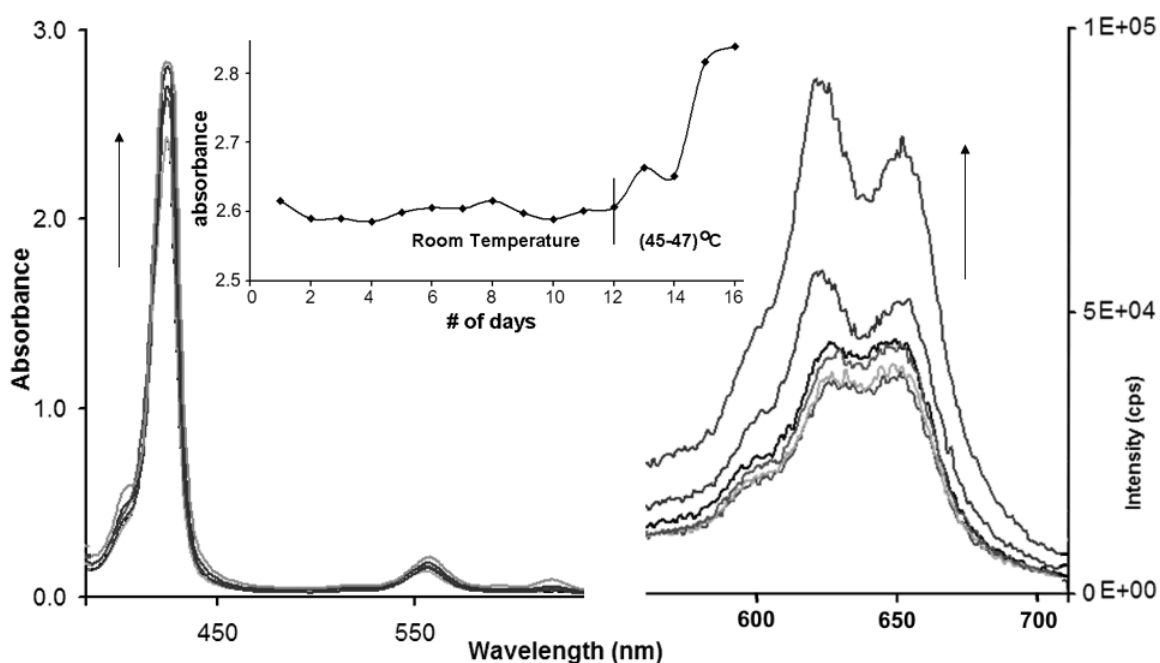


**Figure 3.1.** The five points on the curve are  $D_{\text{norm}}$  of polystyrene standards versus molecular weight, and the  $D_{\text{norm}}$  of the two cages to yield estimates of the molecular weights. (10 mM in THF- $d_8$ )

The photophysical properties correlate with the NMR results.<sup>(34)†</sup> UV-visible spectra of the **2a-2a** and **2b-2b** (Figure 3.2) cages (38  $\mu\text{M}$  - 42 $\mu\text{M}$  in porphyrin) with bis(decyl)melamine in dry THF were recorded. For the first several days at room temperature, there was no or little change in the intensity of the UV-visible bands but on heating at 45-47 °C for ~ 2 days causes an increase in the intensities of these bands indicating increased solubility of porphyrins due to complexation with melamine units and also shift in the equilibrium towards the formation of the  $\alpha^4$  atropisomer and the cages. The emission spectra of the **2a-2a** and **2b-2b** cage solutions, exciting in the Soret or Q bands, are consistent with the UV-visible results. Due to formation of the porphyrin aggregates, there was initial decrease in the intensity of the signals

followed by increase in fluorescence intensity upon heating indicating increased solubility and the cage formation.

Dynamic light scattering data reveals the hydrodynamic radius of the initially formed aggregates formed for the **2a-2a**, **2b-2b**, and for **2a-2b** cages to be about 42 nm, and after heating the average particle size is between 7-9 nm. Assuming extended decyl groups, an estimation of the cage dimensions from Chem 3D<sup>®</sup> is about 5.2 nm from terminal methyl to terminal methyl on opposite sides of the cage and about 2 nm perpendicular to the porphyrin planes.



**Figure 3.2:** After somewhat decreasing initially due to aggregation, the intensity of the UV-visible and fluorescence spectra increases with time and heating as the amount of the self-assembled **2b-2b** cage increases. (Photophysics done by Amit Aggarwal and Christopher Farley)

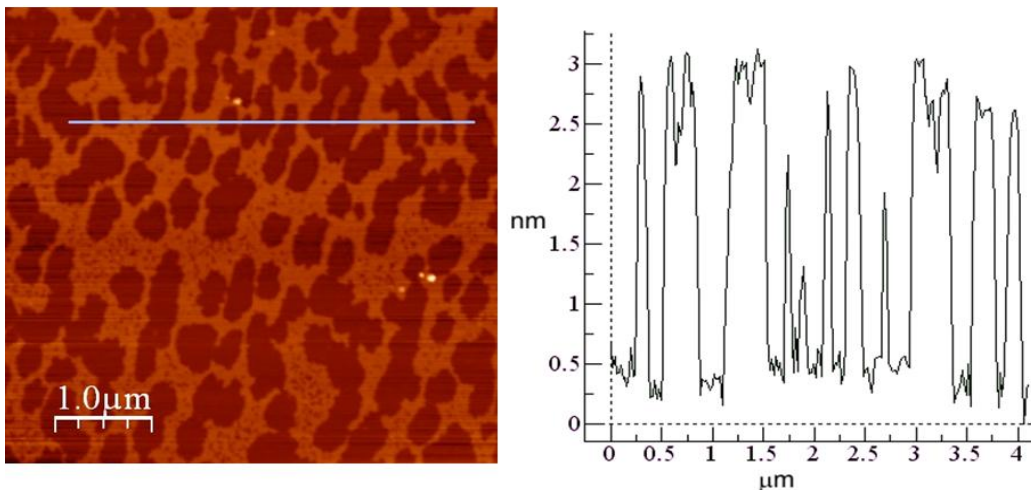
Time correlated single photon counting experiments on these self-assembled cages were carried out in dry THF under N<sub>2</sub> at the same concentration used for the UV-visible studies, and 408 nm excitation (Table 3.2).

| <b>Table 3.2:</b> Fluorescence Life time of Porphyrins and Cages |               |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| Compound   | $\tau_1$ (ns) | $\tau_2$ (ns) |
| 1a   | 2.2 (19%)*    | 8.8 (81%)     |
| 1b   | 2.5           | -----         |
| 2a   | 1.8 (5%)*     | 8.6 (95%)     |
| 2b   | 3.76          | -----         |
| 1a-1a cage   | 2.8 (20%)     | 10.2 (80%)    |
| 1b-1b cage   | 2.9           | -----         |
| 2a-2a cage   | 3.64 (11%)    | 9.6 (89%)     |
| 2b-2b cage   | 2.4           | -----         |

\*some metalloporphyrin present, 408 nm excitation, 200 ps instrument response time  
Data from Amit Aggarwal.

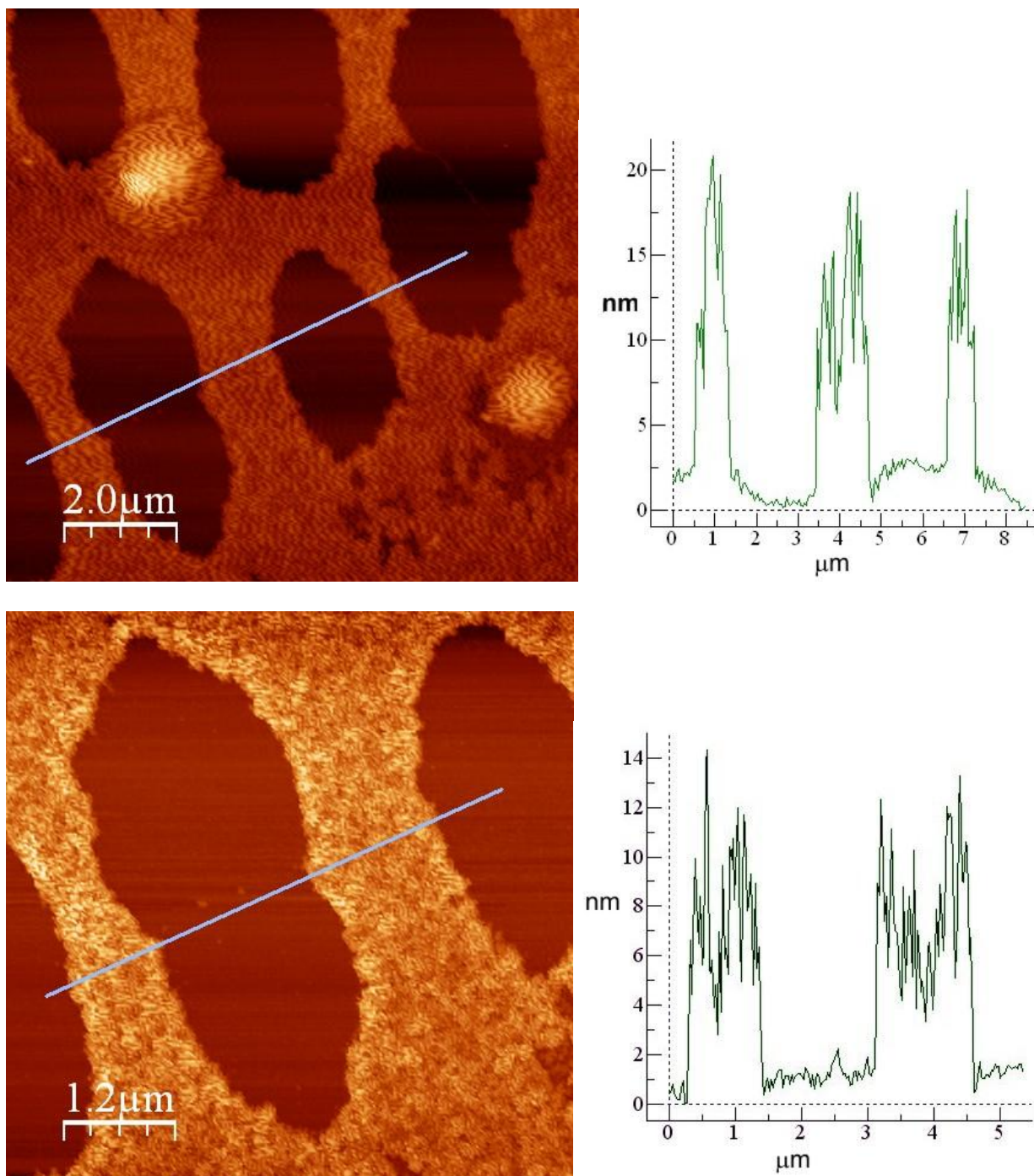
The two lifetimes for 1a and 2a is indicative of incomplete demetalation of porphyrins 1b and 2b respectively. The lifetimes for **1a**, **2a**, **1b**, **2b** are somewhat shorter than standard tetraphenylporphyrin (TPP, 11 ns) and ZnTPP (2.7 ns) under similar conditions(35) because of some aggregation. However, disaggregation of the aggregates in solutions for the cage formation, brings the lifetime closer to those for other meso aryl porphyrins.

For self-assembled materials to be used in optical devices, the interaction between the material and surfaces is necessary, we examined the self-organization of the cages into films. Drop cast method was used to deposit a 30-40  $\mu$ M solution of supramolecular cage in THF onto freshly cleaved mica and imaged with AFM. The

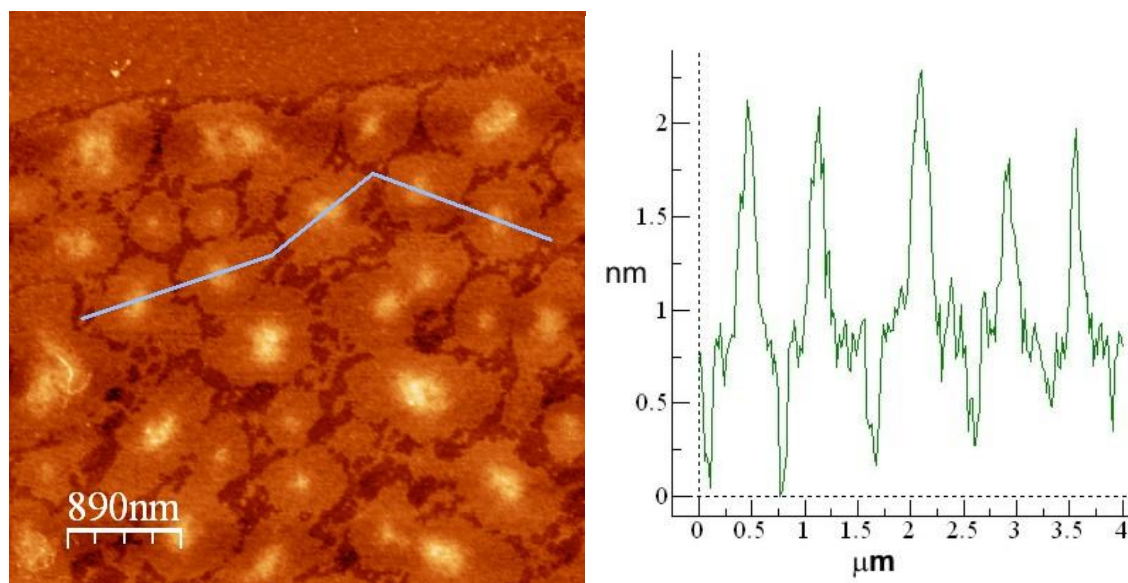


**Figure 3.3A:** AFM of the **2a-2a** cage on mica (left) and height profile (right). (AFM was done by Brian A. Hageman)

mica was placed in closed cell culture dishes and the evaporation rate was retarded by adding the solvent to the space surrounding the sample. A film corresponding to a single layer of the cage structures is observed when **2a-2a** is cast onto the mica. (Figure 3.3A). In this film, the self-assembled cage is hierarchically organized by interactions between the protruding hydrocarbon chains on the four bis(decyl)melamine units.<sup>(36)</sup> Friction images show no indication of separation of the porphyrin and the melamine components. When the **2b-2b** cage is cast onto mica, somewhat thicker 12 nm films are observed, with root-mean-square roughness of about 4 nm. More complex patterns on the surface were observed when the three different cages resulting from the mixture of **2a** and **2b** were used. This hierarchical self-organization into films is analogous to those observed for squares of porphyrins self-assembled by coordination chemistry.<sup>(37)</sup>



**Figure 3.3B:** AFM of the cage formed from **2b**. Image taken by Brian A. Hagemann.



**Figure 3.3C** AFM of the 1:2:1 mixture of **2a-2a**, **2a-2b**, **2b2b** cages formed from the mixture of **2a** and **2b** with the bis(decyl)melamine. Image taken by Brian A. Hageman.

### 3.4 Conclusions

The synthesis of the porphyrins and aldehydes is straight forward. The cooperative self-assembly of the porphyrin cages mediated by four rigid meso uracil groups and the bis(decyl)melamine form a stiff cage robust enough to allow organization on surfaces driven by the long hydrocarbon chains into nm thick films on mica. Assembly, in this case, turns off electronic communication between chromophores.

### 3.5 References

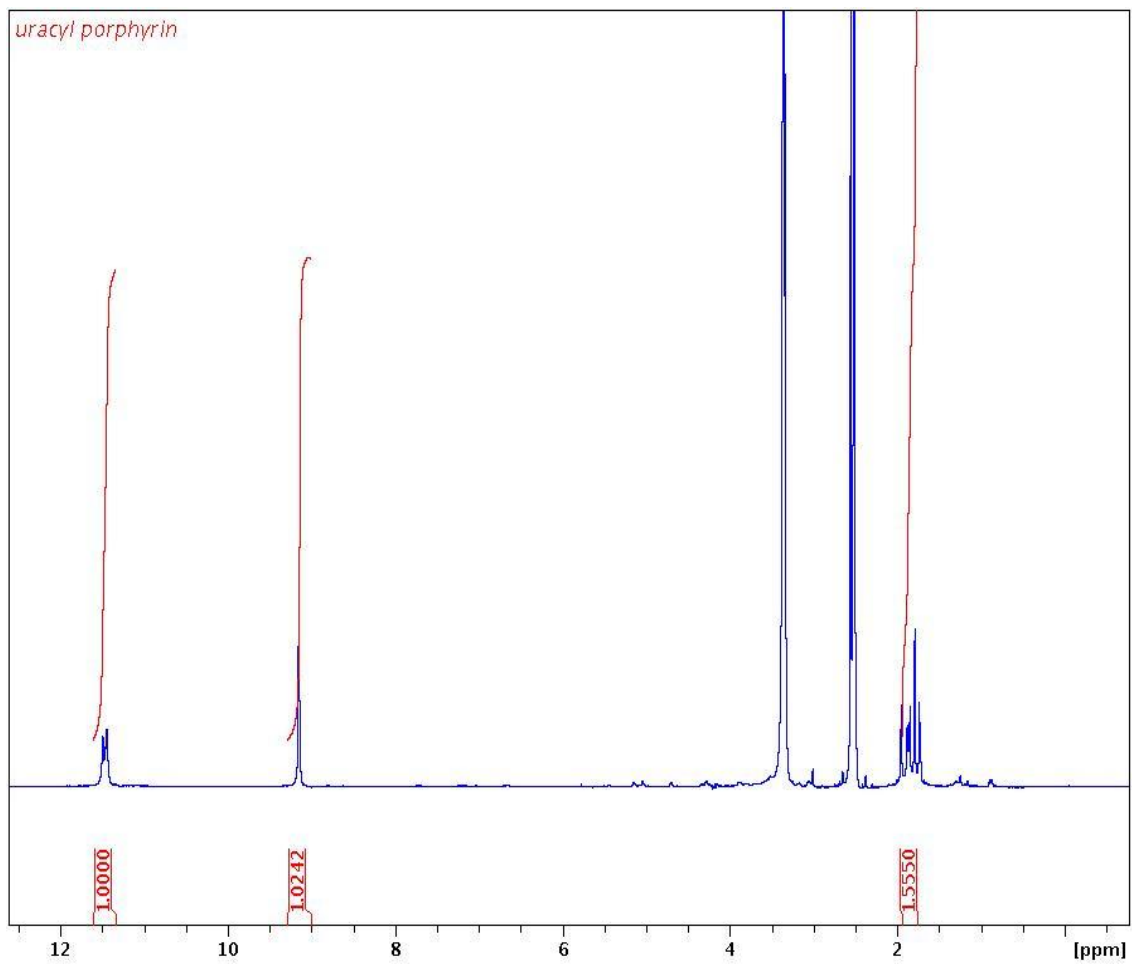
1. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Farley, C., Hageman, B. A., Batteas, J. A., and Drain, C. M. (2011) Hierarchical Organization of a Robust Porphyrin Cage Self-Assembled by Hydrogen Bonds, *Chem. Commun.* *47*, 7134-7136.
2. Freitag, R. A., and Whitten, D. G. (1983) Thermal and photo-induced atropisomerization of picket-fence porphyrins, metalloporphyrins, and diacids: a means for examining porphyrin solution properties, *J. Phys. Chem.* *87*, 3918-3925.
3. Beeston, R. F., Stitzel, S. E., and Rhea, M. A. (1997) Investigation of Atropisomerism in ortho-Substituted Tetraphenylporphyrins: An Experimental Module Involving Synthesis, Chromatography, and NMR Spectroscopy, *J. Chem. Edu.* *74*, 1468-1471.
4. Plieger, P. G., Burrell, A. K., Jameson, G. B., and Officer, D. L. (2004) Metallation effects on the thermal interconversion of atropisomers of di(orthomethylarene)-substituted porphyrins, *Dalton Trans.*, 319-326.
5. Arai, S., Niwa, D., Nishide, H., and Takeoka, S. (2007) Atropisomers of meso-Conjugated Uracyl Porphyrin Derivatives and Their Assembling Structures, *Org. Lett.* *9*, 17-20.
6. Beletskaya, I., Tyurin, V. S., Tsivadze, A. Y., Guilard, R., and Stern, C. (2009) Supramolecular Chemistry of Metalloporphyrins, *Chem. Rev.* *109* 1659-1713.
7. Drain, C. M., Varotto, A., and Radivojevic, I. (2009) Self-Organized Porphyrinic Materials, *Chem. Rev.* *109*, 1630-1658.
8. Jurow, M., Schuckman, A. E., Batteas, J. D., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Porphyrins as molecular electronic components of functional devices, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* *254*, 2297-2310.
9. Anariba, F., Tiznado, H., Diers, J. R., Schmidt, I., Muresan, A. Z., Lindsey, J. S., Zaera, F., and Bocian, D. F. (2008) Comprehensive characterization of hybrid junctions comprised of a porphyrin monolayer sandwiched between a coinage metal overlayer and a Si(100) substrate, *J. Phys. Chem. C* *112*, 9474-9485.
10. Lee, S. J., and Hupp, J. T. (2006) Porphyrin-containing molecular squares: Design and applications, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* *250*, 1710-1723.
11. Drain, C. M., Fischer, R., Nolen, E. G., and Lehn, J.-M. (1993) Self-assembly of a bisporphyrin supramolecular cage induced by molecular recognition between complementary hydrogen bonding sites, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 243-245.
12. Drain, C. M., Shi, X., Milic, T., and Nifiatis, F. (2001) Self-assembled multiporphyrin arrays mediated by self-complementary quadruple hydrogen bond motifs, *Chem. Commun.*, 287-288.

13. Shi, X., Barkigia, K. M., Fajer, J., and Drain, C. M. (2001) Design and Synthesis of Porphyrins Bearing Rigid Hydrogen Bonding Motifs: Highly Versatile Building Blocks for Self-Assembly of Polymers and Discrete Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* *66*, 6513-6522.
14. Balaban, Teodor S., Berova, N., Drain, Charles M., Hauschild, R., Huang, X., Kalt, H., Lebedkin, S., Lehn, J.-M., Nifaitis, F., Pescitelli, G., Prokhorenko, Valentyn I., Riedel, G., Smeureanu, G., and Zeller, J. (2007) Syntheses and Energy Transfer in Multiporphyrinic Arrays Self-Assembled with Hydrogen-Bonding Recognition Groups and Comparison with Covalent Steroidal Models, *Chem. - A Eur. J.* *13*, 8411-8427.
15. Arai, S., Okamura, T., and Takeoka, S. (2010) Synthesis and self-assembling behavior of a porphyrin bearing multiple meso-conjugated barbiturates, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *51*, 5177-5180.
16. Drain, C. M., Russell, K. C., and Lehn, J.-M. (1996) Self-assembly of a multiporphyrin supramolecular macrocycle by hydrogen-bond molecular recognition, *Chem. Commun.*, 337-338.
17. Ligthart, G. B. W. L., Ohkawa, H., Sijbesma, R. P., and Meijer, E. W. (2005) Complementary Quadruple Hydrogen Bonding in Supramolecular Copolymers, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *127*, 810-811.
18. González-Rodríguez, D., and Schenning, A. P. H. J. (2011) Hydrogen-bonded Supramolecular  $\pi$ -Functional Materials, *Chem. Mater.* *23*, 310-325.
19. Wessendorf, F., and Hirsch, A. (2008) Self-assembly of supramolecular oligophenylene-ethynylene wires consisting of double Hamilton receptor modified OPE rods and a tetraphenylporphyrin cyanurate, *Tetrahedron* *64*, 11480-11489.
20. Steed, J. W. (2011) Supramolecular gel chemistry: developments over the last decade, *Chem. Commun.* *47*, 1379-1383.
21. Petersen, L., Pedersen, E. B., and Nielsen, C. (2001) Three Routes for the Synthesis of 6-Benzyl-1-ethoxymethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde, *Synthesis* *2001*, 0559,0564.
22. Vollhardt, D., Fainerman, V. B., and Liu, F. (2005) Thermodynamic and Structural Characterization of Amphiphilic Melamine-type Monolayers, *J. Phys. Chem. B* *109*, 11706-11711.
23. Kimizuka, N., Kawasaki, T., Hirata, K., and Kunitake, T. (1998) Supramolecular Membranes. Spontaneous Assembly of Aqueous Bilayer Membrane via Formation of Hydrogen Bonded Pairs of Melamine and Cyanuric Acid Derivatives, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *120*, 4094-4104.
24. Hwang, D. R., Helquist, P., and Shekhani, M. S. (1985) Total synthesis of (+)-sparsomycin. Approaches using cysteine and serine inversion, *J. Org. Chem.* *50*, 1264-1271.

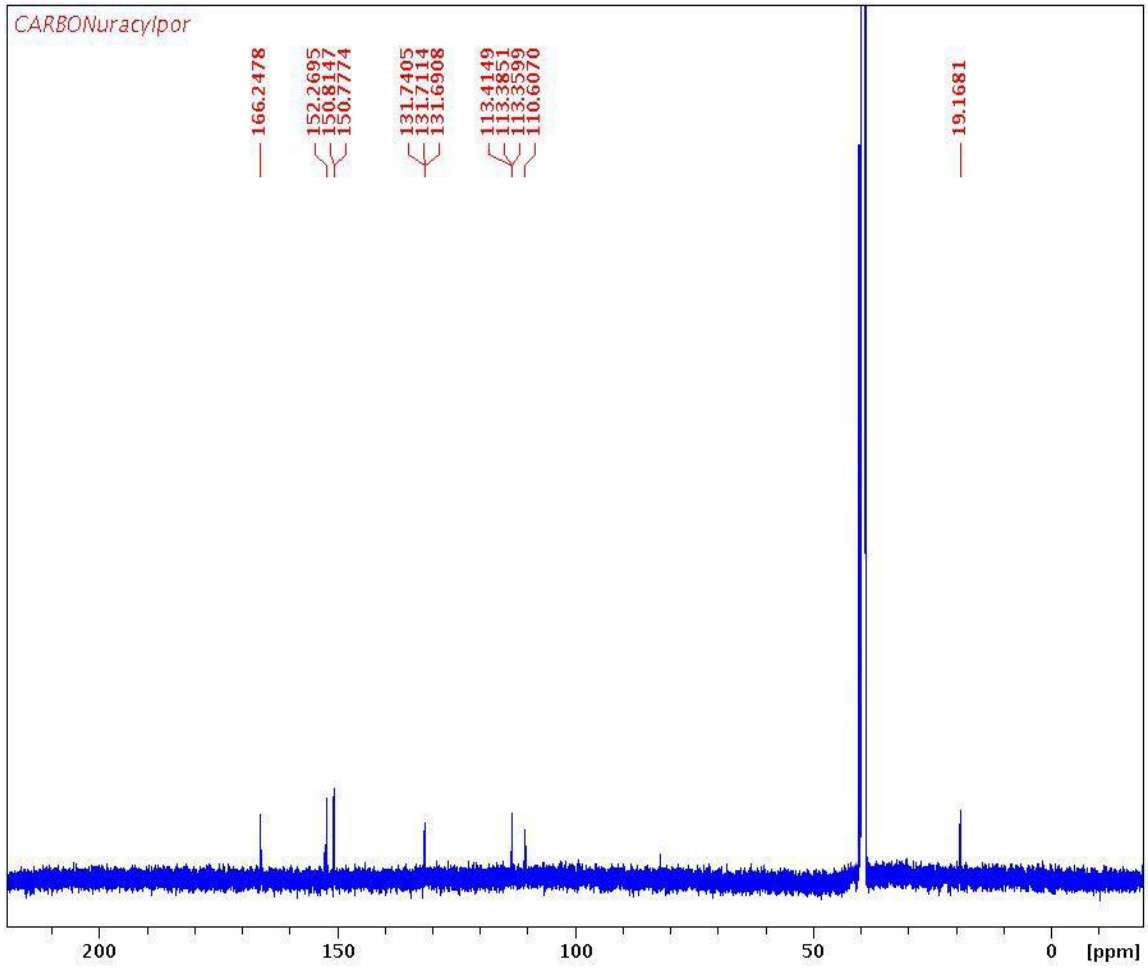
25. Gellman, S. H., Dado, G. P., Liang, G. B., and Adams, B. R. (1991) Conformation-directing effects of a single intramolecular amide-amide hydrogen bond: variable-temperature NMR and IR studies on a homologous diamide series, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *113*, 1164-1173.
26. Fainerman, V. B., Vollhardt, D., Aksenenko, E. V., and Liu, F. (2005) Molecular Recognition Kinetics of Nonsurface Active Pyrimidine Derivatives Dissolved in the Aqueous Subphase by an Amphiphilic Melamine Type Monolayer: A Theoretical Approach, *J. Phys. Chem. B* *109*, 14137-14143.
27. Baliani, A., Bueno, G. J., Stewart, M. L., Yardley, V., Brun, R., Barrett, M. P., and Gilbert, I. H. (2005) Design and Synthesis of a Series of Melamine-based Nitroheterocycles with Activity against Trypanosomatid Parasites, *J. Med. Chem.* *48*, 5570-5579.
28. Kottas, G. S., Clarke, L. I., Horinek, D., and Michl, J. (2005) Artificial molecular rotors, *Chem. Rev.* *105*, 1281-1376.
29. Lindsey, J. (1980) Increased Yield of A Desired Isomer by Equilibria Displacement on Binding to Silica-Gel, Applied to Meso-Tetrakis(O-Aminophenyl)Porphyrin, *J. Org. Chem.* *45*, 5215-5215.
30. Ohkawa, H., Arai, S., Takeoka, S., Shibue, T., and Nishide, H. (2003) A Duplex of Tetra(2-pyridyl)porphyrin and Tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene, *Chem. Lett.* *32*, 1052-1053.
31. Ohkawa, H., Takayama, A., Nakajima, S., and Nishide, H. (2006) Cyclic Tetramer of a Metalloporphyrin Based on a Quadruple Hydrogen Bond, *Org. Lett.* *8*, 2225-2228.
32. Cohen, Y., Avram, L., and Frish, L. (2005) Diffusion NMR Spectroscopy in Supramolecular and Combinatorial Chemistry: An Old Parameter—New Insights, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* *44*, 520-554.
33. Zhao, T., Beckham, H. W., and Gibson, H. W. (2003) Quantitative Determination of Threading in Rotaxanated Polymers by Diffusion-Ordered NMR Spectroscopy, *Macromolecules* *36*, 4833-4837.
34. Simanek, E. E., Isaacs, L., Li, X., Wang, C. C. C., and Whitesides, G. M. (1997) Self-Assembly of Zinc Porphyrins around the Periphery of Hydrogen-Bonded Aggregates That Bear Imidazole Groups, *J. Org. Chem.* *62*, 8994-9000.
35. Tran Thi, T. H., Desforge, C., Thiec, C., and Gaspard, S. (1989) Singlet-singlet and triplet-triplet intramolecular transfer processes in a covalently linked porphyrin-phthalocyanine heterodimer, *J. Phys. Chem.* *93*, 1226-1233.
36. Yang, Y., and Wang, C. (2009) Hierarchical construction of self-assembled low-dimensional molecular architectures observed by using scanning tunneling microscopy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* *38*, 2576-2589.

37. Milic, T., Garno, J. C., Batteas, J. D., Smeureanu, G., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Self-Organization of Self-Assembled Tetrameric Porphyrin Arrays on Surfaces, *Langmuir* 20, 3974-3983.

### 3.6 Appendix

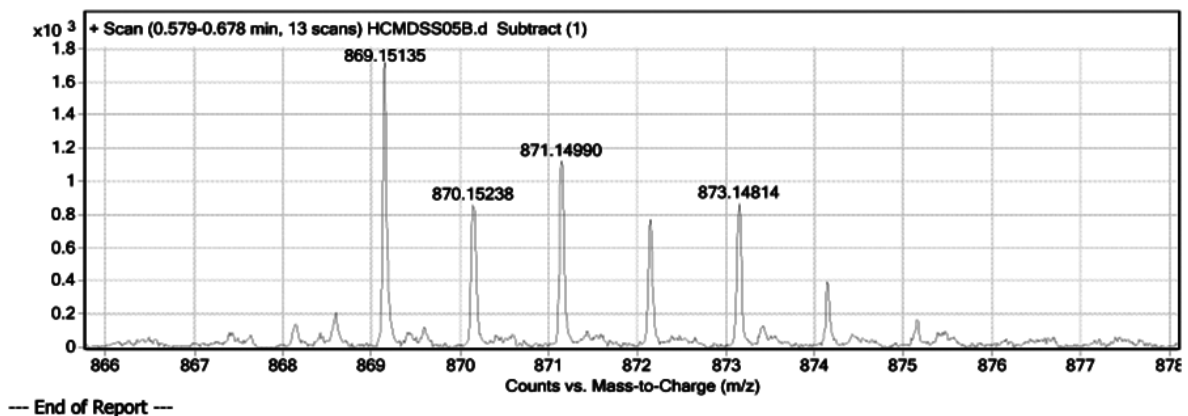


**Figure A3.1.**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of porphyrin **1b** in  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ .



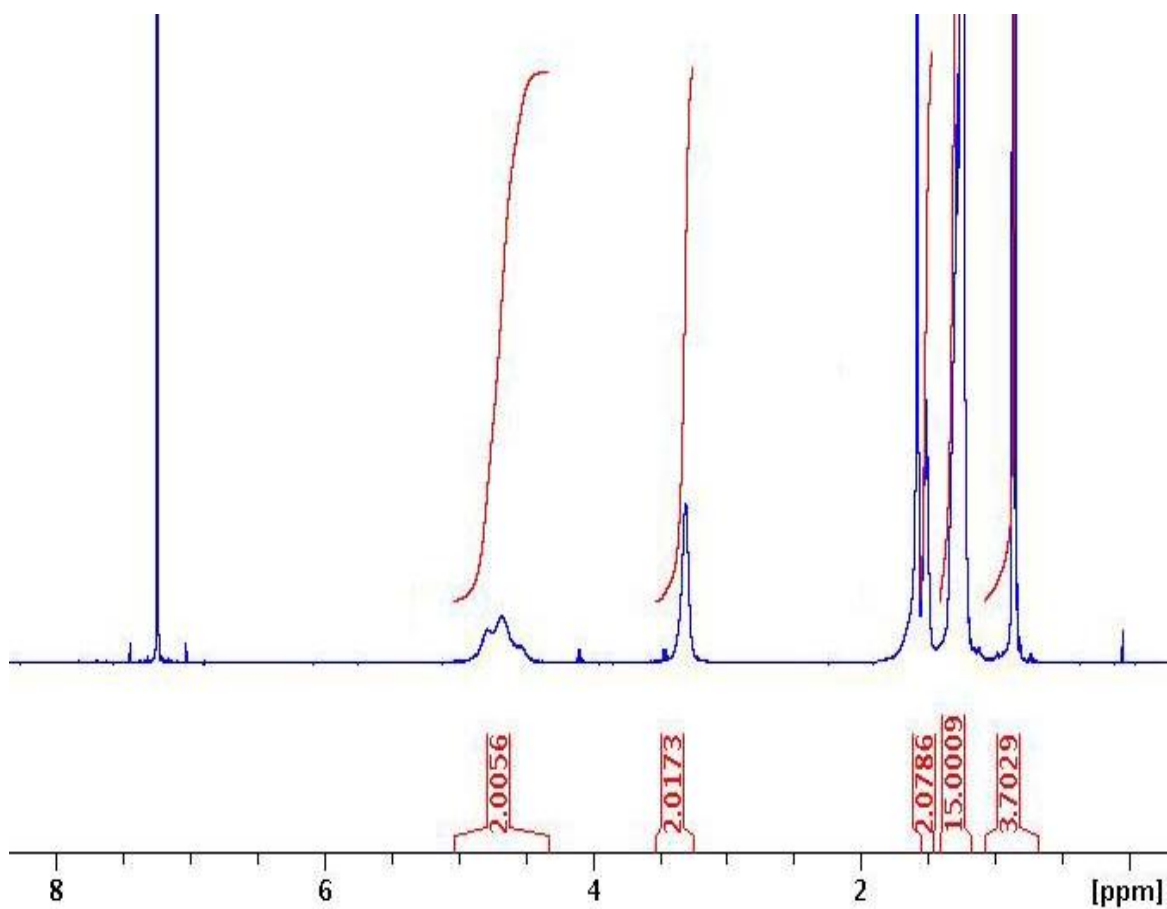
**Figure A3.2.**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of Porphyrin **1b** in  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$

### Plot Window Report



| m/z       | Ion                | Formula   | Abundance |
|-----------|--------------------|---|-----------|
| 869.15135 | (M+H) <sup>+</sup> | C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>29</sub> N <sub>12</sub> O <sub>8</sub> Zn | 1725.3    |

Figure A3.3. Mass spectrum of Porphyrin 1b



**Figure A3.4.**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of bis(decyl)melamine in  $\text{CDCl}_3$

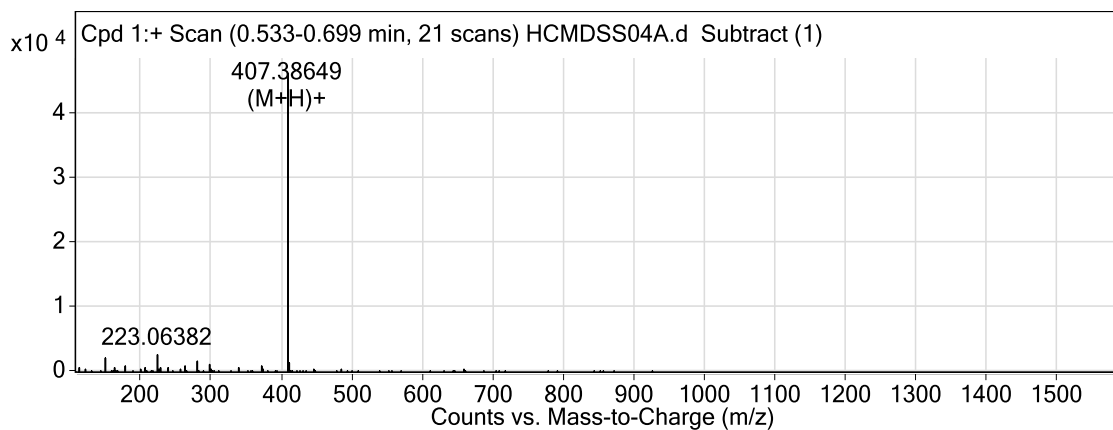
|                        |  |                               |  |
|------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Data Filename</b>   | HCMDSS04A.d                            | <b>Sample Name</b>            | Alkylated<br>Melamine                                    |
| <b>Sample Type</b>     | Sample                                 | <b>Position</b>               | P1-A1  |
| <b>Instrument Name</b> | Instrument 1                           | <b>User Name</b>              |  |
| <b>Acq Method</b>      | HC ESI Pos Small Molecule No<br>HPLC.m | <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success  |
| <b>DA Method</b>       | HCEmpirical1.m                         | <b>Comment</b>                | EM=406.38<br>M=HC ESI Pos<br>Small Molecule<br>No HPLC.m |

### Compound Table

| Name       | RT  | Mass      | Abund. | Formula  | Tgt Mass |
|------------|-----|-----------|--------|----------|----------|
| Compound 1 | 0.6 | 406.37921 | 46202  | C23H46N6 | 406.3784 |

### Compounds

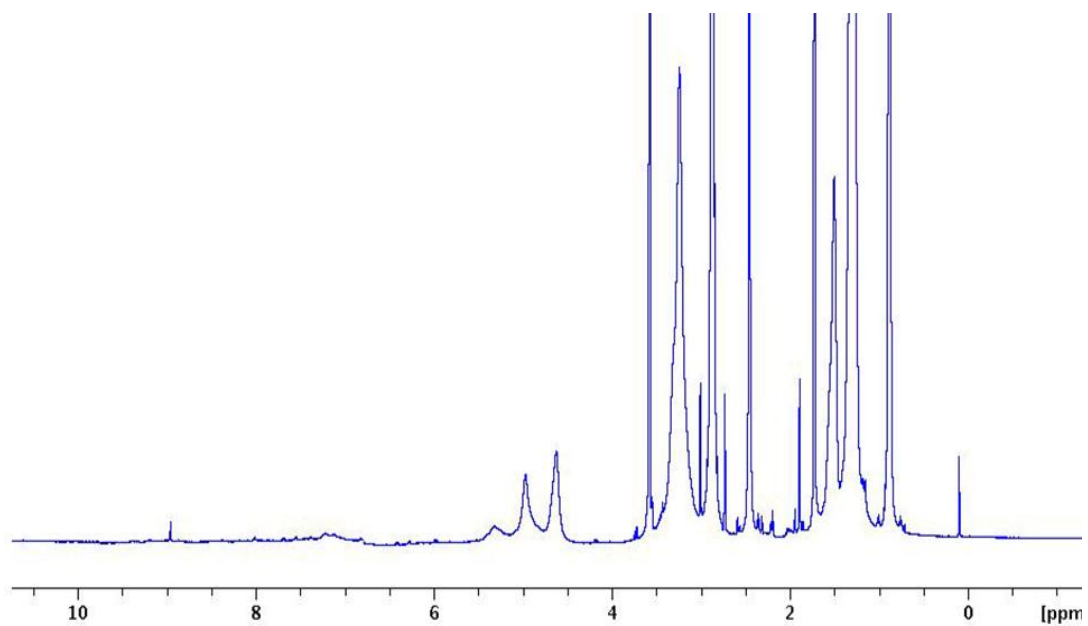
| Name       | RT    | Algorithm       | Mass      |
|------------|-------|-----------------|-----------|
| Compound 1 | 0.583 | Find By Formula | 406.37921 |



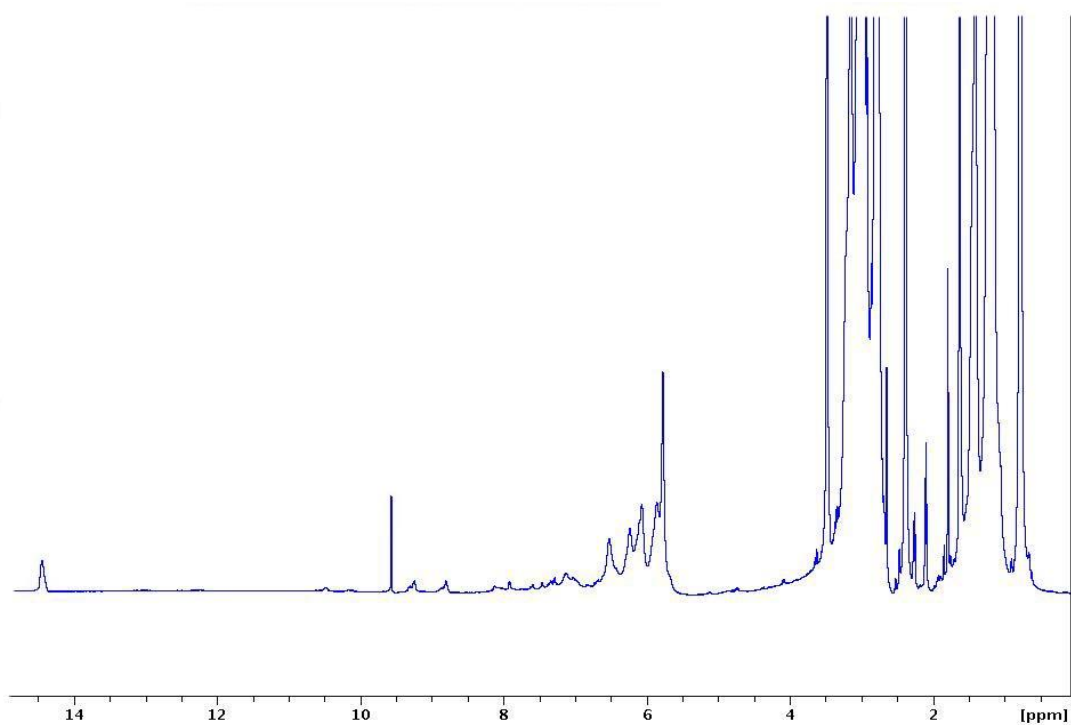
MS Spectrum Peak List

| m/z       | z | Abund. | Formula  | Ion    | Diff(ppm) |
|-----------|---|--------|----------|--------|-----------|
| 223.06382 |   | 2821   |          |        |           |
| 407.38649 | 1 | 47484  | C23H47N6 | (M+H)+ | 2.01      |
| 408.38908 | 1 | 11471  |          |        |           |

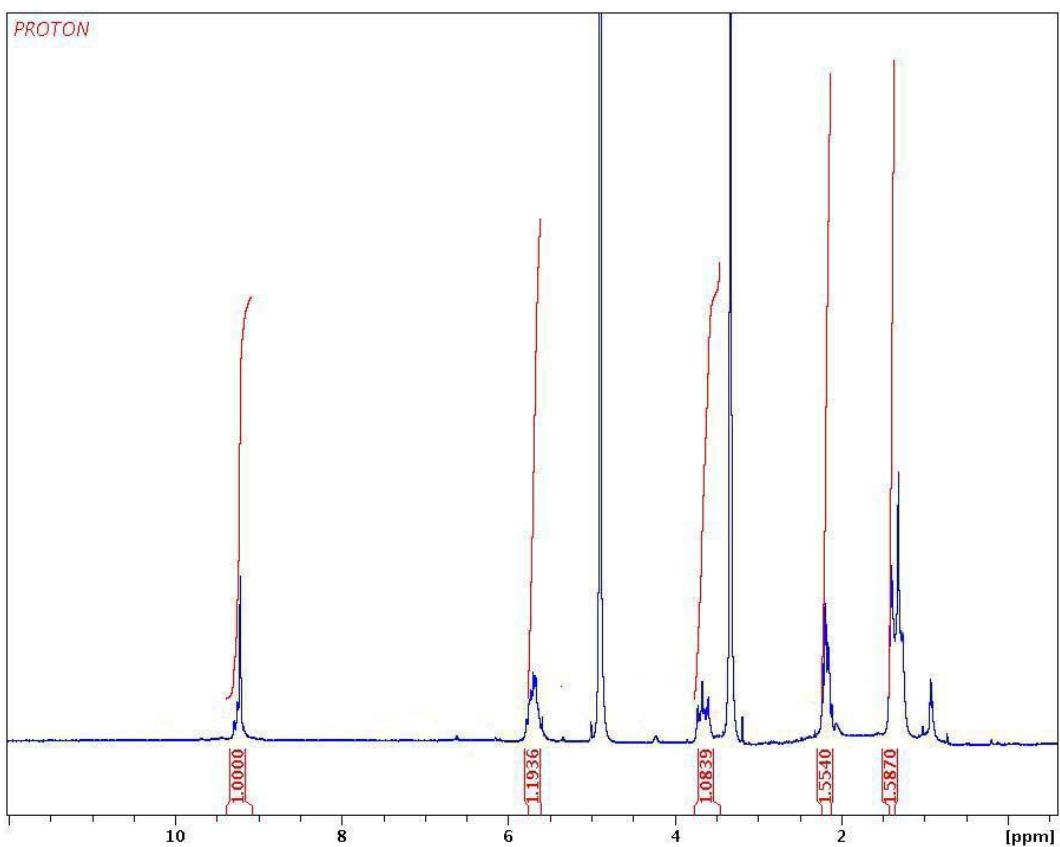
**Figure A3.5.** Mass spectrum of bis(decyl)melamine.



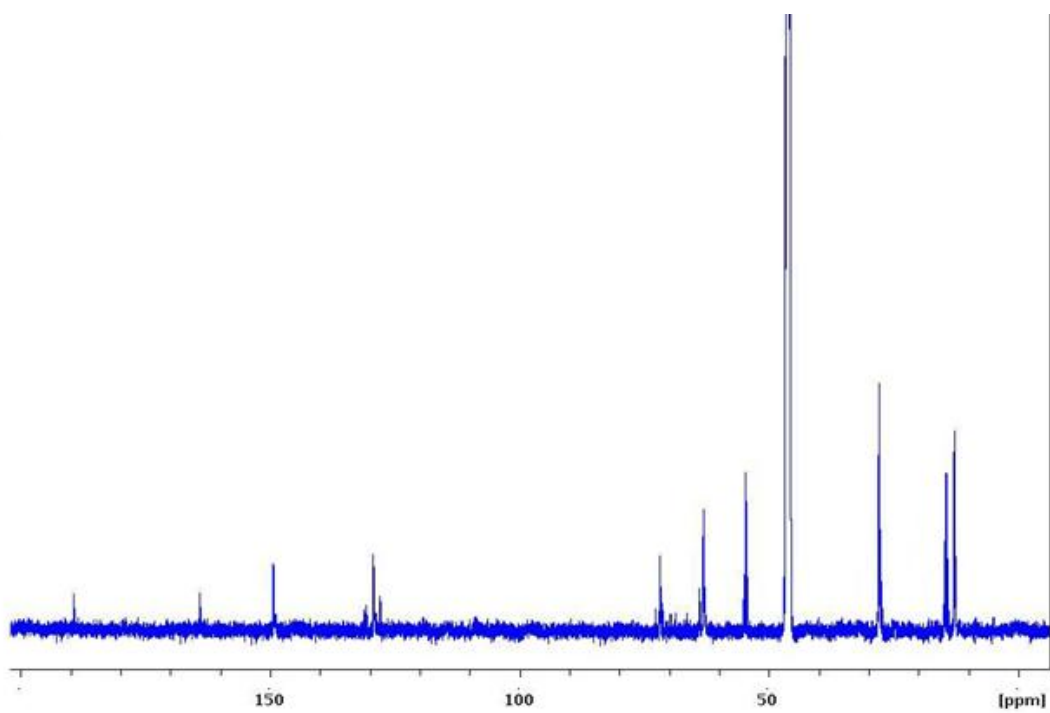
**Figure A3.6.** Day 1 NMR of melamine and porphyrin **1b** in dry THF in ratio 4:2 respectively



**Figure A3.7.** Day 14 NMR of melamine and porphyrin **1b** in dry THF in ratio 4:2 respectively.



**Figure A3.8.**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of porphyrin **2b** in MeOD- $\text{d}_4$  solvent

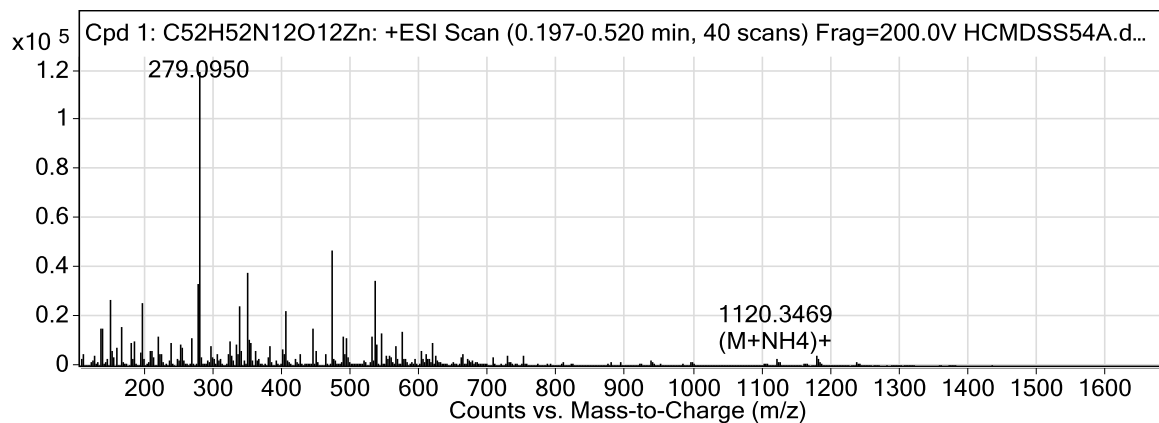


**Figure A3.9.**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of porphyrin **2b** in MeOD- $\text{d}_4$  solvent

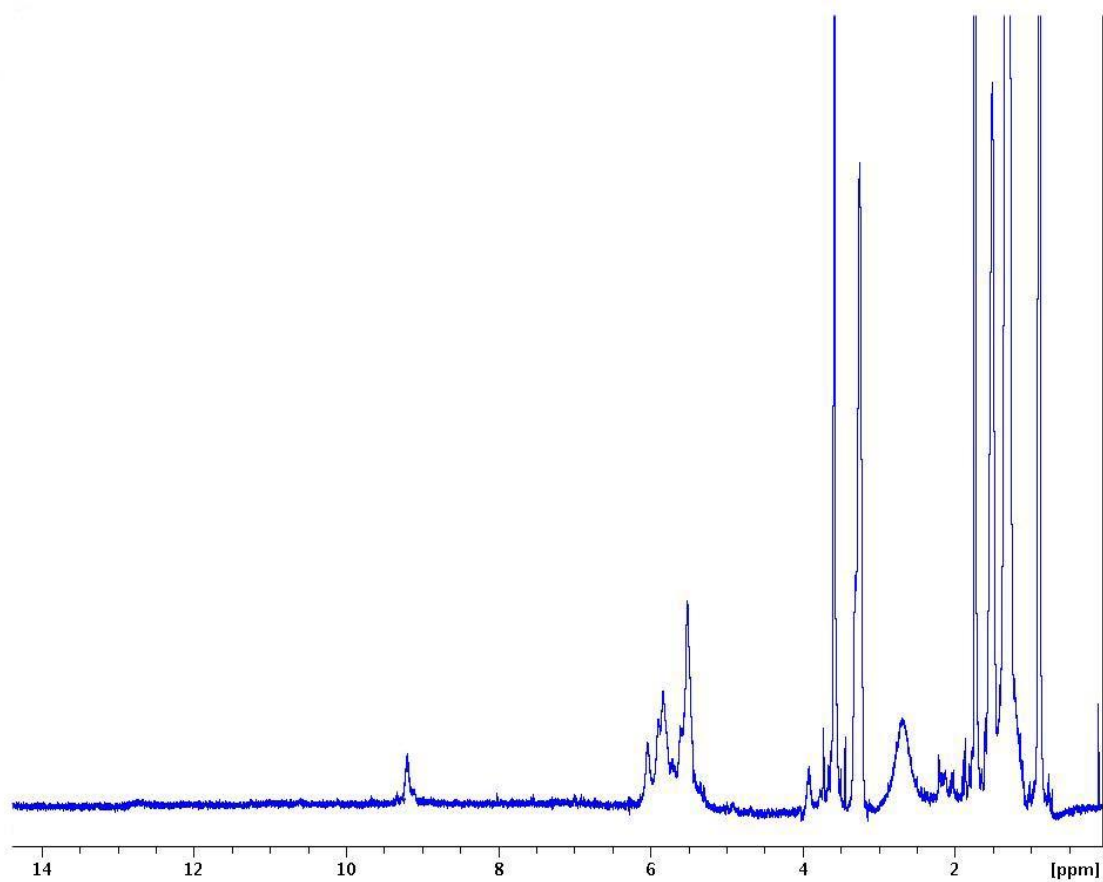
|                               |   |                      |                      |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS54A.d   | <b>Sample Name</b>   | EthoxyZnPor          |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample  | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A2                |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                      |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 9/17/2010 7:28:46 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Some Ions Missed  | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m       |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=1100.3119 EM=HC<br>ESI Pos Small Molecule No<br>HPLC.m |                      |                      |

**Compound Table**

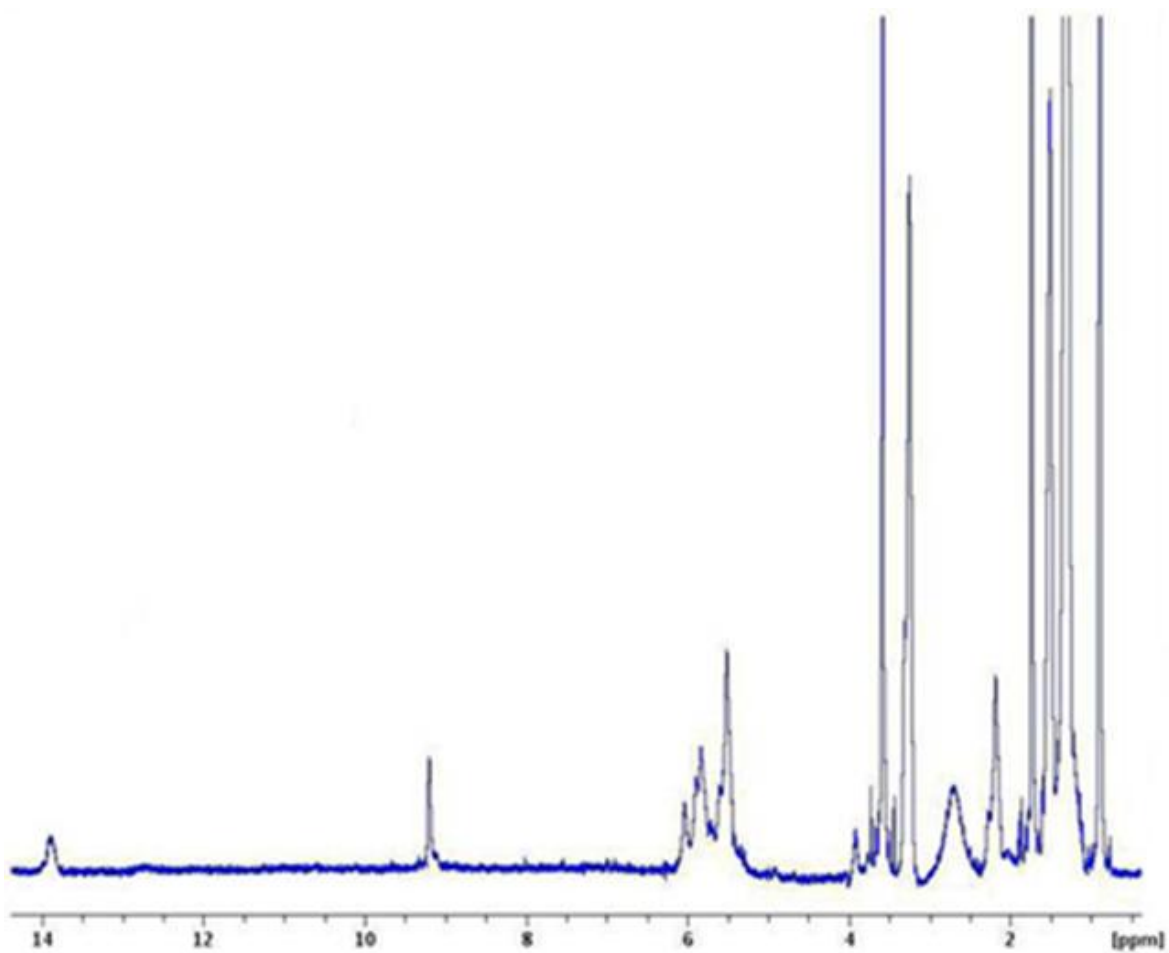
| Compound Label           | RT    | Mass      | Abund | Formula        | Tgt Mass  | Diff (ppm) |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------|-------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| Cpd 1:<br>C52H52N12O12Zn | 0.264 | 1100.3122 | 2913  | C52H52N12O12Zn | 1100.3119 | 0.24       |
|                          |       |           |       |                |           |            |



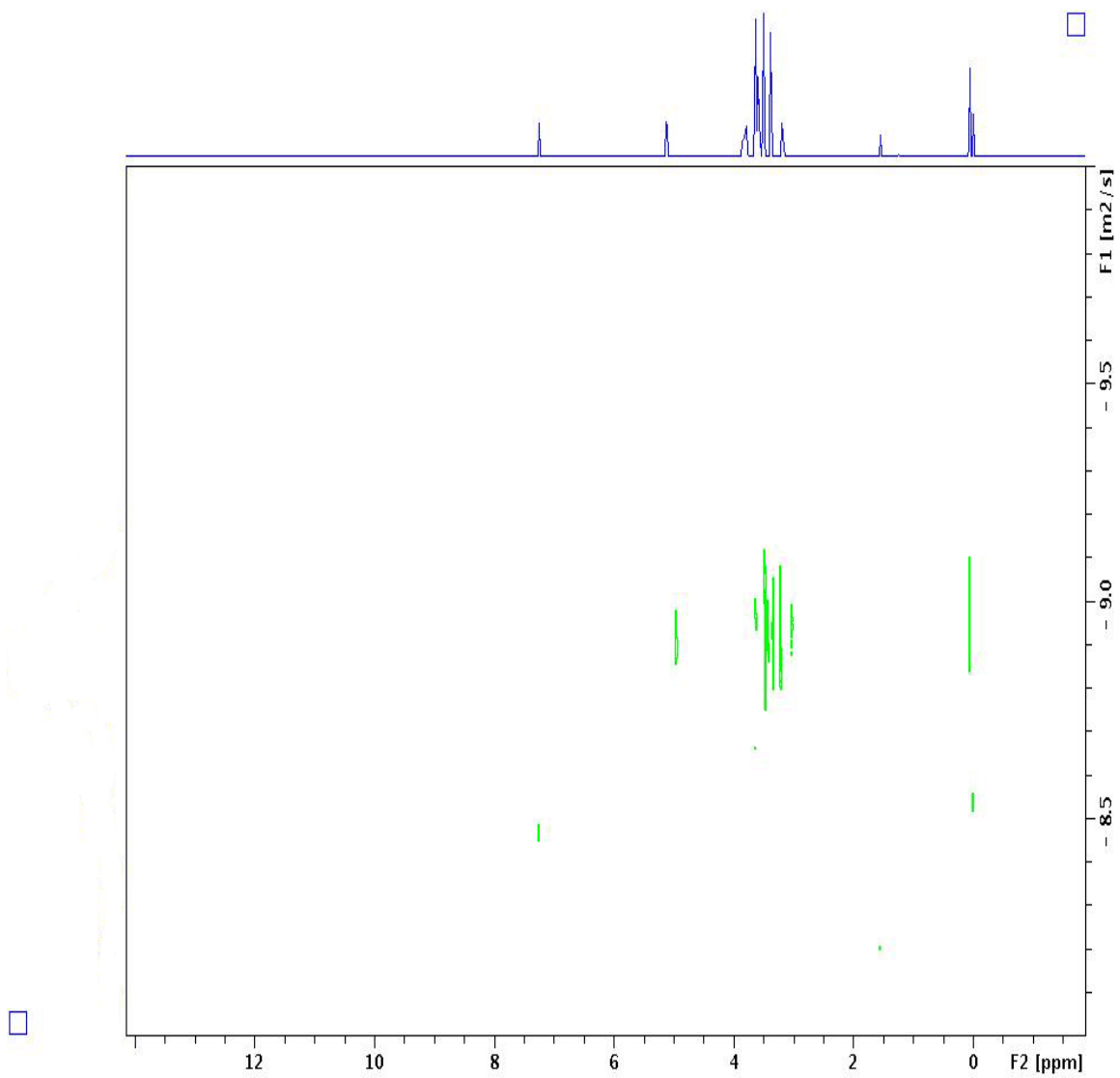
**Figure A3.10.** Mass spec of porphyrin **2b**.



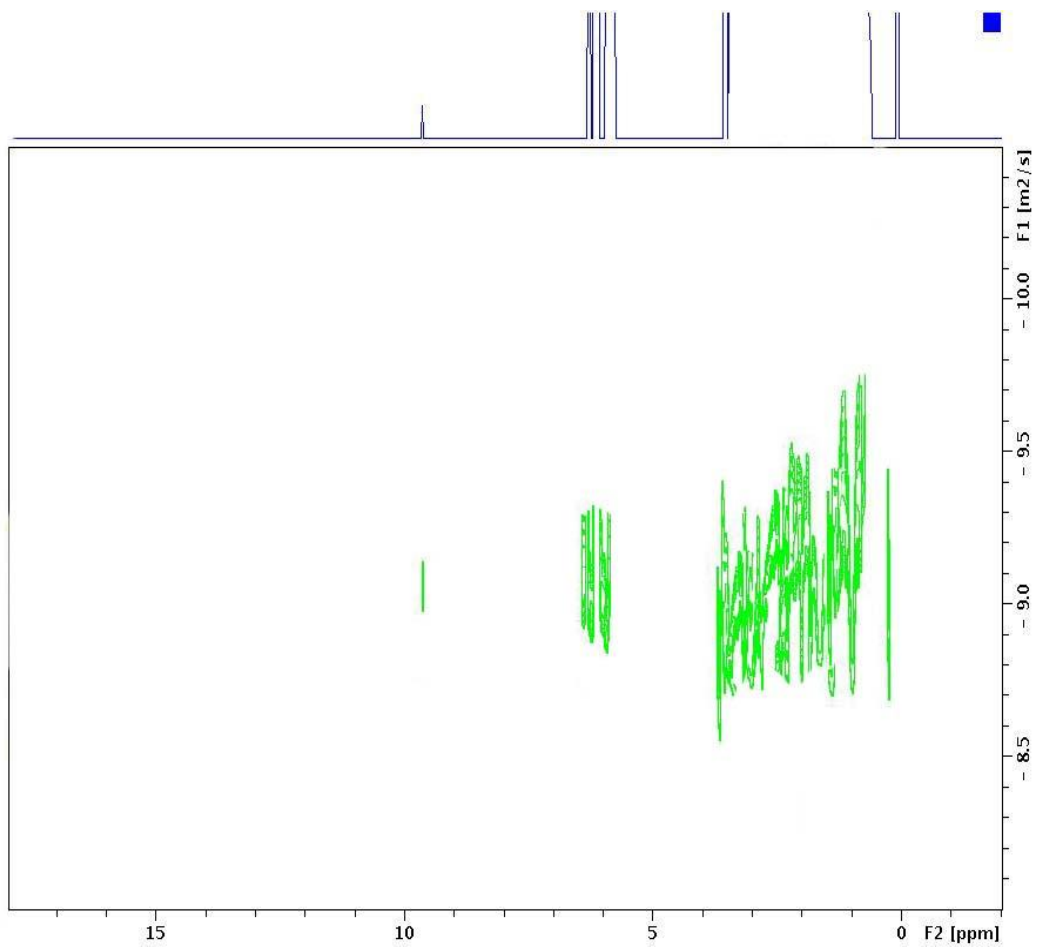
**Figure A3.11.**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of Porphyrin **2b** + melamine; day 1 in  $\text{THF-d}_8$



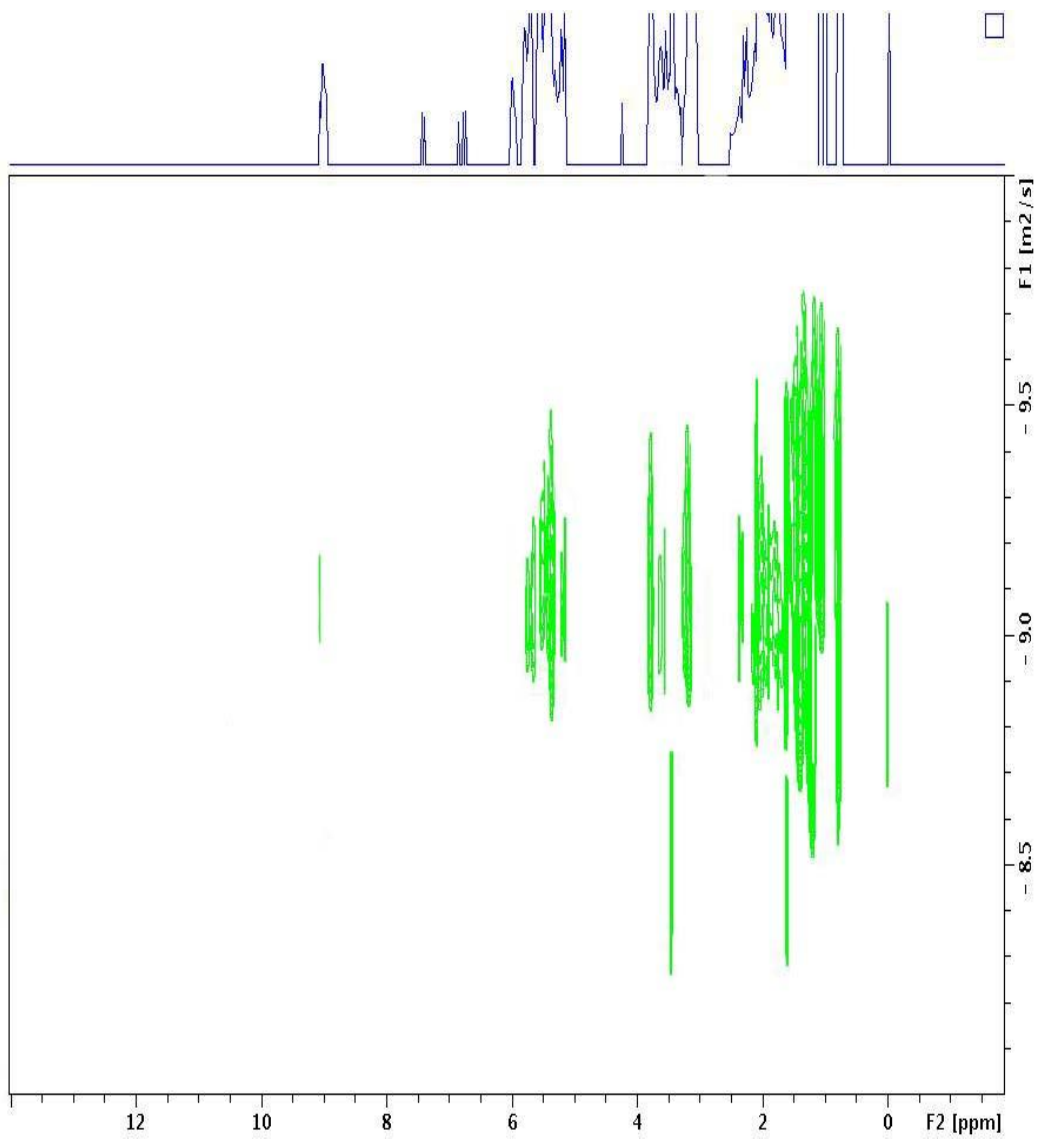
**Figure A3.12.**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of Porphyrin **2b** + melamine; day 10 in  $\text{THF-d}_8$



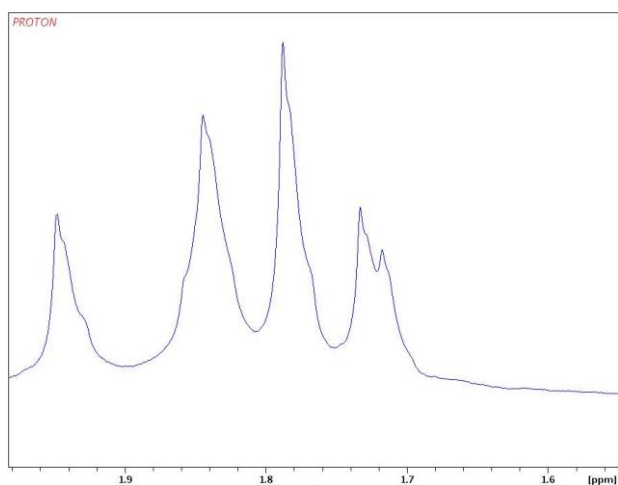
**Figure A3.13.** 2D DOSY spectrum of cyclodextrin in  $\text{CDCl}_3$



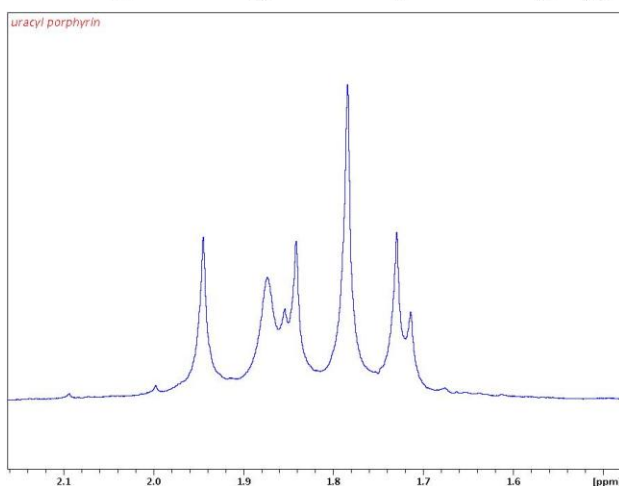
**Figure A3.14.** 2D DOSY spectrum of porphyrin **1b** + melamine in THF- $d_8$  as solvent



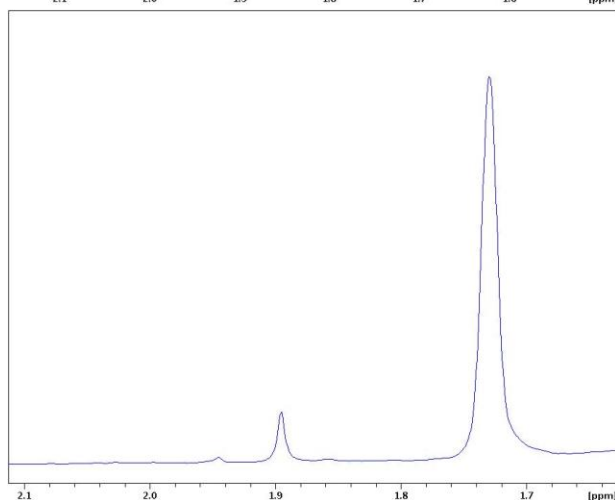
**Figure A3.15.** 2D DOSY spectrum of Porphyrin **2b** + melamine in THF-d<sub>8</sub> as the solvent.



**A**

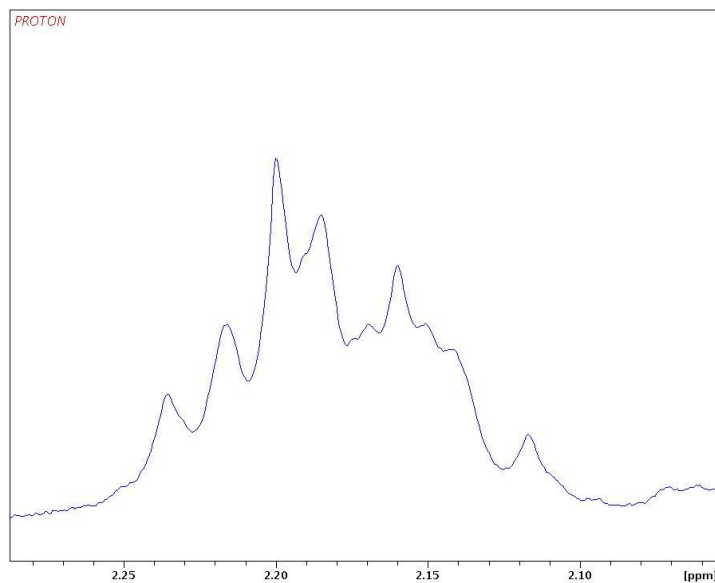


**B**

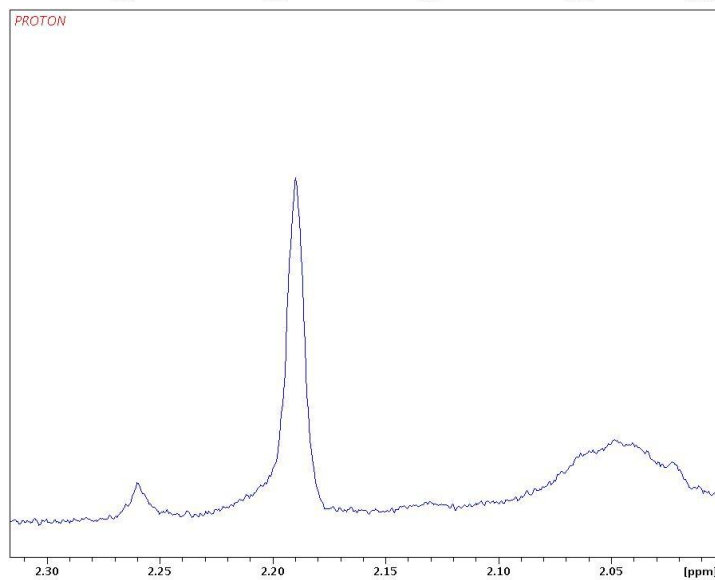


**C**

**Figure A3.16.** Expansion of  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of the 6-methyl uracyl resonance for (A) the statistical mixture of atropisomers of porphyrin **1b** after one column purification in  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ; (b) **1b** in  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$  after complete purification. (c) After formation of the cage, there is only one uracyl methyl resonance at 1.88 ppm in  $\text{THF-d}_8$  which is consistent with formation of the  $\alpha^4$  atropisomer. The resonance at 1.74 is the THF solvent. The resonance for the methyl uracyl on the cage in  $\text{THF-d}_8$  is shifted by  $\sim 0.1$  ppm, from where this peak shows up for the non-assembled compounds in  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ . (2-5)

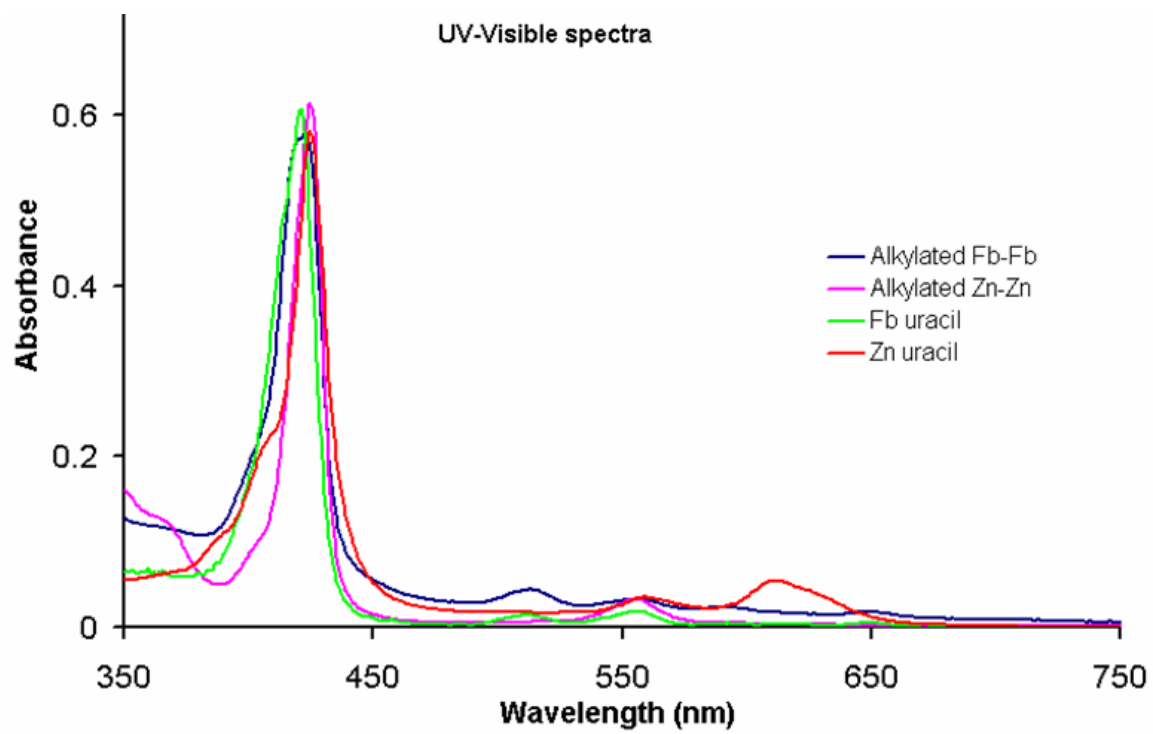


**A**



**B**

**Figure A3.17.** Expansion of  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of the 6-methyl uracyl resonance for (A) the statistical mixture of atropisomers of porphyrin **2b** in methanol- $\text{d}_4$  after one column purification; (b) After formation of the cage, there is only one uracyl methyl resonance at 2.19 ppm in THF- $\text{d}_8$ . Residual solvent at 2.05 ppm.



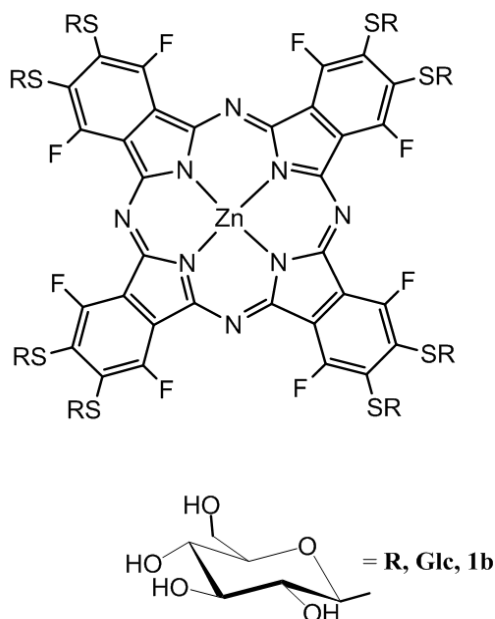
**Figure A3.18.** UV-visible spectra of porphyrins (**1a**, **1b**, **2a** and **2b**) in THF.

## CHAPTER 4

# SYNTHESIS AND PHOTOPHYSICS OF AN OCTATHIOGLYCOSYLATED ZINC(II) PHTHALOCYANINE<sup>1</sup>

### Abstract

A water soluble zinc (II) phthalocyanine symmetrically appended with eight thioglucose units was synthesized from commercially available hexadecafluoro-phthalocyaninatozinc(II) by controlled nucleophilic substitution of the peripheral fluoro groups. The photophysical properties and cancer cell uptake studies of this nonhydrolyzable thioglycosylated phthalocyanine are reported. The new compound has amphiphilic character, is chemically and photochemically stable, and can potentially be used as a photosensitizer in photodynamic therapy.



<sup>1</sup> Adapted from Reference 1. Aggarwal, A., Singh, S., Zhang, Y., Anthes, M., Samaroo, D., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2011) Synthesis and photophysics of an octathioglycosylated zinc(II) phthalocyanine, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 52, 5456-5459.

## 4.1 Introduction

Free base phthalocyanines (Pcs) and their diamagnetic metalated complexes, e.g. Zn(II), Al(III), Ga(III), can be efficient photosensitisers for photodynamic therapeutics (PDT) because they can photosensitize the formation of singlet oxygen. Highly reactive singlet oxygen is formed upon energy transfer from the triplet excited state of the dye to ground state triplet oxygen.(2-5). Since red light penetrates deeper into tissues, Pcs can be more efficient PDT agents than the well studied porphyrins because the electronic bands of Pcs in the red spectral region are about two orders of magnitude stronger than the porphyrins. Pcs are also extraordinary stable(6, 7). Zinc metallophthalocyanines are of interest because of their high triplet quantum yield and appreciably long triplet lifetimes(8). Long lived triplet states are advantageous since this increases the probability of a diffusional encounter between the excited triplet state of the photosensitizer with the ground triplet state of the molecular oxygen to produce singlet oxygen. Significant research directed at improving the selectivity of the Pcs towards malignant tissues has resulted in limited success because of poor solubility in physiological fluids(9).

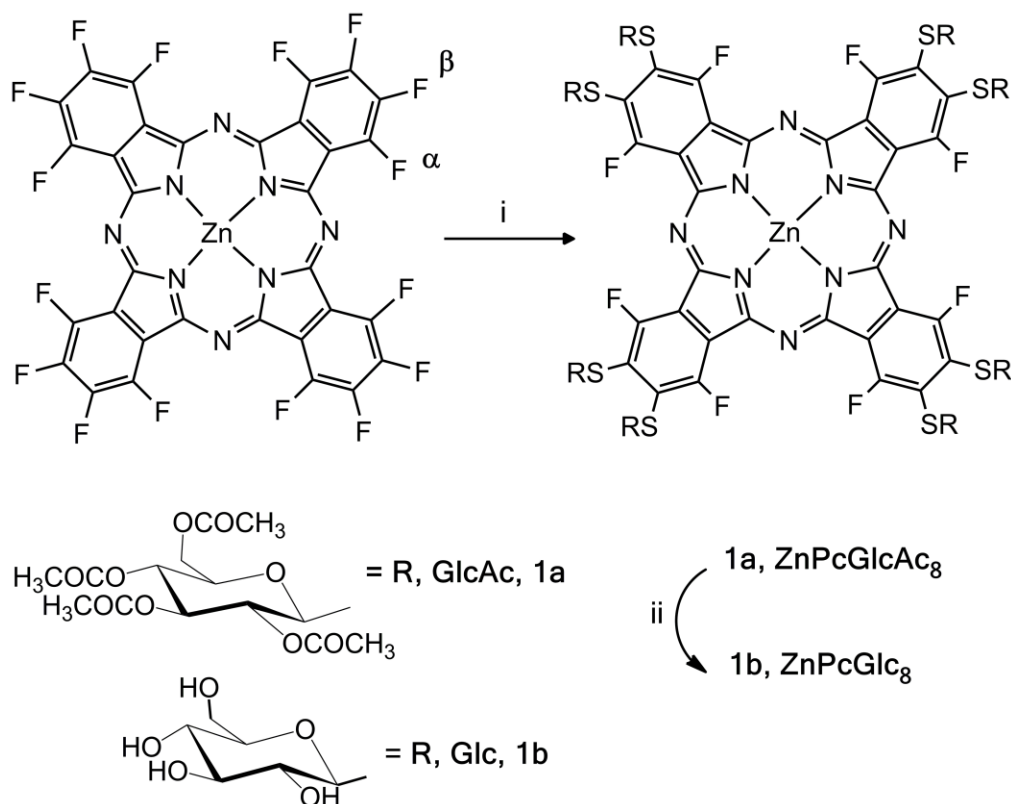
In general, amphiphilic porphyrinoid photosensitizers are taken up by cells and tissues better than water soluble derivatives(10). Uptake and distribution are also a function of specific targeting motifs appended to the dye, and degree of aggregation(7, 10). Appending ionic groups on the Pc macrocycle such as sulfonic groups(11), quaternary amino or pyridino groups(12, 13) makes them water soluble but the purification of these compounds can be a problem. Neutral, polar Pcs can be prepared by attaching hydroxyl groups(14). Appending carbohydrates to porphyrinoids is of great interest because: (1) these impart amphipathic properties, and (2) many cancer cells over express carbohydrate receptors (15) since they have a greater metabolic rate (16). The increased levels of glucose uptake and glycolysis may promote the uptake of

glycosylated photosensitizers. There are several examples of porphyrin-carbohydrate conjugates(17-20), and a few examples of carbohydrate substituted Pcs are reported(21-25). The Pc compounds are generally prepared by cyclotetramerisation of the glycosylated phthalonitrile, e.g. from the phthalonitrile by Ziegler-Hannack's glycosylation procedure(26)

In addition to the inherently stronger red absorption bands, several important considerations distinguish the Pcs from the porphyrins. Mono substitution of the four isoindoles results in a mixture of isomers(27). The nature and number of functional groups appended to any position of the Pc macrocycle can have marked effect on the photophysical properties because they are attached directly to the chromophore. There are also strong solvent and aggregation effects on the electronic properties of Pcs(28). In contrast the photophysical properties are minimally affected in most glycol-porphyrin conjugates, which have the sugar appended to the meso aryl moieties of tetraphenyl-porphyrins. The number and position of functional groups on porphyrinoids has been discussed in terms of PDT effects(29). O-glycoside attached sugars can be hydrolysed off of conjugates enzymatically, lysosomal degradation (30, 31), and the decreased pH surrounding cancer cells and tissues due to the Warburg effect(32). Therefore, non-hydrolysable attachments may be more effective as therapeutics and for other applications (33, 34).

Herein we report the facile, one step, formation of a metallophthalocyanine appended with non-hydrolysable thioglucose units (Figure 4.1) that takes advantage of the different reactivities of fluoro groups on the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  positions. This work is the first example of base-promoted substitution of phthalocyanines with thioglucose that takes advantage of the excellent leaving group character of fluoride. This straightforward strategy allows commercially available

zinc perfluorophthalocyanine,  $\text{ZnPcF}_{16}$ , to serve as a core platform to rapidly make derivatives to assess the effectiveness of a broad array of biotargeting motifs for diverse applications.



**Figure 4.1.** Synthesis of  $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$ . (i) 8.5 eq.  $\text{GlcAc}_4\text{SAc}$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  in THF at 40-50 °C for three days; (ii)  $\text{CH}_3\text{ONa}$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ . The isolated yield of **1b** = 72%. The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  positions on the phthalocyanine are indicated on the starting  $\text{ZnPcF}_{16}$ .

Though mixtures of compounds and/or isomers or atropisomers may have advantages in terms of PDT, because each may partition or localize in different parts of a tissue or cell resulting in oxidative damage is at multiple sites, mixtures should be designed rather than accidental. For Pcs, derivatives with 16 or eight substituents can be pure compounds without isomers. The electronic absorption and luminescence properties of  $\text{ZnPcF}_{16}$  systematically changes as the fluoro groups are replaced with thioglucose(35, 36). We focus on the octa-thioglycosylated compound since the remaining fluorine atoms can help protect the chromophore from oxidation

(37). The main objective of this work was to synthesize ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> in reasonable yields, study the photophysical properties, and examine cancer cell uptake.

## 4.2 Experimental Procedure

*Materials and methods:*

*General*

<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were recorded in a Bruker Avance 500 MHz spectrometer and the <sup>19</sup>F spectra in a JEOL 400 MHz spectrometer. UV-visible spectra were recorded on a Varian Bio3 spectrophotometer. Steady-state fluorescence (emission) spectra were measured with a Fluorolog τ3, Jobin-SPEX Instruments S.A., Inc. All reagents were obtained from commercial sources and used without further purification. ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> phthalocyanine was obtained from Sigma Aldrich. Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM), trypsin-EDTA and antimycotic for cell culture were obtained from GibcoBRL. Hanks' balanced salt solution was obtained from Cellgro (Mediatech). Bovine calf serum was obtained from HyClone. Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) was purchased from Invitrogen. Flash column chromatography was performed using silica gel-60, and the analytical TLC was carried out on precoated sheets with silica gel (0.2 mm thick) both from Sorbent Technologies.

### SYNTHESIS

*Synthesis of Protected Thioglycosylated Phthalocyanine, ZnPcGlcAc<sub>8</sub> (1a).* To a solution of 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-acetyl-glucosylthioacetate (60 mg, 139.04 μmol, 8 equiv) in THF (2 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (25 mg), the mixture was stirred for 10 min and then zinc perfluorophthalocyanine, ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> (15 mg, 17.38 μmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 40-50°C for 48 h and then additional 2 equiv of 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-acetyl-glucosylthioacetate and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> dissolved in

THF was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 40-50°C for additional 24 h with total reaction time of 3 days. The reaction mixture was then precipitated with water and the solid was filtered through a short column of Celite and washed with water. The crude mixture was recovered in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of Toluene/acetone as a gradient. Compound **1a** (47 mg, 75%) was obtained after crystallization in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes, as a green powder. Peaks in the spectrum are broader due to aggregation. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -109. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 3.7-5.5 (m, 56H, Glc-H), 1.90-2.36 (m, 96H, acetyl-H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 20.6 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 61.85, 68.32, 71.10, 73.84, 75.70, 85.15 (Glc), 127.28-127.94, 151.42, 151.53, 154.13, 154.22, 156.24, 156.28, 156.31, 169.35(Pc-C), 169.90, 170.04, 170.71(CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>). MALDI Calcd for C<sub>144</sub>H<sub>152</sub>F<sub>8</sub>N<sub>8</sub>O<sub>72</sub>S<sub>8</sub>Zn M<sup>+</sup>: 3620.67 found 3620.33

*Synthesis of Thioglycosylated Phthalocyanine, ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> (1b).* Phthalocyanine **1a** (20 mg, 8.8 μmol) was dissolved in methanol/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3:1, 2 mL) and treated with sodium methoxide (0.5 M solution in methanol, 0.4 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and then neutralized by an aqueous citric acid solution. The mixture is filtered through Waters Sep-Pak C<sub>18</sub> 35 cm<sup>3</sup> reverse-phase prep column and washed with methanol. The deprotected Phthalocyanine **1b** was eluted with water/methanol mixture. Phthalocyanine **1b** (12 mg, 96 %) was obtained after crystallization in water/methanol as a green powder. mp > 250°C. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ -108.3. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 3.18-5.79 (m, 56H, Glc-H) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 61.13, 70.48, 75.23, 78.57, 81.60, 86.48 (Glc), 125.56, 128.67, 151.55, 153.28, 155.32 (Pc-C). MALDI Calcd for C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>88</sub>F<sub>8</sub>N<sub>8</sub>O<sub>40</sub>S<sub>8</sub>Zn (M+H)<sup>+</sup>: 2276.49 found 2276.44.

## **PHOTOPHYSICAL STUDIES (done by Amit Aggarwal):**

Photophysical properties of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> involve the measurement of their absorption and emission spectra, fluorescence quantum yield and fluorescence life time in different solvents including dry DMSO, Ethanol, toluene, phosphate buffer saline (PBS) and ethylacetate. All experiments were done under similar experimental and instrumental conditions and in air. ZnPc,  $\Phi_F = 0.20$ , in DMSO (38) was used as standard to measure the fluorescence quantum yield. The detailed photophysical data of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> is shown in table 4.1.

### **Emission spectroscopy, fluorescence quantum yield, and fluorescence life time measurements:**

Steady-state fluorescence (emission) spectra and fluorescence life time were measured with a Fluorolog  $\tau 3$ , Jobin-SPEX Instrument S.A., Inc. For ZnPc and ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> emission spectra were recorded in DMSO, whereas for ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> spectra were recorded in DMSO, toluene, ethylacetate, ethanol, phosphate buffer saline (PBS) and 1:1 DMSO: H<sub>2</sub>O mixture solvent.

### **Dynamic Light Scattering (DLS) for particle size measurement:**

A solution of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> was found to aggregates in various studied solvents. A Precision Detector PD2000DLS Cool-Batch dynamic light scattering (DLS) instrument was used in batch mode at 25 °C to determine particle size.

### **Octanol/Water partition coefficient:**

For octanol/water partition coefficient, a saturated solution of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> was prepared in 1:1 (V/V) mixture of these two solvents. The mixture solution was shaken vigorously and then waited for 8-10 to separate the two layers and UV-Visible spectra were recorded for the two

layers. The partition coefficient for this compound was calculated by measuring its Soret band and Q-Band intensities in two solvents. We know that the compound aggregates in water. So, to ensure our results a 50  $\mu$ L of each layer of the above saturated solution of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> in mixture solvent (1:1=octanol:water) were withdrawn and were mixed again and diluted with 1 mL of DMSO, to break any aggregates formed (if there), and then the spectra were recorded to calculate the partition coefficient.

#### **Photo bleaching of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> in sunlight:**

5  $\mu$ M solution of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> in DMSO was exposed to sunlight (on a full sunny day) over a time period of 2 hr and 30 min and absorption and emission spectra were recorded at different interval of times. The power of sunlight was measured to be 60-95 W/m<sup>2</sup>.

#### **Cell uptake studies:** (done by Mariah Anthes)

Two different cell lines Murine bladder tumor cells MBT2 and Human breast cancer cells MDA-MB-231 were used to study the uptake of the chromophore. MBT2 cells were sustained in RPMI-1640 Medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum and 1% antimycotic. MDA-MB-231 cells were sustained in DMEM medium containing 10% fetal Bovine serum and 1% antimycotic. Cells were kept in an incubator set at 37 °C with a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. Cells were seeded at 2 x 10<sup>5</sup> cells/mL at 2mL per well. Incubation of Zinc Phthalocyanine was done at approximately 80% cell confluency 24hrs prior to fixing and mounting cells onto glass slides. Fluorescence images were captured as JPEG files.

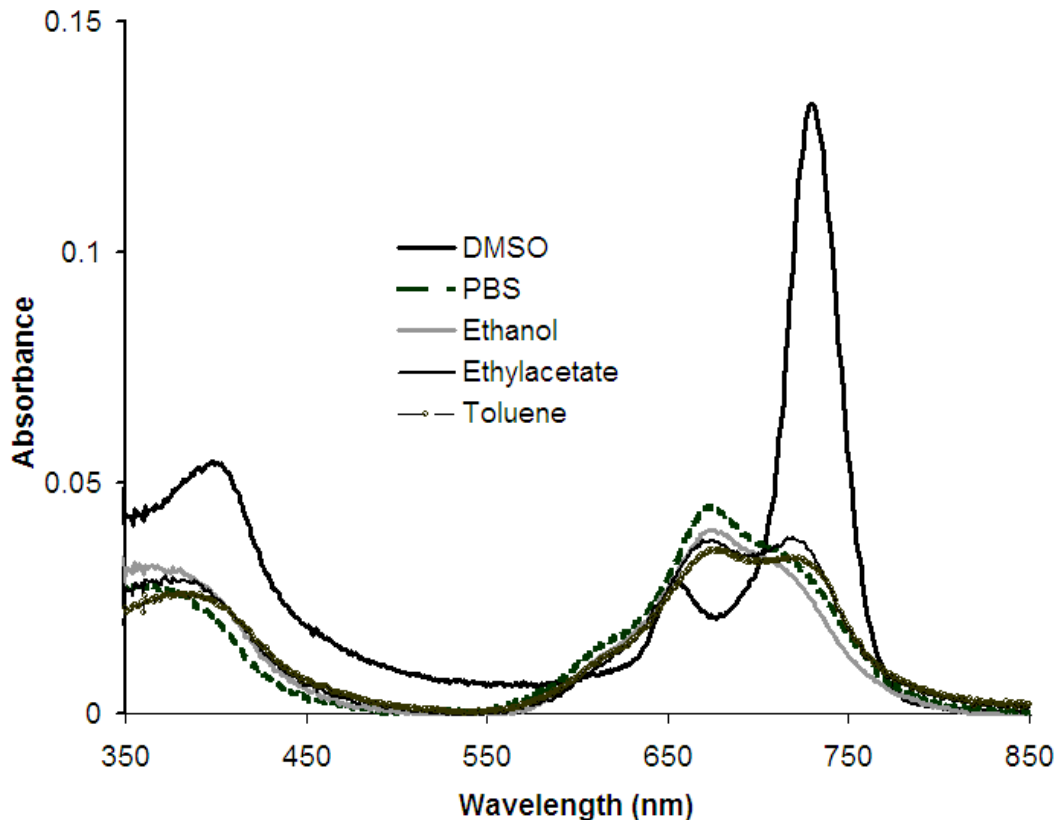
### 4.3 Results and Discussion

Figure 4.1 shows the synthetic route for the octa-glycosylated substituted ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub>. ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> was treated with 8.5 equivalents of thioglucose in presence of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> as a base and dry THF as the solvent. The reaction was done under argon for about three days at 40-50 °C. The type of the solvent and the base used for this reaction play an important role. No substitution reaction took place when solvents such as diglyme or DMF were used along with bases such as diethylamine, triethylamine, pyridine, Na/MeOH, or t-butylammonium hydroxide. The acetate deprotection was done using a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol as solvent and sodium methoxide; using a slight excess of sodium methoxide relative to the equivalents of Ac. Similar procedures using 4.5 equivalents of the thioglucose starting material yields the four isomers of the tetraglycosylated Pc where in each isoindole has one thioglucose unit. The water soluble Pc (**1b**) was purified by precipitation with water/methanol mixture. The reactivity of the ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> progresses from a single substituent on one β position on each isoindole, to substitution of each β position, to substitution of the α positions. The diminished reactivity with succeeding additions is due to both thermodynamic effects from the exchange of an F for an S atom on the macrocycle,(27) and kinetic effects from steric hindrance.

The compounds were characterized by <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C, <sup>19</sup>F NMR, UV-visible spectra and MALDI-TOF. In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR of compound **1a**, acetyl peaks appear at 1.90-2.34 ppm, and resonances of the other protons of the carbohydrate units appear as two multiplets at 3.7-4.2 ppm and 5.2-5.5 ppm. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR of compound **1b** in DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> is well resolved and confirms the deprotection of the carbohydrate units (disappearance of the signals due the acetyl protecting groups). The resonances of the anomeric protons appear as doublets between 5.2 to 5.6 ppm. The

$^{13}\text{C}$  NMR displays the typical chemical shifts for Pcs but multiple resonances are observed near 125 to 132 ppm for the  $\alpha$  position carbons that remain coupled to the F atoms. The  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR of the compound shows a singlet around -109 and disappearance of the peak at around -85 indicating that the  $\beta$ -F is substituted by the thioglucose.

The UV-visible spectra of compound **1b** in different solvents are shown in figure 4.2. Notably, the spectra in DMSO shows defined peaks and no apparent aggregation, but the marked decrease in intensity and broadening of the Q-band at 727 nm in both less polar solvents and phosphate buffered saline (PBS) indicates significant aggregation of this compound. Similarly, there is a gradual decrease and broadening of this Q band with increasing amounts of water in the DMSO solution. The nearly 60 nm blue shift of both the Q bands, and somewhat small blue shift in the B bands in the optical spectra in these solvents indicates the  $\text{ZnPcGlc}_8$  aggregates are generally in a cofacial arrangement (H-aggregates)(23, 39). This aggregation behavior has been observed with other glycosylated Pcs(2, 14).



**Figure 4.2.** UV-Visible spectra of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> compound in different solvents. 1mM ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> in DMSO was used as stock solution to prepare these solutions. The final concentration of the compound in each solution was 2 $\mu$ M.

The detailed photophysical data of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> was measured in dry DMSO, PBS, and 1:1 mixture solvent of DMSO:H<sub>2</sub>O and is summarized in Table 4.1. The UV-visible spectra of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> is significantly different than the starting ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> compound. The Q-band at 727 nm of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> is red shifted by ~55 nm compared to the 672 nm Q-band for ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> and other ZnPc compounds. The systematic red-shift with successive exchange of the F for the S attached to the macrocycle arises from the decrease in the optical band gap as reported earlier(40).

The nanoarchitecture of the component molecules and the size of organic nanoparticles depends on a variety of factors such as concentration, solvent, solute and method of formation.

**Table 4.1.** Photophysical properties ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> measured in air. (Photophysics done by Amit Aggarwal,  $\Phi_{\Delta}$  by Prof. Roumie Gao)

| Compound             | Solvent                     | Absorption, $\lambda$ (log $\epsilon$ ) | Emission, $\lambda$ | $\Phi_F$ air | $\Phi_F$ N <sub>2</sub> | $\tau_F$ , ns (air)                                    | $\Phi_{\Delta}$                      |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| ZnPc                 | DMSO                        | 360, 605, 641, 672                      | 679, 747            | 0.20         | -----                   | 3.1  | 0.67                                 |
| ZnPcF <sub>16</sub>  | DMSO                        | 356, 636, 672 (5.2)                     | 686                 | 0.01         | 0.013                   | 2.7  | 0.13                                 |
| ZnPcGlc <sub>8</sub> | DMSO                        | 397, 650, 727 (5.2)                     | 740                 | 0.06         | 0.064                   | 2.1  | 0.41                                 |
|                      | PBS                         | 358, 671, 711                           | 727                 | 0.0021       | 0.0026                  | T <sub>1</sub> =0.3 (17%)<br>T <sub>2</sub> =2.1 (83%) | 0.41 D <sub>2</sub> O<br>Tris buffer |
|                      | DMSO:H <sub>2</sub> O (1:1) | 376, 672, 719                           | 738                 | -----        | -----                   | -----  | -----                                |

The fluorescence quantum yield,  $\Phi_F$ , was measured by exciting the molecule at 647 nm where all the compounds have an absorbance 0.027. Both quantum yield and singlet state life time was measured in air and under N<sub>2</sub> by purging N<sub>2</sub> gas through the solution for 10 min. Time correlated single photon counting measurements of the singlet state life time used a 401 nm laser to excite the molecule and emission decay was recorded at 740 nm, and band pass = 3 nm. The instrument response time is ~200 ps. <sup>a</sup>  $\Phi_F$  = 0.18,  $\tau_F$  = 1.2 ns.

For example in PBS, dynamic light scattering (DLS) measurements shows two different sized aggregate populations with diameters of 40±6 nm and 265±25 nm after stirring in **1b**. After sonication of this solution for about 15 minutes, the organic nanoparticles reorganize to yield only particles that were 65±8 nm in diameter.

The fluorescence life time for the chromophore in DMSO was measured to be 2.1 ns. These are consistent with other ZnPc derivatives(38, 41). Photobleaching of the chromophore was measured by exposing a 5  $\mu$ M solution of compound in DMSO to sunlight with a power of about 60-95 W/m<sup>2</sup>. The photodegradation was measured by taking UV-visible and emission

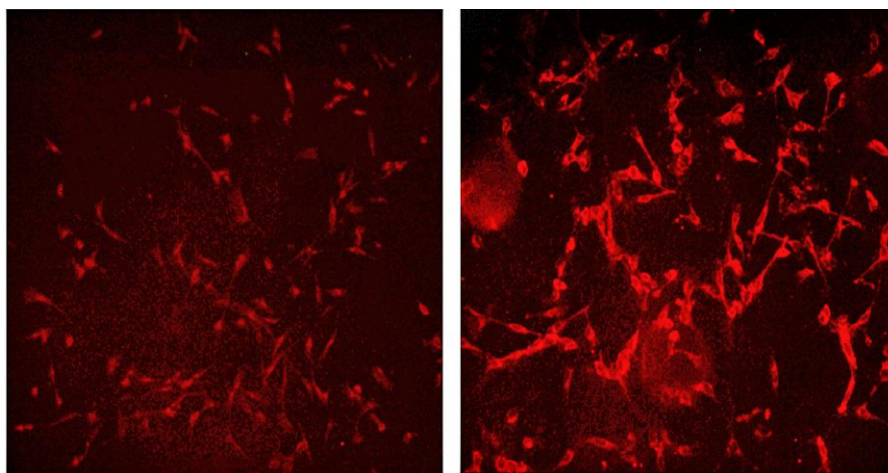
spectra after different interval of time. After 5 minutes exposure ca. 26 % compound decomposed and after 2 hours almost complete photo degradation was observed. The photodecomposition product(s) of the chromophore were not explored.

The mechanism of cancer cell uptake of nonhydrolysable thioglycosylated porphyrinoids is not well understood. Our hypothesis is that the glucose receptors on the cell surface bind the chromophore, thereby increasing its concentration around the cell, but these are unable to transport the large conjugate inside the cell. The amphipathic properties of the molecule allow diffusion across the cell membrane. Additionally, nano-aggregates less than ca. 50 nm can be endocytosed into the cell. Fluorescence microscopy indicates that ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> is taken up by MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells mostly as poorly fluorescent nano-aggregates (Figure 4.3) because initially small, diffuse spots are just visible. Four days after fixing the cells the cell morphology remains, but the nanoparticles of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> have disaggregated; therefore the fluorescence significantly increases.

Direct observation of <sup>1</sup>O<sub>2</sub> luminescence kinetics at 1270 nm after irradiation of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> at 532 nm in pH 7.4 D<sub>2</sub>O Tris buffer was done as previously described (42).

## 4.4 Conclusions

A new method has been developed to synthesize non-hydrolysable thioglycosylated Pc from commercially available ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> in high yields. The amphiphilic character of **1b** provides an useful for drug administration since carbohydrate units have specific affinity for cancer cells(43). The chromophore was found to aggregate in water resulting in quenching of the fluorescent signal, but uptake and disaggregation in breast cancer cells indicates this may be a viable strategy for new PDT agents.



**Figure 4.3.** MDA-MB-231 cells were incubated overnight with 50 nM ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> for 24 h, rinsed three times with PBS buffer to remove unbound dye and fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde solution. Fluorescence images were captured by exciting at 540-580 nm, magnification 10x under identical conditions. (a) Just after preparation of the fixed cells slide (b) 4 day after later. The contrast was enhanced by 80% for publication (Cell incubation studies done by Amit Aggarwal and Mariah Anthes).

## 4.5 References

1. Aggarwal, A., Singh, S., Zhang, Y., Anthes, M., Samaroo, D., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2011) Synthesis and photophysics of an octathioglycosylated zinc(II) phthalocyanine, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 52, 5456-5459.
2. Zorlu, Y., Ermeydan, M. A., Dumoulin, F., Ahsen, V., Savoie, H., and Boyle, R. W. (2009) Glycerol and galactose substituted zinc phthalocyanines. Synthesis and photodynamic activity, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 8, 312-318.
3. Josefsen, L. B., and Boyle, R. W. (2008) Photodynamic Therapy and the Development of Metal-Based Photosensitisers, *Metal-Based Drugs 2008*, 276109.
4. Zhang, P., Zhang, S., and Han, G. (2009) Synthesis of Novel Asymmetric Zinc (II) Phthalocyanines Bearing Octadecyloxyl and Glucosyl Groups, *Molecules* 14, 3688-3693.
5. van Hillegersberg, R., Kort, W. J., and Wilson, J. H. P. (1994) Current Status of Photodynamic Therapy in Oncology, *Drugs* 48, 510-527.
6. Bonnett, R., and Martínez, G. (2001) Photobleaching of sensitizers used in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* 57, 9513-9547.
7. Macdonald, I. J., and Dougherty, T. J. (2001) Basic principles of photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 105-129.
8. van Lier, J. E., and Spikes, J. D. (1989) Photosensitizing Compounds: Their Chemistry, Biology and Clinical Use (CIBA Foundation Symposium 146), (Dougherty, T. J., Block, G., and Harnett, S., Eds.), Wiley, Chichester.
9. Allen, C. M., Sharman, W. M., and Van Lier, J. E. (2001) Current status of phthalocyanines in the photodynamic therapy of cancer, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 161-169.
10. Ali, H., and van Lier, J. E. (1999) Metal Complexes as Photo- and Radiosensitizers, *Chem. Rev.* 99, 2379-2450.
11. Arslan, S., and Yilmaz, I. (2007) A new water-soluble metal-free phthalocyanine substituted with naphthoxy-4-sulfonic acid sodium salt. Synthesis, aggregation, electrochemistry and in situ spectroelectrochemistry, *Polyhedron* 26, 2387-2394.
12. Dinçer, H. A., Koca, A., Gül, A., and Koçak, M. B. (2008) Novel phthalocyanines bearing both quaternizable and bulky substituents, *Dyes and Pigments* 76, 825-831.
13. Sesalan, B. S., Koca, A., and Gül, A. (2008) Water soluble novel phthalocyanines containing dodeca-amino groups, *Dyes and Pigments* 79, 259-264.
14. Boyle, R. W., Leznoff, C. C., and van Lier, J. E. (1993) Biological activities of phthalocyanines – XVI. Tetrahydroxy- and tetraalkylhydroxy zinc phthalocyanines. Effect of alkyl chain length on in vitro and in vivo photodynamic activities, *Br. J. Cancer* 67, 1177-1181.

15. Airley, R. E., and Mobasheri, A. (2007) Hypoxic Regulation of Glucose Transport, Anaerobic Metabolism and Angiogenesis in Cancer: Novel Pathways and Targets for Anticancer Therapeutics, *Chemotherapy* 53, 233-256.
16. Warburg, O. (1956) On the Origin of Cancer Cells, *Science* 123, 309-314.
17. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient Synthesis and Photodynamic Activity of Porphyrin-Saccharide Conjugates: Targeting and Incapacitating Cancer Cells, *Biochemistry*. 43, 10918-10929.
18. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Thompson, S., Tomé, J. o. P. C., Zhu, X., Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Synthesis and Photophysical Properties of Thioglycosylated Chlorins, Isobacteriochlorins, and Bacteriochlorins for Bioimaging and Diagnostics, *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 2136-2146.
19. Li, G., Pandey, S. K., Graham, A., Dobhal, M. P., Mehta, R., Chen, Y., Gryshuk, A., Rittenhouse-Olson, K., Oseroff, A., and Pandey, R. K. (2003) Functionalization of OEP-Based Benzochlorins To Develop Carbohydrate-Conjugated Photosensitizers. Attempt To Target  $\beta$ -Galactoside-Recognized Proteins, *J. Org. Chem.* 69, 158-172.
20. Fujimoto, K., Miyata, T., and Aoyama, Y. (2000) Saccharide-Directed Cell Recognition and Molecular Delivery Using Macrocyclic Saccharide Clusters: Masking of Hydrophobicity to Enhance the Saccharide Specificity, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 122, 3558-3559.
21. Álvarez-Micó, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2007) Expeditious Synthesis of Glycosylated Phthalocyanines, *Synthesis* 2007, 2186,2192.
22. Choi, C.-F., Huang, J.-D., Lo, P.-C., Fong, W.-P., and Ng, D. K. P. (2008) Glycosylated zinc(II) phthalocyanines as efficient photosensitisers for photodynamic therapy. Synthesis, photophysical properties and in vitro photodynamic activity, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 6, 2173-2181.
23. Alvarez-Mico, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2006) The first example of anomeric glycoconjugation to phthalocyanines, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 47, 3283-3286.
24. Ribeiro, A. O., Tomé, J. P. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Tomé, A. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Iamamoto, Y., and Torres, T. (2006) [1,2,3,4-Tetrakis([alpha]/[beta]-d-galactopyranos-6-yl)phthalocyaninato] zinc(II): a water-soluble phthalocyanine, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 47, 9177-9180.
25. Maillard, P., Gaspard, S., Guerquin-Kern, J. L., and Mometeau, M. (1989) Glycoconjugated tetrapyrrolic macrocycles, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111, 9125-9127.
26. Álvarez-Micó, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2007) A new glycosidation method through nitrite displacement on substituted nitrobenzenes, *Carbohydrate Res.* 342, 440-447.

27. Sommerauer, M., Rager, C., and Hanack, M. (1996) Separation of 2(3),9(10),16(17),23(24)-Tetrasubstituted Phthalocyanines with Newly Developed HPLC Phases, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *118*, 10085-10093.
28. Goslinski, T., Osmalek, T., Konopka, K., Wierzchowski, M., Fita, P., and Mielcarek, J. (2011) Photophysical properties and photocytotoxicity of novel phthalocyanines - potentially useful for their application in photodynamic therapy, *Polyhedron* *30*, 1538-1546.
29. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient Synthesis and Photodynamic Activity of Porphyrin-Saccharide Conjugates: Targeting and Incapacitating Cancer Cells, *Biochemistry* *43*, 10918-10929.
30. Laville, I., Pigaglio, S., Blais, J. C., Looock, B., Maillard, P., Grierson, D. S., and Blais, J. (2004) A study of the stability of tri(glucosyloxyphenyl)chlorin, a sensitizer for photodynamic therapy, in human colon tumoural cells: a liquid chromatography and MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry analysis, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* *12*, 3673-3682.
31. Zheng, X., and Pandey, R. K. (2008) Porphyrin-Carbohydrate Conjugates: Impact of Carbohydrate Moieties in Photodynamic Therapy (PDT), *Anti-Cancer Agents in Medicinal Chemistry (Formerly Current Medicinal Chemistry - Anti-Cancer Agents)* *8*, 241-268.
32. Vander Heiden, M. G., Cantley, L. C., and Thompson, C. B. (2009) Understanding the Warburg Effect: The Metabolic Requirements of Cell Proliferation, *Science* *324*, 1029-1033.
33. Cornia, M., Menozzi, M., Ragg, E., Mazzini, S., Scarafoni, A., Zanardi, F., and Casiraghi, G. (2000) Synthesis and Utility of Novel C-meso-Glycosylated Metalloporphyrins, *Tetrahedron* *56*, 3977-3983.
34. Ahmed, S., Davoust, E., Savoie, H., Boa, A. N., and Boyle, R. W. (2004) Thioglycosylated cationic porphyrins--convenient synthesis and photodynamic activity in vitro, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *45*, 6045-6047.
35. Leznoff, C. C., Hiebert, A., and Ok, S. (2007) Titration syntheses of polyaminosubstituted phthalocyanines via nucleophilic aromatic substitutions on zinc(II) 1,2,3,4,8,9,10,11,15,16,17,18,22,23,24,25-hexadecafluorophthalocyanine, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* *11*, 537-546.
36. Leznoff, C. C., and Sosa-Sanchez, J. L. (2004) Polysubstituted phthalocyanines by nucleophilic substitution reactions on hexadecafluorophthalocyanines, *Chem. Commun.*, 338-339.
37. Varotto, A., Nam, C.-Y., Radivojevic, I., P. C. Tomé, J., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Black, C. T., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Phthalocyanine Blends Improve Bulk Heterojunction Solar Cells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *132*, 2552-2554.
38. Ogunsipe, A., Chen, J.-Y., and Nyokong, T. (2004) Photophysical and photochemical studies of zinc(II) phthalocyanine derivatives-effects of substituents and solvents, *New J. Chem.* *28*, 822-827.

39. P., T., Ogunsipe, A. O., S., M., Mearee, M. D., and Nyokong, T. (2003) Influence of cyclodextrins on the fluorescence, photostability and singlet oxygen quantum yields of zinc phthalocyanine and naphthalocyanine complexes, *J Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 7, 439-446.
40. Varotto, A., Nam, C.-Y., Radivojevic, I., Tomé, J. P. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Black, C. T., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Phthalocyanine Blends Improve Bulk Heterojunction Solar Cells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 2552-2554.
41. Nyokong, T., Gasyna, Z., and Stillman Martin, J. (1986) Photooxidation of Phthalocyanines, In *Porphyrins*, pp 309-327, American Chemical Society.
42. Ogilby, P. R., and Foote, C. S. (1982) Chemistry of singlet oxygen. 36. Singlet molecular oxygen ( $^1\text{O}_2$ ) luminescence in solution following pulsed laser excitation. Solvent deuterium isotope effects on the lifetime of singlet oxygen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 104, 2069-2070.
43. Sharman, W. M., van Lier, J. E., and Allen, C. M. (2004) Targeted photodynamic therapy via receptor mediated delivery systems, *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* 56, 53-76.

## 4.6 APPENDIX

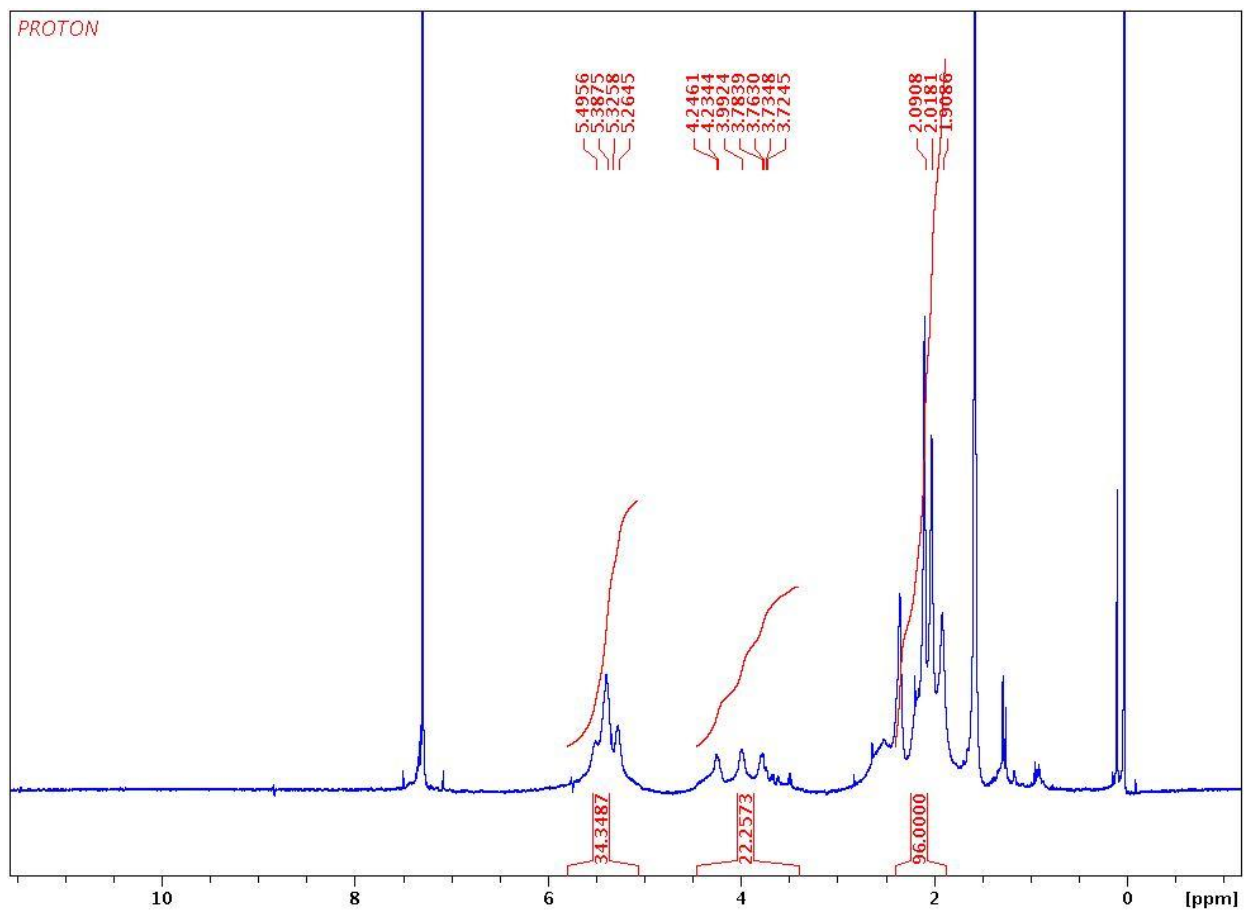


Figure A4.1: <sup>1</sup>H NMR of Compound 1a ZnPcGlcAc<sub>8</sub> (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 7.28 ppm, water 1.6 ppm)

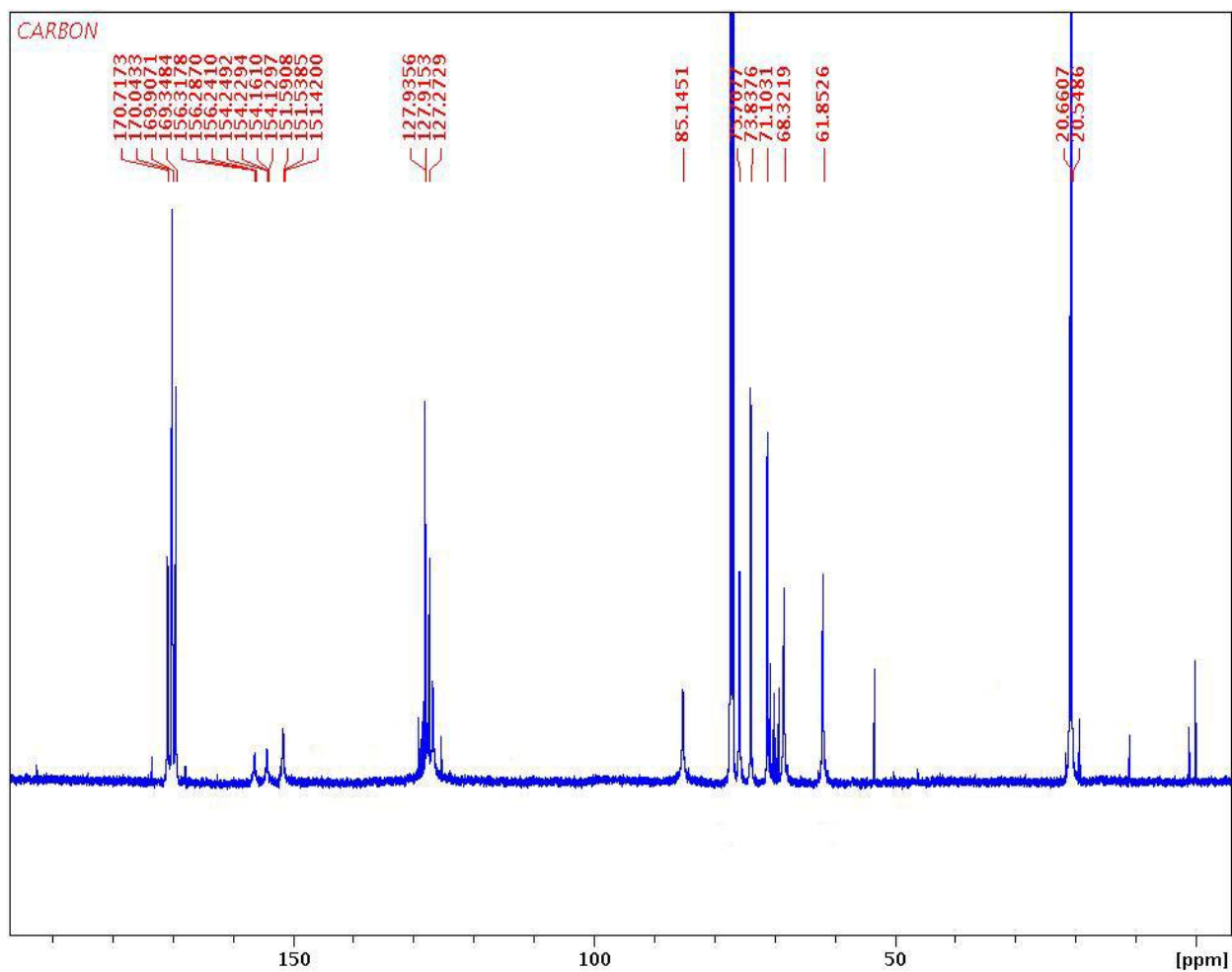


Figure A4.2:  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of Compound 1a ZnPcGlcAc<sub>8</sub> (CDCl<sub>3</sub> 77 ppm)

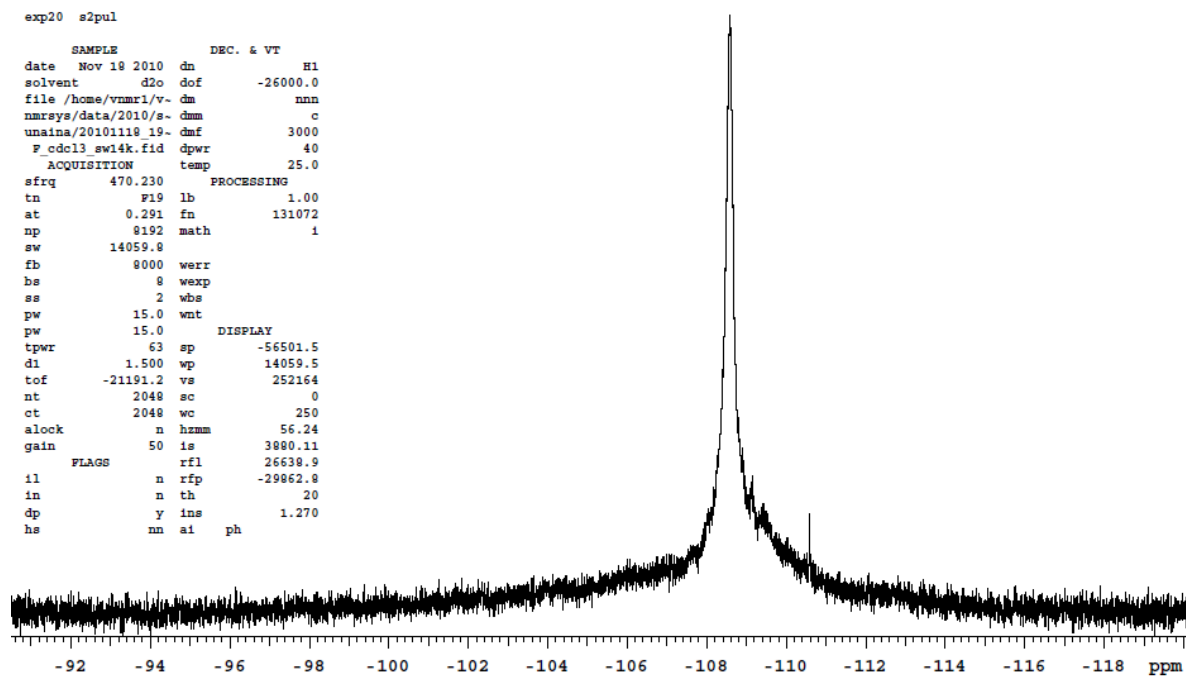
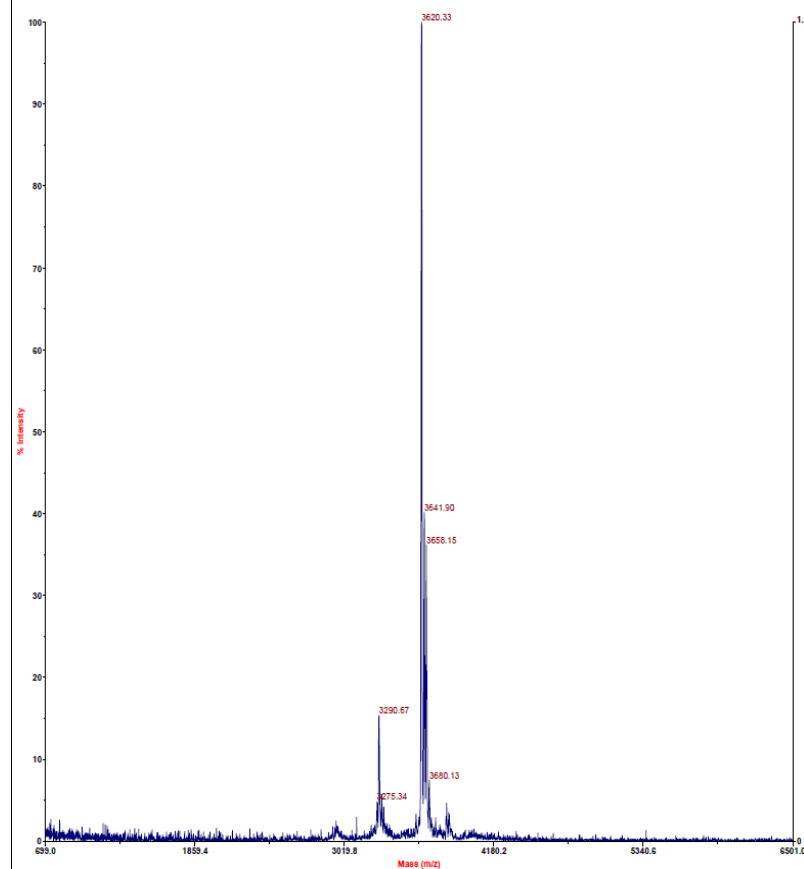


Figure A4.3:  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR of compound 1a ZnPcGlcAc<sub>8</sub> ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )

# Applied Biosystems Voyager System 4289

Voyager Spec #1=>SM7[BP = 3619.5, 11785]



Mode of operation: Linear  
Extraction mode: Delayed  
Polarity: Positive  
Acquisition control: Manual

Accelerating voltage: 20000 V  
Grid voltage: 92.5%  
Guide wire 0: 0.05%  
Extraction delay time: 150 nsec

Acquisition mass range: 700 -- 6500 Da  
Number of laser shots: 200/spectrum  
Laser intensity: 1663  
Laser Rep Rate: 20.0 Hz  
Calibration type: External -- H:\Mass\_LV\III11\_10\IC1117\_AI\_DHB.c  
Calibration matrix: 2,5-Dihydroxybenzoic acid  
Low mass gate: 500 Da

Digitizer start time: 26.3005  
Bin size: 0.5 msec  
Number of data points: 107196  
Vertical scale: 500 mV  
Vertical offset: 0%  
Input bandwidth: 500 MHz

Sample well: 16  
Plate ID: 100  
Serial number: 4289  
Instrument name: Voyager-DE STR  
Plate type filename: C:\VOYAGER\100 well plate.plt  
Lab name: PE Biosystems

Absolute x-position: 27277.2  
Absolute y-position: 41039.7  
Relative x-position: 289.735  
Relative y-position: -1187.76  
Shots in spectrum: 200  
Source pressure: 1.812e-007  
Mirror pressure: 4.273e-008  
TC2 pressure: 0.01867  
TIS gate width: 30  
TIS flight length: 1167

Acquired: 11:37:00, November 17, 2010

Printed: 11:38, November 17, 2010

H:\Mass\_LV\III11\_10\IVIII5108\_ss-28\_0007.dat

Figure A4.4: MALDI of 1a

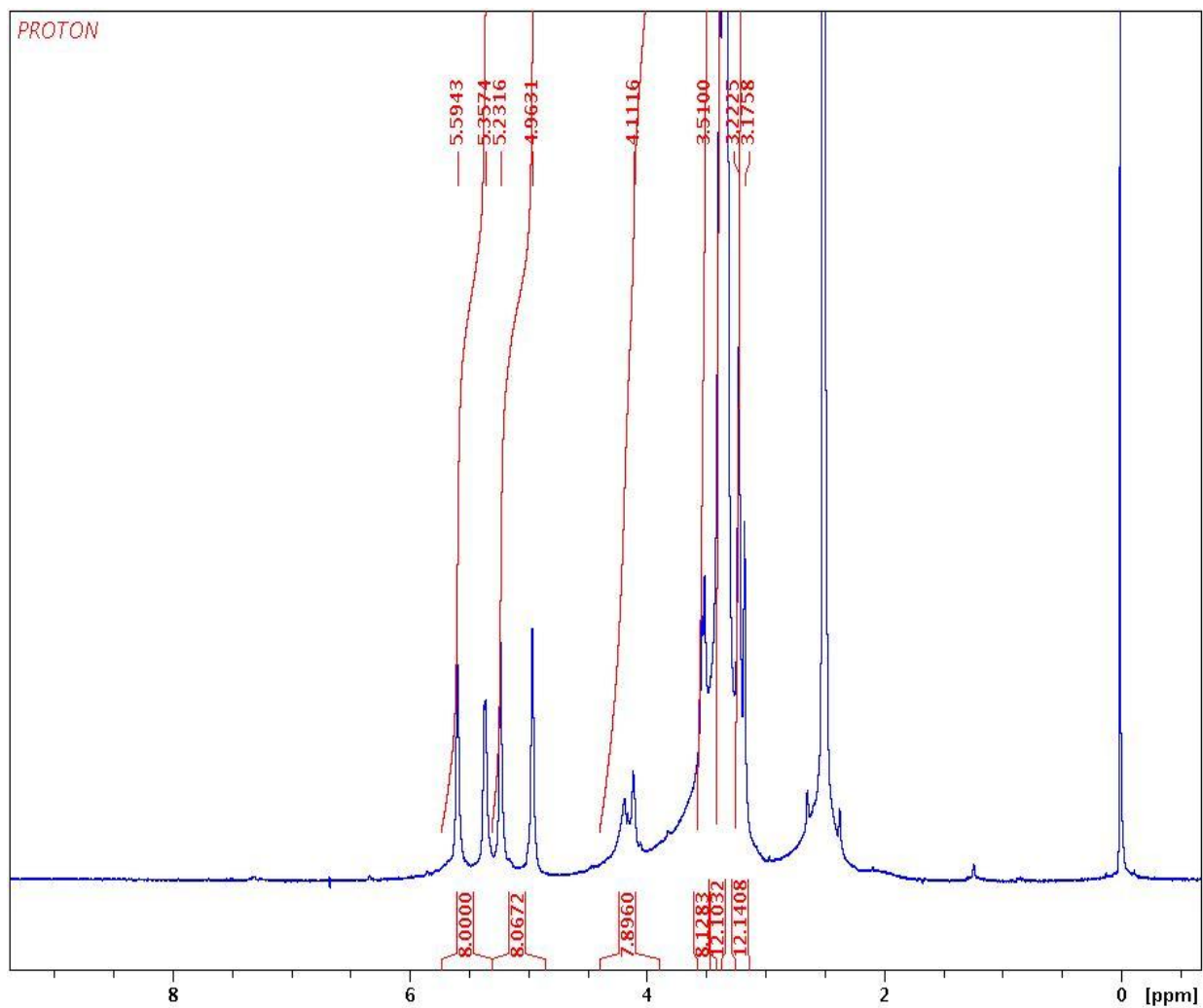


Figure A4.5:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of compound 1b ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> (DMSO- $d_6$  2.5 ppm, water 3.3 ppm)

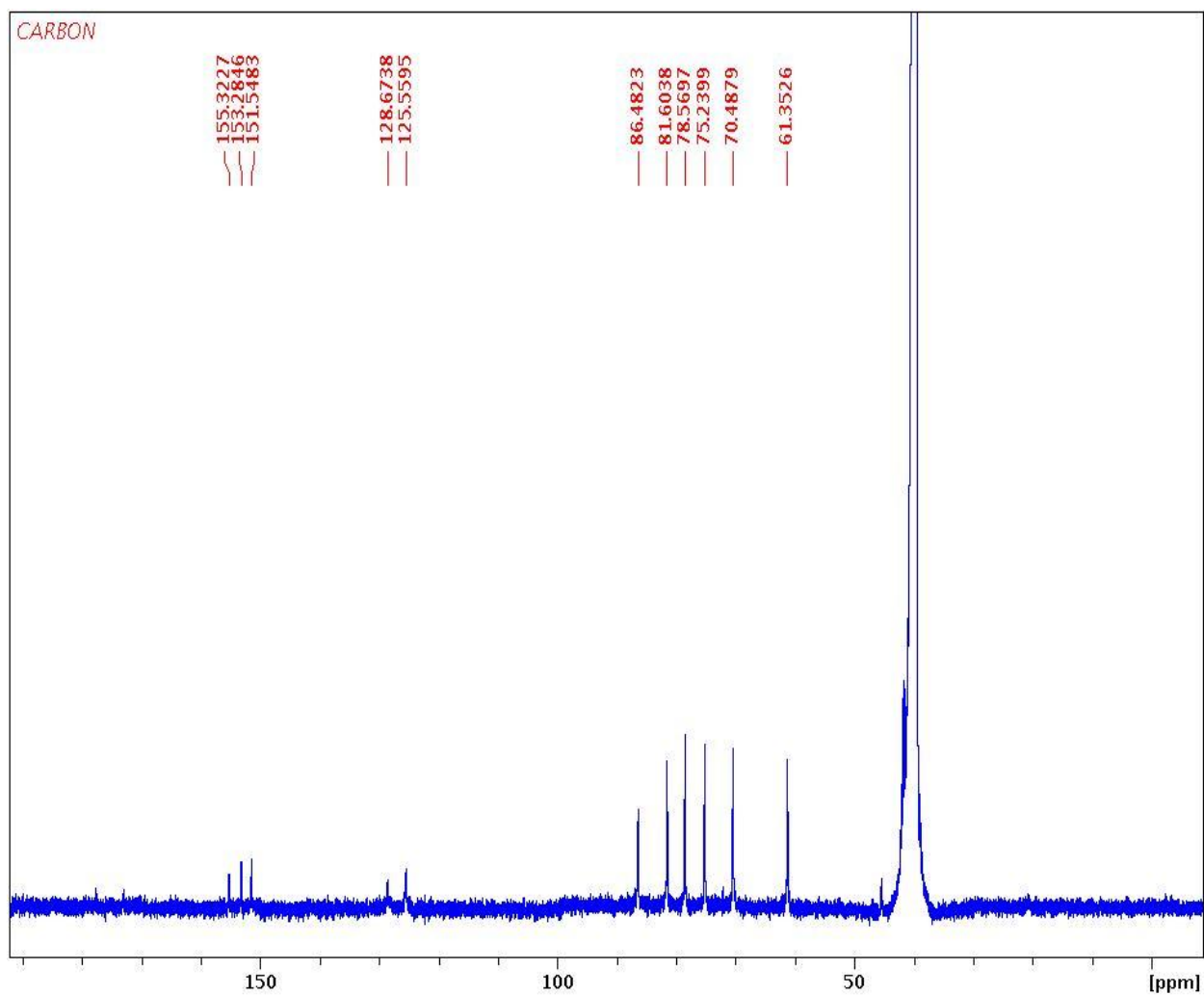


Figure A4.6:  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of Compound 1b ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> (DMSO 40 ppm)

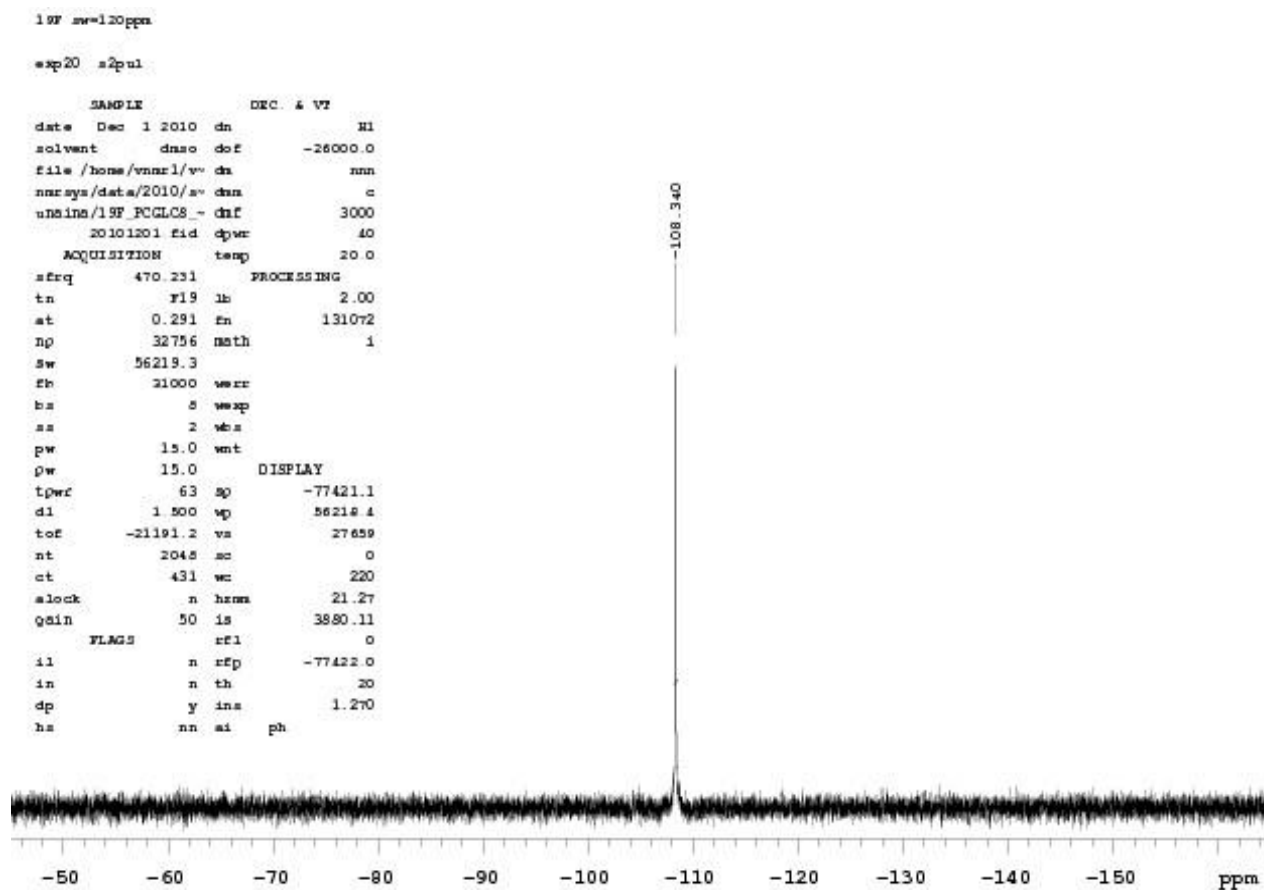
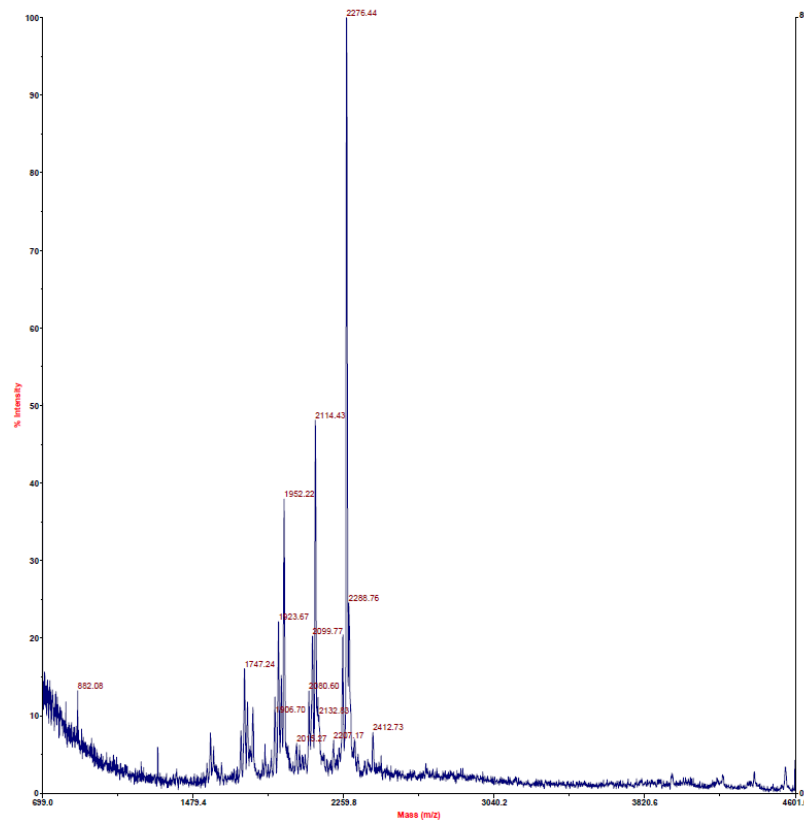


Figure A4.7.  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR of compound 1b ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)

# Applied Biosystems Voyager System 4289

Voyager Spec #1-->SM15-->SM21-->BC[BP = 2276.1, 8042]



Mode of operation: Linear  
Extraction mode: Delayed  
Polarity: Positive  
Acquisition control: Manual

Accelerating voltage: 20000 V  
Grid voltage: 92.5%  
Guide wire 0: 0.05%  
Extraction delay time: 150 nsec

Acquisition mass range: 700 -- 4600 Da  
Number of laser shots: 200/spectrum  
Laser intensity: 1863  
Laser Rep Rate: 20.0 Hz  
Calibration type: External -- H:Mass\_LV1111\_10IC1117\_AL\_DHB.c  
Calibration matrix: 2,5-Dihydroxybenzoic acid  
Low mass gate: 500 Da

Digitizer start time: 26.3005  
Bin size: 0.5 nsec  
Number of data points: 81885  
Vertical scale: 500 mV  
Vertical offset: 0%  
Input bandwidth: 500 MHz

Sample well: 18  
Plate ID: 100  
Serial number: 4289  
Instrument name: Voyager-DE STR  
Plate type filename: C:\VOYAGER\100 well plate.pit  
Lab name: PE Biosystems

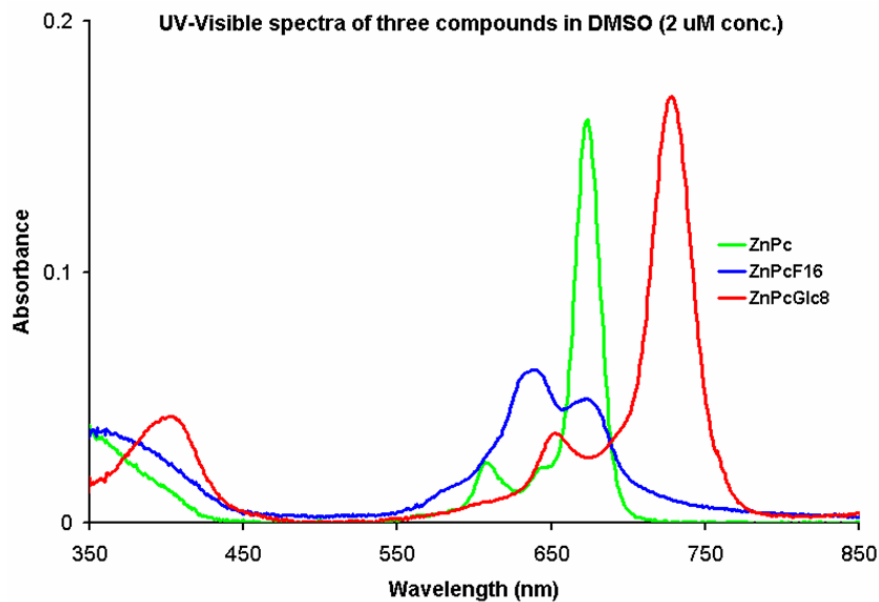
Absolute x-position: 36915.7  
Absolute y-position: 42272  
Relative x-position: -231.847  
Relative y-position: 44.5384  
Shots in spectrum: 200  
Source pressure: 1.647e-007  
Mirror pressure: 3.94e-008  
TC2 pressure: 0.01857  
TIS gate width: 30  
TIS flight length: 1167

Acquired: 11:43:00, November 17, 2010

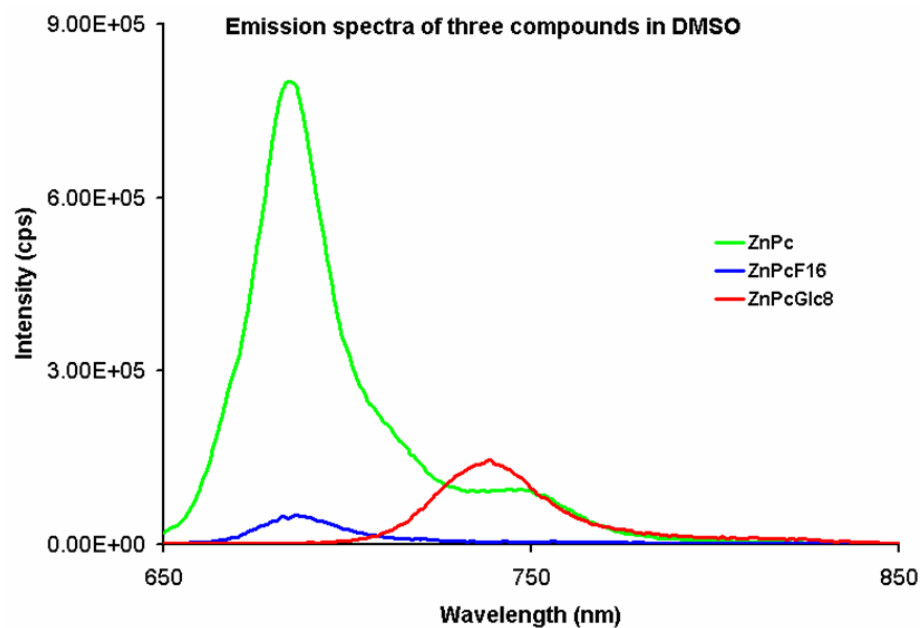
Printed: 11:43, November 17, 2010

H:\Mass\_LV1111\_10\1115109\_ss-29\_0002.dat

Figure A4.8: MALDI of compound 1b ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub>



**Figure A4.9:** UV- Visible spectra of three compounds ZnPc, ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> and ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> in DMSO. The concentration of each solution was 2 μM. The blue shift in the Q-band for ZnPcF<sub>16</sub> is because of the electron withdrawing effect of the F atoms where as in case of ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> a strong red shift was observed because of the electron donating effect of S-atoms in thioglucose moieties.



**Figure A4.10:** Emission spectra of three compounds ZnPc, ZnPcF<sub>16</sub>, and ZnPcGlc<sub>8</sub> in DMSO. The three compounds were excited at 646 nm where absorbance of each compound was 0.027. The band pass for both emission and excitation mono-chromators were 2 nm.

## CHAPTER 5

### IMPROVED METHOD FOR THE SYNTHESIS OF 5,10,15,20-TETRAKIS(3,5-DIACETAMIDO-4-PYRIDYL)PORPHYRIN

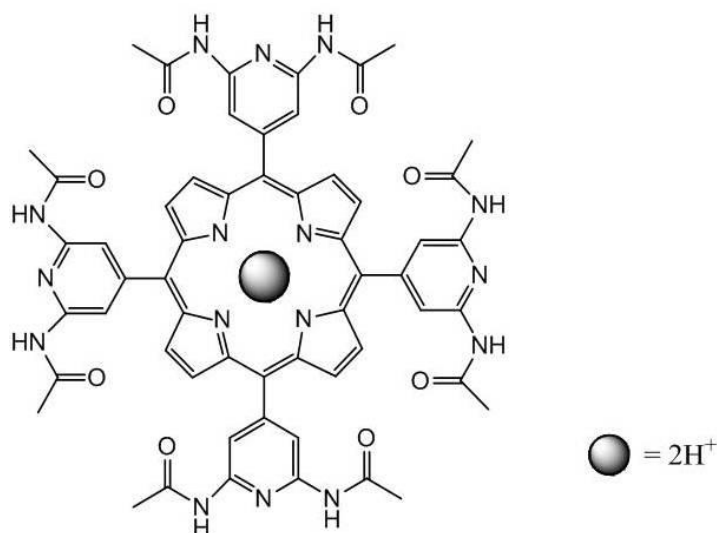
#### Abstract

Porphyrin bearing pyridyl group at the meso positions is synthesized using 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine. New method has been developed for the synthesis of precursor aldehyde.

With this porphyrin, it is possible to build hetero-complementary rigid multi-porphyrin hydrogen bonded supramolecular arrays with differently designed spatial relationships using naphthalenediimide (NDI) units. Rigid, coplanar hydrogen bonded dyad can be formed using this porphyrin as a donor and NDI as an acceptor where triple hydrogen bond is formed between the diimide and pyridyl units. Energy transfer can be studied through this hydrogen bonded supramolecular assembly.

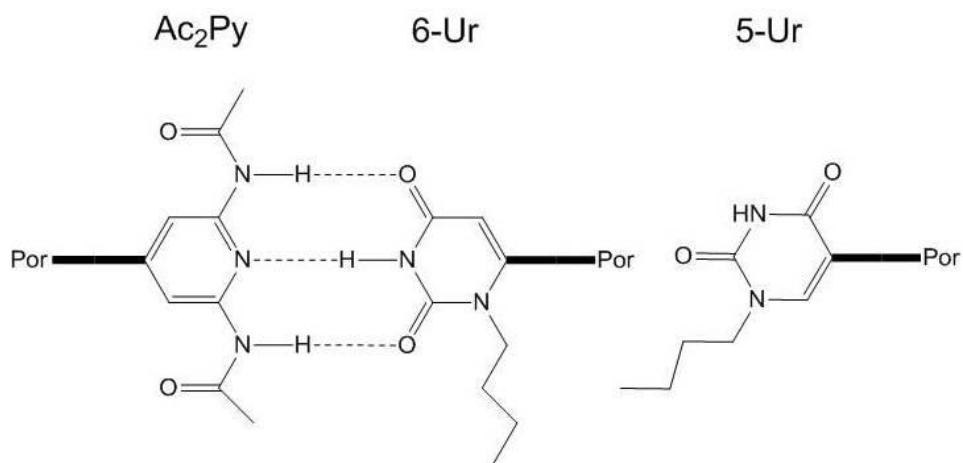
## 5.1 Introduction

The supramolecular arrays formed by porphyrins bearing multiple H-bonding donor and acceptor groups that can mimic the photosynthetic antenna complexes, have been studied as model systems for light harvesting, and have diverse potential applications such as for sensors, and catalysis. Supramolecular assembly formed by these porphyrins through hydrogen bonds can be tuned by adjusting the number of H-bonds and their relative orientation.<sup>(1-4)</sup> For these reasons, 5,10,15,20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin (**I**) (Figure 5.1) is an interesting compound to study the supramolecular design, principles, and photonic properties such as the extent of electron and energy transfer in supramolecular systems.



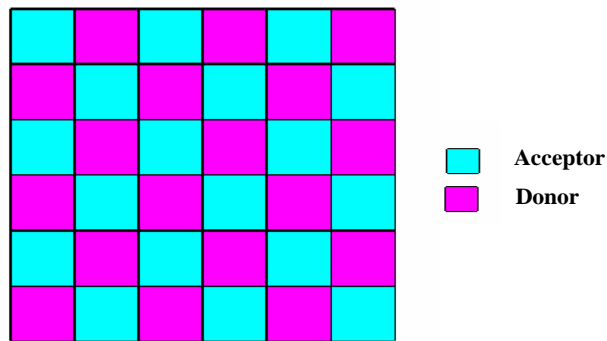
**Figure 5.1.** 5,10,15,20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin (**I**).

This porphyrin, when mixed with complementary porphyrins bearing uracil groups at the meso positions with the correct orientation in an aprotic solvent results in the self assembly of these porphyrin analogs into one-, two-, and three-dimensional arrays via complementary H-bonding (Figure 5.2).

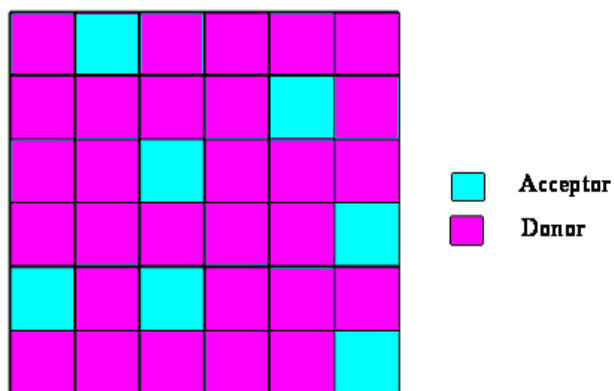


**Figure 5.2.** Interactions between two porphyrin building blocks via complementary hydrogen bonding can afford supramolecular assemblies.

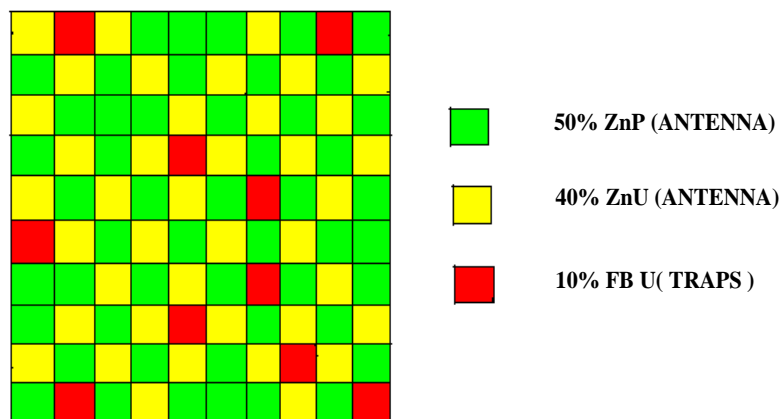
The tessellation of 2-dimensional arrays mediated by complementary H-bond groups on two different porphyrins results in a checkerboard pattern wherein donor chromophores and acceptor chromophores alternate (Figures 5.3 and 5.4). These types of systems promote electron transfer and are of particular interest because of their relevance to light harvesting arrays. Here, 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(3, 5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin serves as an acceptor and 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(1'-butyl-6'-uracyl) porphyrin Zn(II) serves as the donor. Arrays of various sizes can be deposited on the surfaces wherein the surface energetics, solvent, and rate of solvent evaporation strongly influence the domain size and defect density. The orthogonal recognition groups still allow for energy transfer from the Zn(II) complex to one of the four surrounding free bases.(5, 6)



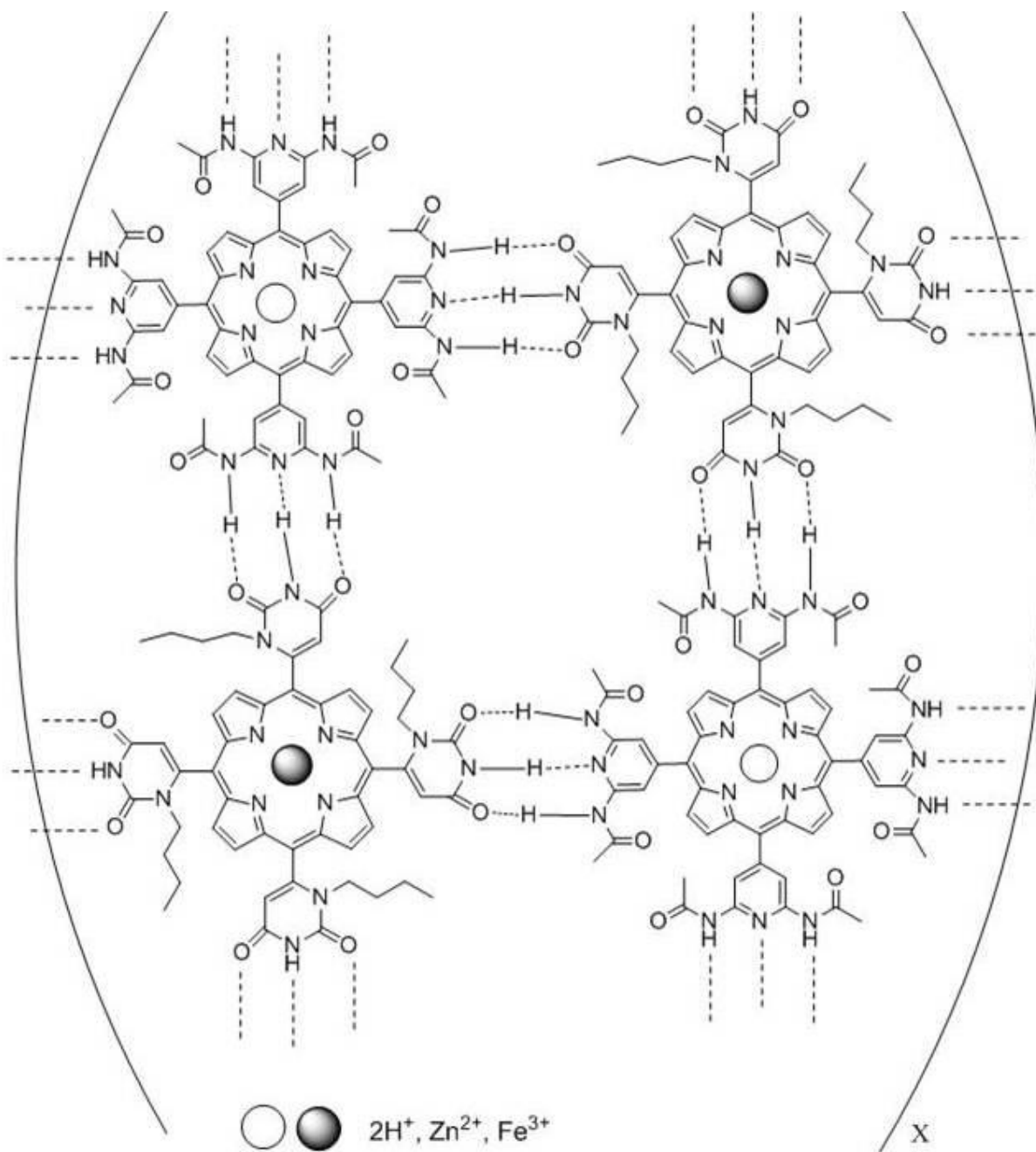
**Figure 5.3a.** In this pattern each acceptor is surrounded by four donor or vice-versa. The ratio of metalated porphyrin: freebase porphyrin is 1:1.



**Figure 5.3b.** In this pattern each acceptor is surrounded by 8 energy donors or the antenna.

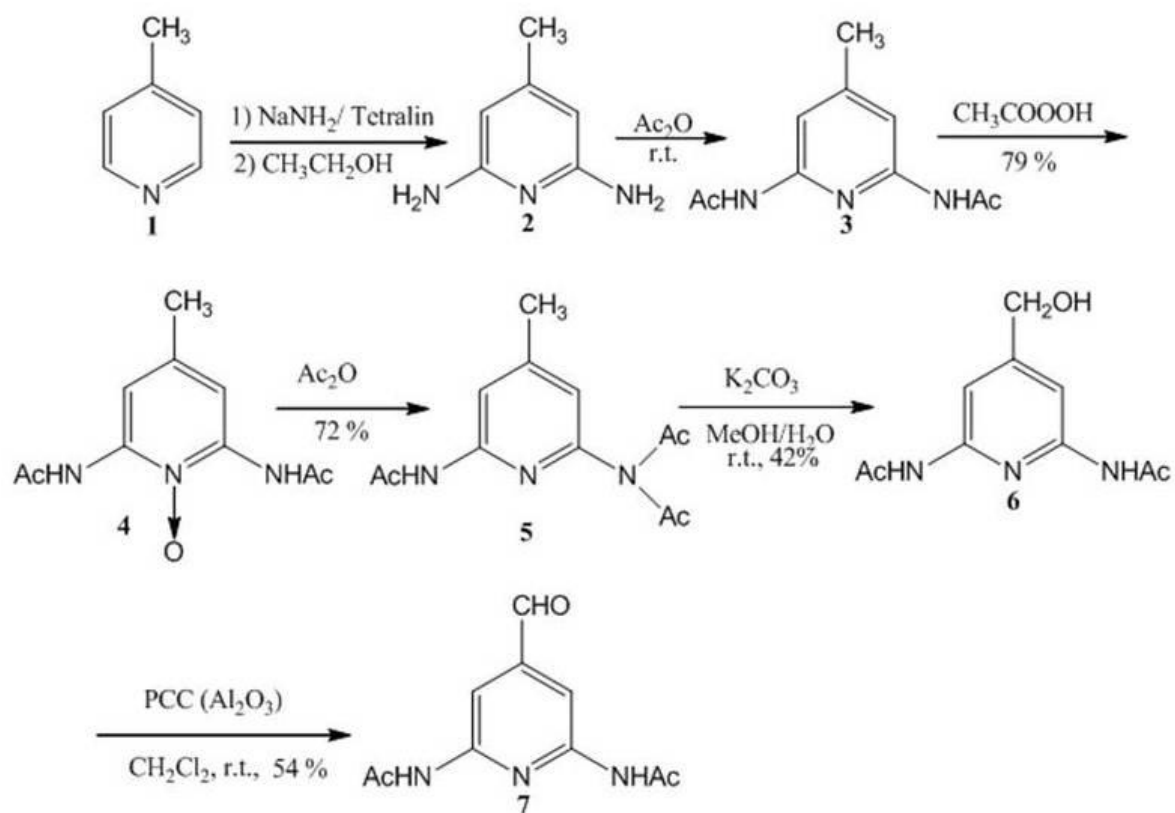


**Figure 5.3c.** Random arrangement where the excited state energy goes to the nearest trap.

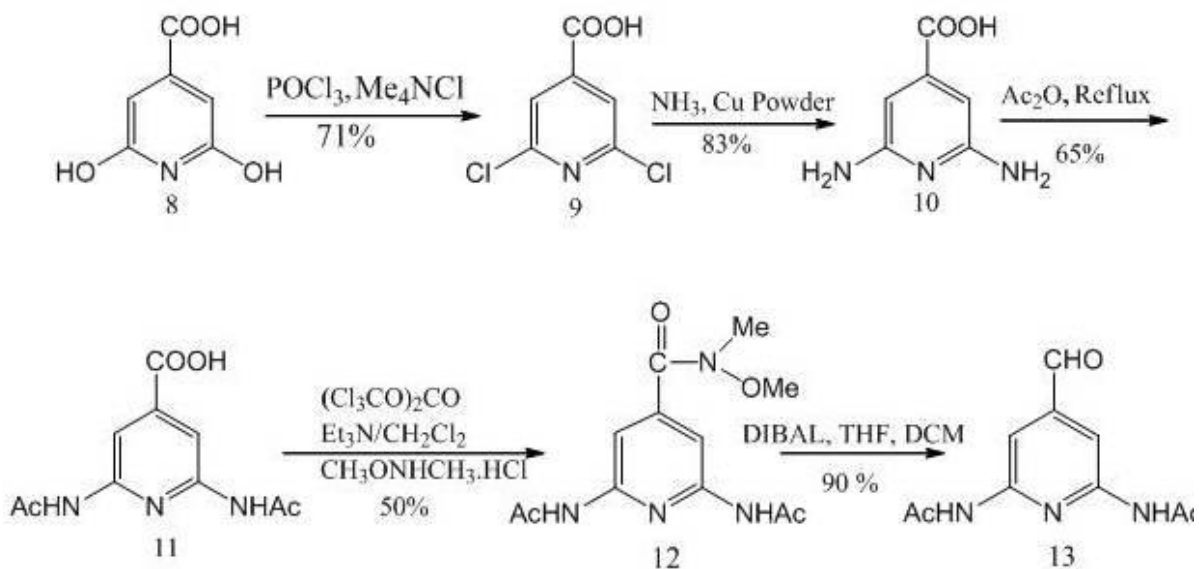


**Figure 5.4.** 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(3, 5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin and 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(1'-butyl-6'-uracyl) porphyrin (Zn) mixed in different organic solvents in ratio 1:1 can result in the formation of arrays of various sizes.

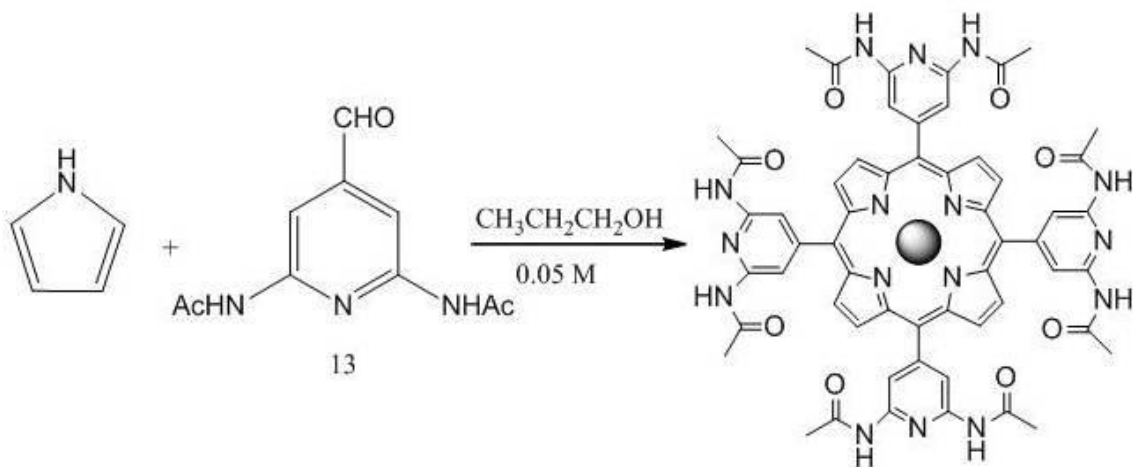
However, the synthesis of the diacetamidopyridyl porphyrin is challenging because of the difficulty in preparing the precursor aldehyde. Herein, we report a new method for the synthesis of 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine (scheme 5.2). The aldehyde can be produced by fewer steps and higher yield than what is previously reported(7) by our group. (Scheme 5.1).



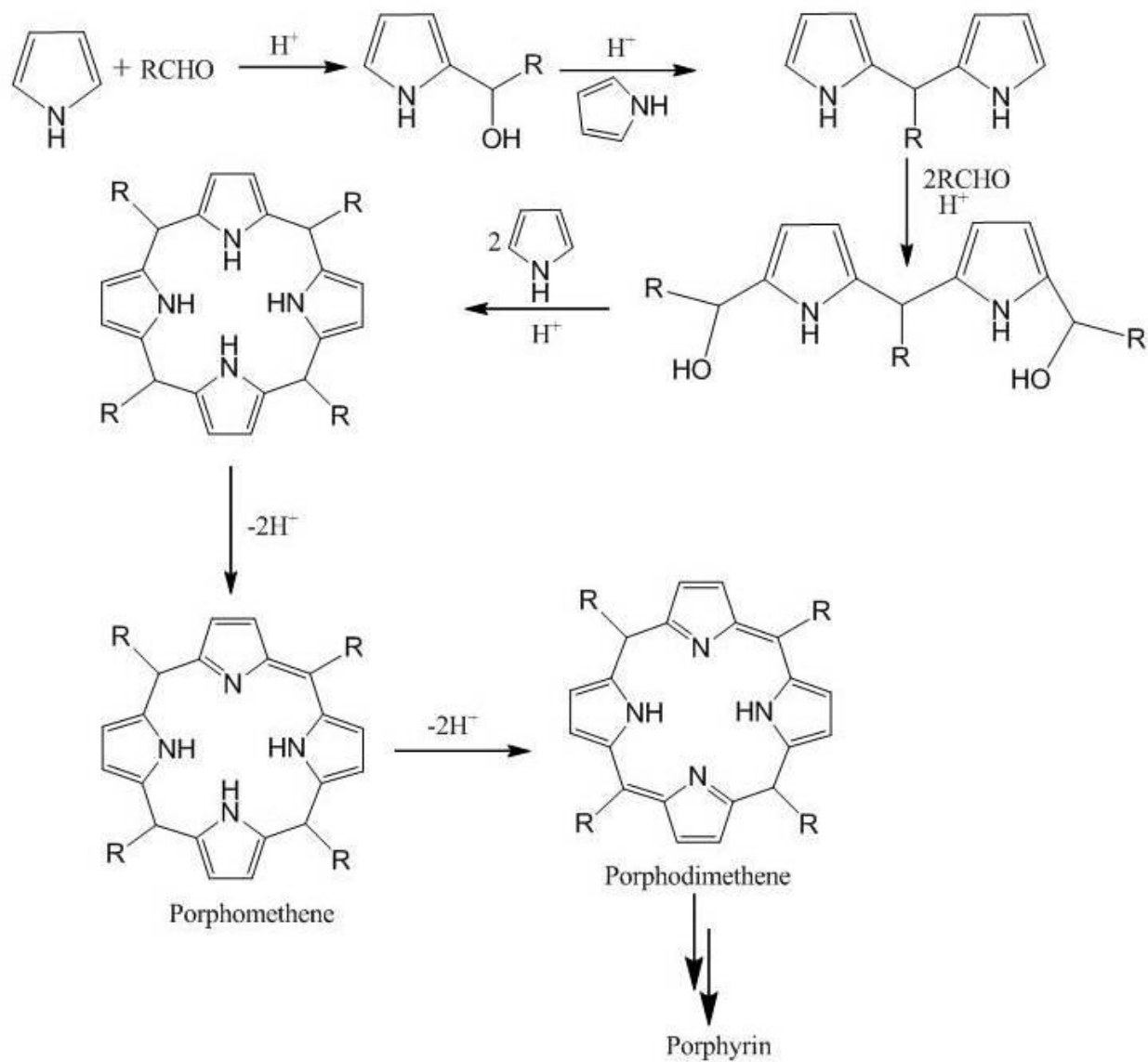
**Scheme. 5.1.** Synthesis of 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine by our previous method (7).



**Scheme 5.2.** Improved synthesis of 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine.



**Scheme 5.3.** Synthesis of 5, 10, 15, 20-tetrakis(3, 5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin (I).



**Scheme 5.4.** Mechanism of porphyrin synthesis.

## 5.2 Experimental Procedure

### Materials and Instrumentation

$^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  Spectra were recorded in a Brüker Avance 500 MHz spectrometer. Mass spectrometry analyses were performed at the CUNY Mass Spectrometry Facility at Hunter College by electrospray ionization on an Agilent Technologies G6520 Q-TOF instrument and Agilent 1200 HPLC system. The electrospray ionization was done in methanol, with 0.1% formic acid. UV-visible spectra were recorded on a Varian Bio3 spectrophotometer. All reagents were obtained from commercial sources and used without purification. Flash column chromatography was performed using silica gel-60, and the analytical TLC was carried out on precoated sheets with silica gel (0.2 mm thick) both from Sorbent Technologies.

### Synthesis of 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(3, 5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin

Compound **8** was purchased from Aldrich. Compounds **9** (2,6-dichloro-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid) and **10** (2,6-diamino-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid) were synthesized by previously described procedures.<sup>(8-10)</sup>

### 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid (**11**)

10.0 mL of acetic anhydride was added to 2.0 g (13.0 mmol) of the diamine **3**. The resultant solution was stirred for 4 h at refluxing conditions and 2.02 g (65%) of a brown solid **11** was collected by filtration, washed with water.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.53 (s, 1H), 10.28 (s, 2H), 8.21 (s, 2H), 2.13 (s, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  170.03, 166.64, 151.57, 142.50, 108.77, 24.53; HRMS (ESI,  $m/z$ ): Calcd for  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$ , 238.0828 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ , observed, 238.0825.

### 2,6-Diacetamido-4-pyridine-N-methoxy-N-methyl amide (**12**)

To a stirred solution of the carboxylic acid (**11**) 0.5 g (2 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  were added triphosgene 0.3 g (1 mmol) and triethylamine 0.15 mL (10 mmol). The N,O-

dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride 0.2 g (2 mmol) was added to the solution and the ice bath was removed. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC. After completion, the triethylamine hydrochloride was removed by suction filtration. The filtrate was collected and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the solid was subjected to column chromatography on flash silica gel and eluted with dichloromethane/methanol 9:1 and the 0.58 g product was obtained in 50 % yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOD- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  7.93 (s, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (MeOD- $d_4$ )  $\delta$  170.64, 150.39, 146.17, 106.91, 60.59, 56.07, 22.65; HRMS (ESI, m/z): Calcd for  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4$ , 280.1176 ( $\text{M}^+$ ), observed 280.1172.

### **2,6-Diacetamido-4-formylpyridine (13)**

To a solution of compound 5 (0.5 g, 1.78 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (65 mL) was added DIBAL-H (1M in THF, 14 ml, 14 mmol) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 h. After addition of methanol (to quench the DIBAL-H), the resulting mixture was partitioned between  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and 1 N HCl and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, ethylacetate/ethanol (9:1) to give 370 mg, 90 % of the aldehyde.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.33 (s, 2H), 9.96 (s, 1H), 8.11 (s, 2H), 2.10 (s, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  194.1, 170.7, 152.6, 146.5, 108.9, 25.3; HRMS (ESI, m/z): Calcd for  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$ , 222.0879 ( $\text{M}+\text{H}^+$ ), observed, 222.0876.

### **5, 10, 15, 20-Tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl)porphyrin (I)**

Pyrrole (69.5  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.0 mmol) and 2, 6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine **13** (221 mg, 1.0 mmol) were added to boiling propionic acid (10.0 mL). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 h and then taken to dryness under vacuum. The resulting solid was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethanol/ethylacetate (1:1) to yield 70 mg (25%) of porphyrin.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR

(DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  10.52 (s, 8H), 8.99 (s, 8H), 8.60 (s, 8H), 2.16 (s, 24H), -3.10 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  170.25, 152.67, 149.50, 130.12, 118.82, 115.80, 24.53. HRMS (ESI, m/z): Calcd. for C<sub>56</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>16</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, 1075.4076 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, observed, 1075.4043; UV/visible (DMSO)  $\lambda_{\text{max}}$  ( $\epsilon$ ) = 422.6, 514.8, 549.0, 587.2 and 642.3 nm

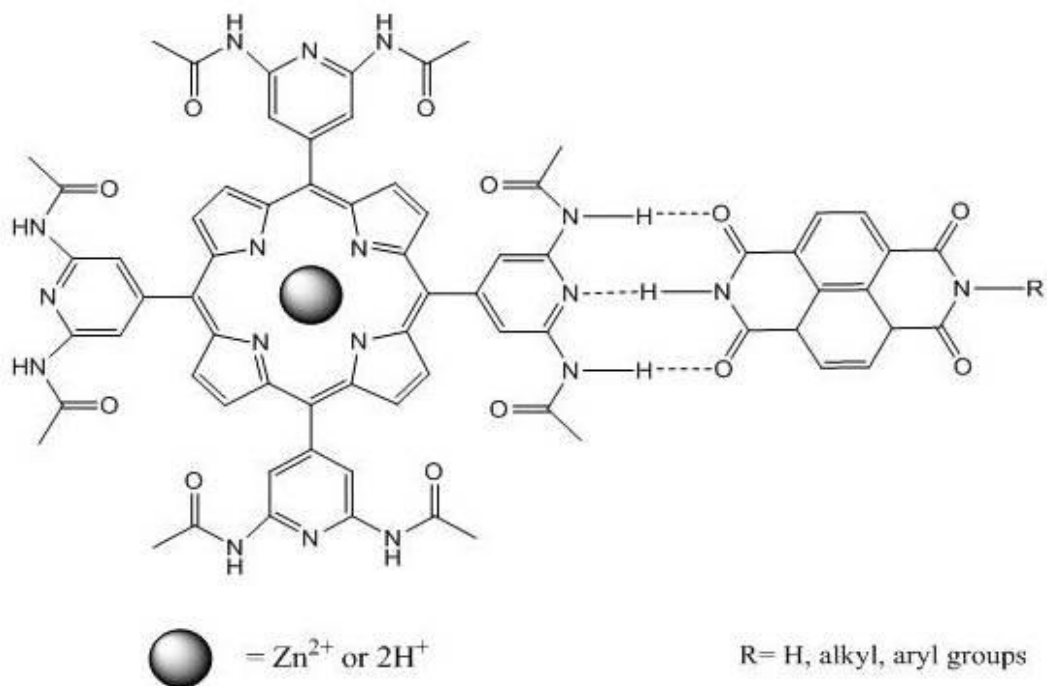
### 5.3 Results and Discussion

The method (Scheme 5.2) has certain advantages over previously reported method for several reasons: (A) This method avoids the first step (Scheme 5.1) to convert 4-methylpyridine **1** to 2,6-diamino-4-methylpyridine **2** which is a difficult step. The reagents such as sodamide and tetralin should be very anhydrous, since slight moisture can drastically lower the yield of the reaction. (B) This method avoids the use of the strong oxidant peracetic acid at elevated temperatures. (C) This method has fewer steps and gives better overall yield of the aldehyde.

This new method (Scheme 5.2) involves conversion of commercially available citrazinic acid (**8**) to the 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid **9** in 71 % yield by treatment with phosphorous oxychloride and tetramethylammonium chloride.<sup>(8, 11)</sup> Compound **9** was reacted with ammonia with a copper catalyst, at high temperature ~180°C and at high pressure, 20 bar. The copper was filtered from the solution and compound was precipitated from the filtrate by treatment with acid to pH 5 with overall yield of the free acid of about 80 %.<sup>(10)</sup> The compound **10** was treated with acetic anhydride at refluxing conditions to give compound **11** which was filtered and washed with water several times, to yield 65% of 2,6-diacetamido-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid **11**. Compound **11** was treated with triphosgene to form an acid chloride, followed by addition of *N,O*-dimethylhydroxylamine to yield the desired Weinreb amide in 50% yield **12**.<sup>(12)</sup> This is a versatile method for direct conversion of carboxylic acids to the corresponding Weinreb amides.

The direct conversion relies on *in situ* activation of carboxylic acids to attack of *N,O*-dimethylhydroxylamine.(13-15) Reduction of Weinreb amide **12** to the aldehyde was done by treatment with DIBAL-H and the corresponding aldehyde was obtained in 90% yield in this step. (16) The porphyrin was synthesized from 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine using Adler conditions using propionic acid.(17)

This porphyrin can form a second type of supramolecular assembly with naphthalene diimide (NDI) (Figure 5.5). In this system, the porphyrin can act as a donor and NDI as an acceptor. Having NDI motif directly attached to the meso position of a diacetamido porphyrin can reduce both the conformational freedom of the assembly as well as provide a suitable through-bond pathway for energy transfer.(18) Naphthalene diimides can act as ideal candidates in the design of conducting materials because of their electron deficient nature and unique photophysical, electronic properties and enhanced solubility properties.(19, 20)



**Figure 5.5.** The rigid coplanar dyad, assembled by three-point hydrogen bonding which may mediate energy transfer processes, can be formed by mixing 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(3,5-diacetamido-4-pyridyl) porphyrin (**I**) and NDI in different aprotic solvents.

Substitution on diimide nitrogens produces analogues whose absorption and emission are variable and are often used as electron acceptors. For example, substitution of diimide nitrogens by alkyl groups produces the white-blue fluorescent compounds while if these nitrogens are substituted by aromatic functional groups, non-fluorescent or weakly fluorescent compounds are produced(21, 22).

## 5.4 Conclusions

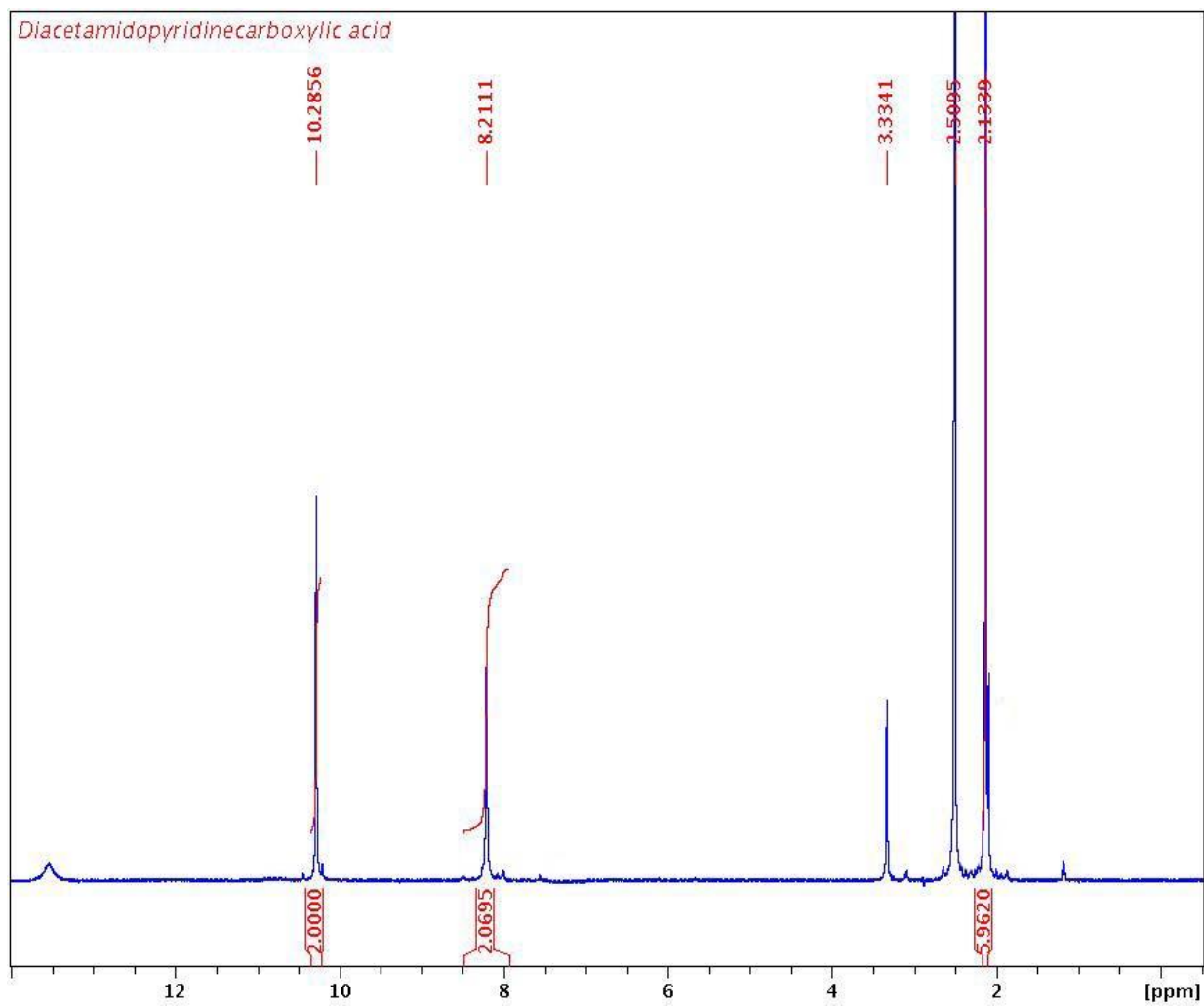
We have developed a simple, synthesis for an important aldehyde, 2,6-diacetamido-4-formylpyridine, that is key to forming a porphyrin bearing rigid H-bond moieties on the meso positions This protocol provides a practical alternative to the existing method available for the synthesis of this aldehyde. The meso-substituted pyridyl porphyrin can be used for constructing supramolecular structures with NDI through hetero-complementary assembly where porphyrin can act as a donor and NDI as an acceptor. These supramolecular materials are expected to have unique optical and physical properties e.g. redox properties and can contribute to major effort in basic research on optoelectric nanomaterials.

## 5.5 References

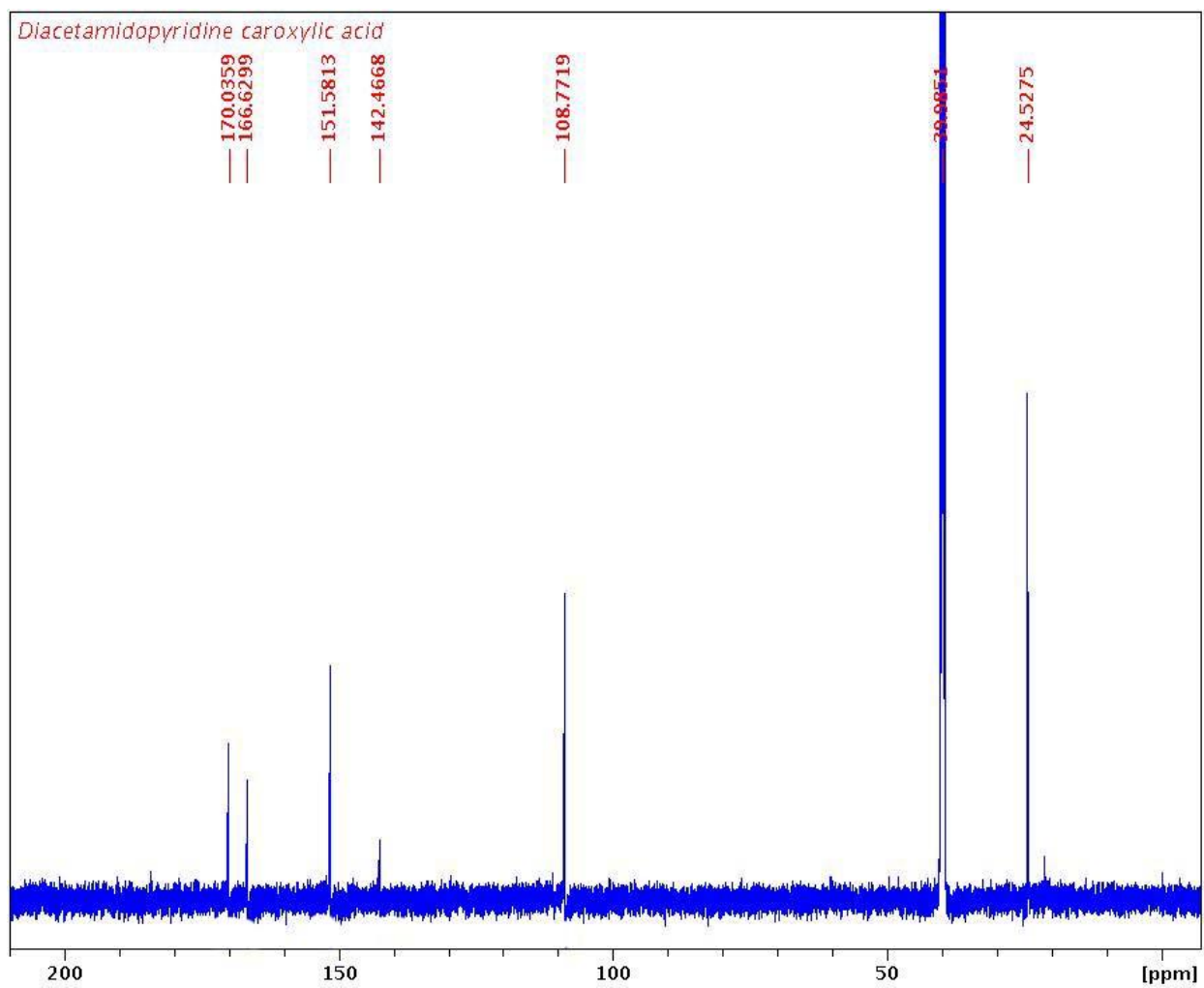
1. Drain, C. M., Bazzan, G., Milic, T., Vinodu, M., and Goeltz, J. C. (2005) Formation and applications of stable 10 nm to 500 nm supramolecular porphyrinic materials, *Isr. J. Chem.* *45*, 255-269.
2. Doan, S. C., Shanmugham, S., Aston, D. E., and McHale, J. L. (2005) Counterion Dependent Dye Aggregates: Nanorods and Nanorings of Tetra(p-carboxyphenyl)porphyrin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *127*, 5885-5892.
3. Satake, A., and Kobuke, Y. (2005) Dynamic supramolecular porphyrin systems, *Tetrahedron* *61*, 13-41.
4. Camara-Campos, A., Hunter, C. A., and Tomas, S. (2006) Cooperativity in the self-assembly of porphyrin ladders, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A* *103*, 3034-3038.
5. Balaban, T. S., Berova, N., Drain, C. M., Hauschild, R., Huang, X., Kalt, H., Lebedkin, S., Lehn, J.-M., Nifaitis, F., Pescitelli, G., Prokhorenko, V. I., Riedel, G., Smeureanu, G., and Zeller, J. (2007) Syntheses and Energy Transfer in Multiporphyrinic Arrays Self-Assembled with Hydrogen-Bonding Recognition Groups and Comparison with Covalent Steroidal Models, *Chem. Eur. J.* *13*, 8411-8427.
6. Radivojevic, I., Likhtina, I., Shi, X., Singh, S., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Self-organized nanofibers and nanorods of porphyrins bearing hydrogen bonding motifs, *Chem. Commun.* *46*, 1643-1645.
7. Shi, X., Barkigia, K. M., Fajer, J., and Drain, C. M. (2001) Design and Synthesis of Porphyrins Bearing Rigid Hydrogen Bonding Motifs: Highly Versatile Building Blocks for Self-Assembly of Polymers and Discrete Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* *66*, 6513-6522.
8. Adamczyk, M., Akireddy, S. R., and Reddy, R. E. (2000) An Efficient Enantioselective Synthesis of (S)-(-)-Acromelobic Acid, *Org. Lett.* *2*, 3421-3423.
9. Adamczyk, M., Akireddy, S. R., and Reddy, R. E. (2002) Nonproteinogenic amino acids: an efficient asymmetric synthesis of (S)-(-)-acromelobic acid and (S)-(-)-acromelobinic acid, *Tetrahedron* *58*, 6951-6963.
10. Brodbeck, B., Püllmann, B., Schmitt, S., and Nettekoven, M. (2003) Parallel iterative solution-phase synthesis of 5-amino-1-aryl-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid amide derivatives, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *44*, 1675-1678.
11. Henegar, K. E., Ashford, S. W., Baughman, T. A., Sih, J. C., and Gu, R.-L. (1997) Practical Asymmetric Synthesis of (S)-4-Ethyl-7,8-dihydro-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrano[3,4-f]indolizine-3,6,10(4H)-trione, a Key Intermediate for the Synthesis of Irinotecan and Other Camptothecin Analogs, *J. Org. Chem.* *62*, 6588-6597.
12. Han, K.-J., and Kim, M. (2007) Direct Synthesis of Weinreb Amides from Carboxylic Acids Using Triphosgene *Lett. Org. Chem.* *4*, 20-22.
13. Tunoori, A. R., White, J. M., and Georg, G. I. (2000) A One-Flask Synthesis of Weinreb Amides from Chiral and Achiral Carboxylic Acids Using the Deoxo-Fluor Fluorinating Reagent, *Org. Lett.* *2*, 4091-4093.

14. De Luca, L., Giacomelli, G., and Taddei, M. (2001) An Easy and Convenient Synthesis of Weinreb Amides and Hydroxamates, *J. Org. Chem.* *66*, 2534-2537.
15. Labeeuw, O., Phansavath, P., and Genêt, J.-P. (2004) Synthesis of modified Weinreb amides: N-tert-butoxy-N-methylamides as effective acylating agents, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *45*, 7107-7110.
16. Dickson, H. D., Smith, S. C., and Hinkle, K. W. (2004) A convenient scalable one-pot conversion of esters and Weinreb amides to terminal alkynes, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *45*, 5597-5599.
17. Adler, A. D., Longo, F. R., Finarelli, J. D., Goldmacher, J., Assour, J., and Korsakoff, L. (1967) A simplified synthesis for meso-tetraphenylporphine, *J. Org. Chem.* *32*, 476-476.
18. Osuka, A., Yoneshima, R., Shiratori, H., Okada, T., Taniguchi, S., and Mataga, N. (1998) Electron transfer in a hydrogen-bonded assembly consisting of porphyrin-diimide, *Chem. Commun.*, 1567-1568.
19. Fallon, G. D., Lee, M. A. P., Langford, S. J., and Nichols, P. J. (2004) Unusual Solid-State Behavior in a Neutral [2]Catenane Bearing a Hydrolyzable Component, *Org. Lett.* *6*, 655-658.
20. Hansen, J. G., Feeder, N., Hamilton, D. G., Gunter, M. J., Becher, J., and Sanders, J. K. M. (2000) Macrocyclization and Molecular Interlocking via Mitsunobu Alkylation: Highlighting the Role of C-H...O Interactions in Templating, *Org. Lett.* *2*, 449-452.
21. Bhosale, S., Sisson, A. L., Sakai, N., and Matile, S. (2006) Synthetic functional [small pi]-stack architecture in lipid bilayers, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* *4*, 3031-3039.
22. Bhosale, S. V., Jani, C. H., and Langford, S. J. (2008) Chemistry of naphthalene diimides, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* *37*, 331-342.

## 5.6 Appendix



**Figure A5.1:**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of compound **11** in (DMSO- $d_6$  2.5 ppm, water 3.31 ppm).

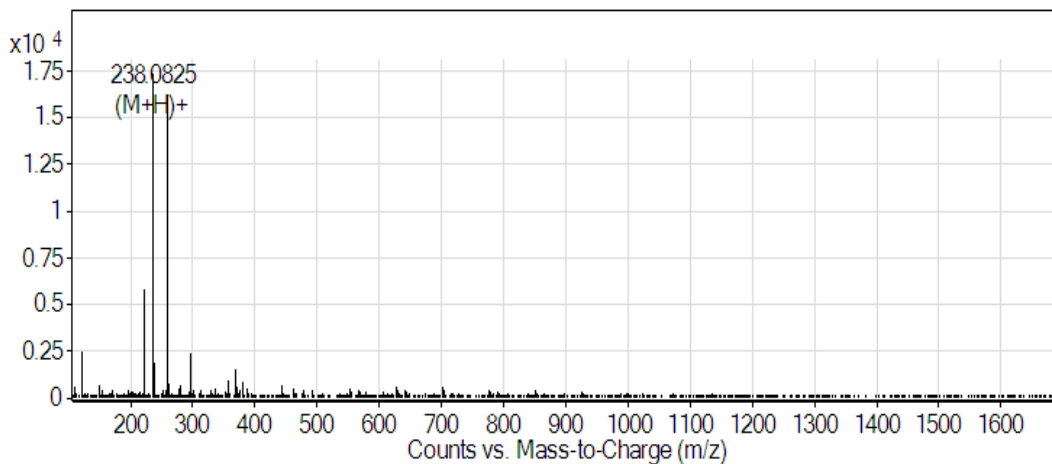


**Figure A5.2:**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of compound **11** (DMSO- $d_6$  40 ppm).

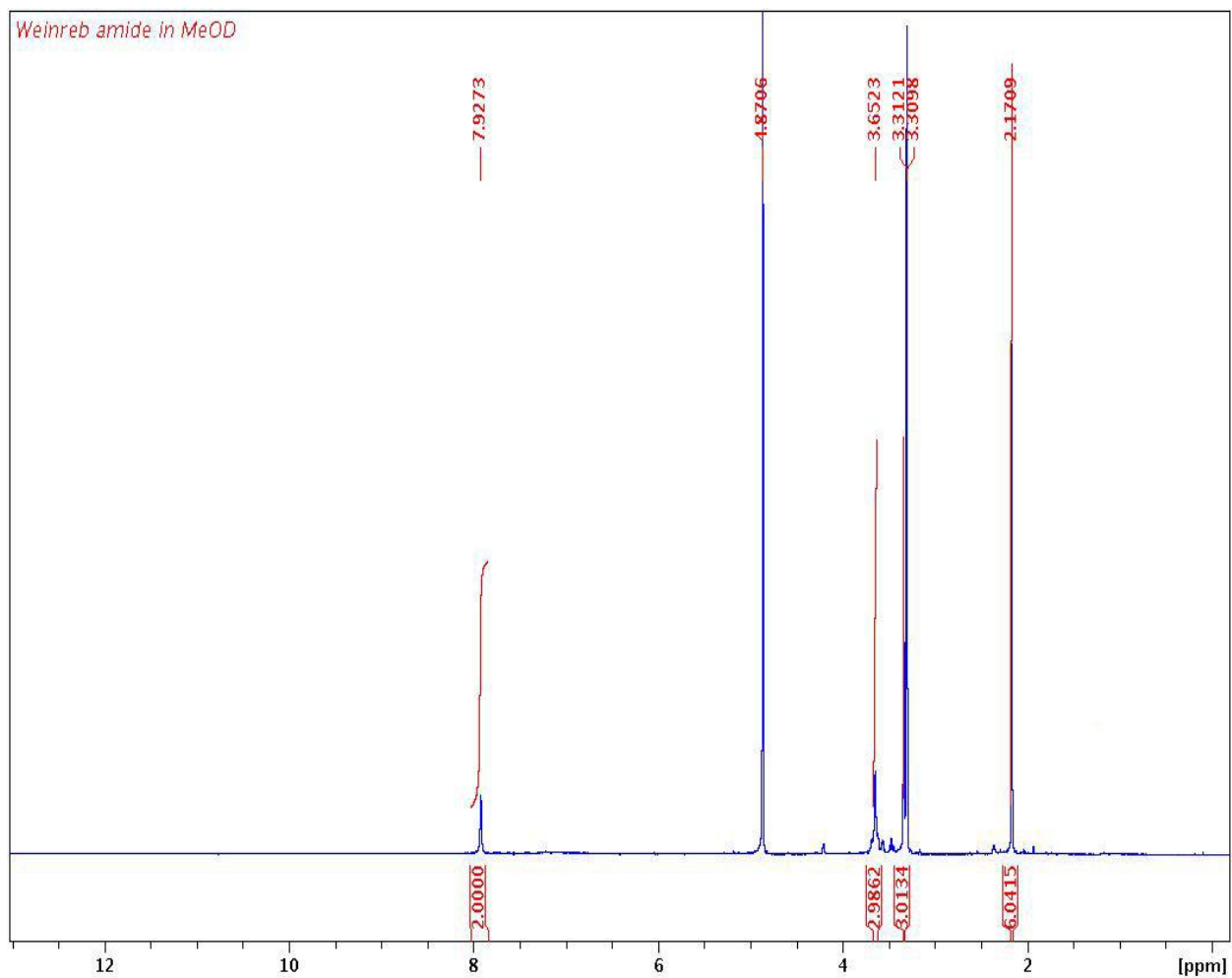
|                               |   |                      |                      |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS39A.d   | <b>Sample Name</b>   | 2,6-diacetimidoadic  |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample  | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A1                |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                      |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 4/21/2010 5:06:45 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success   | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m       |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=237.0750 M=HC<br>ESI Pos Small Molecule<br>No HPLC.m |                      |                      |

**Compound Table**

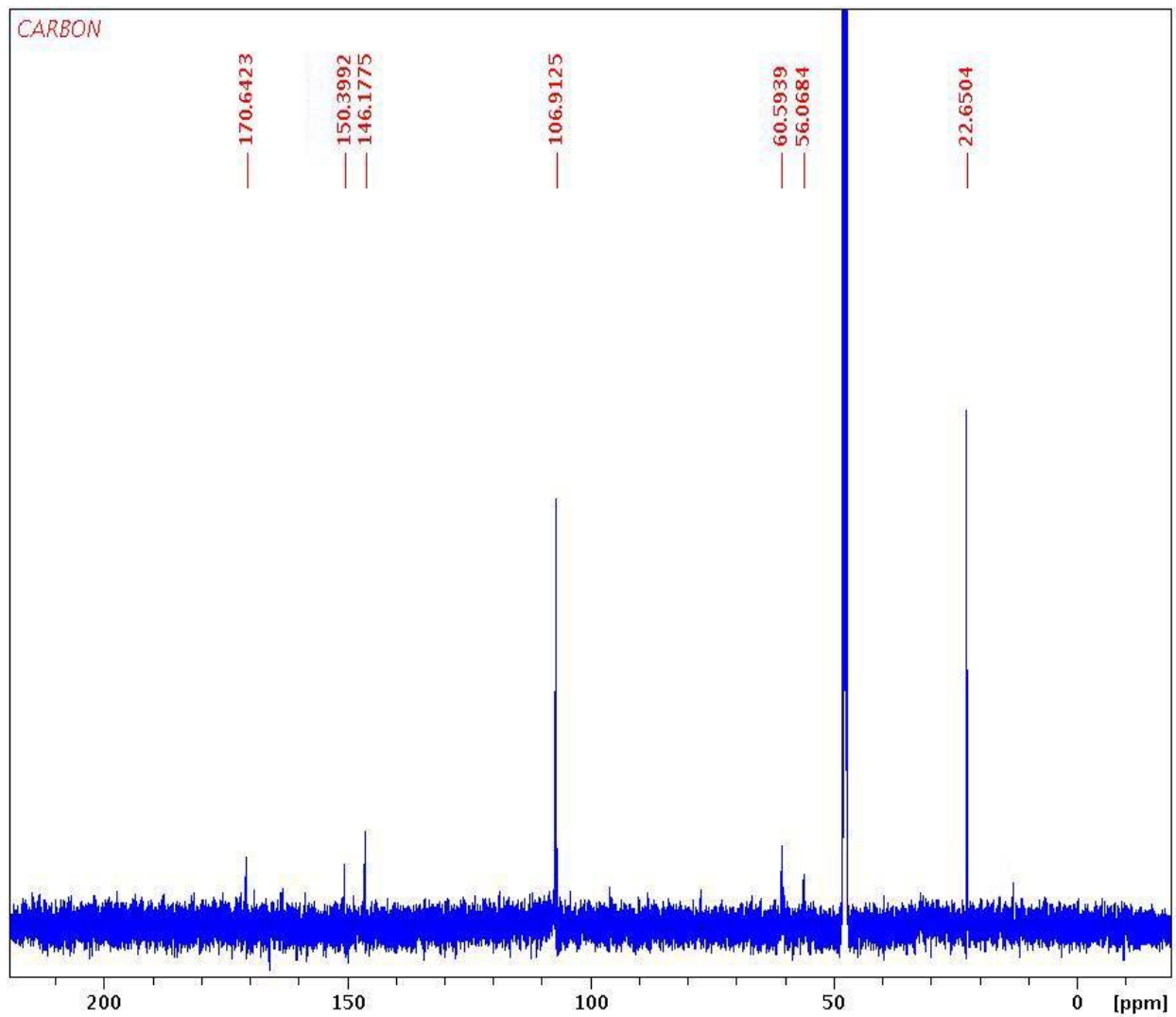
| Compound Label    | RT   | Mass     | Abund | Name | Formula    | Tgt Mass | Diff (ppm) |
|-------------------|------|----------|-------|------|------------|----------|------------|
| Cpd 2: C10H11N3O4 | 0.23 | 237.0752 | 17267 |      | C10H11N3O4 | 237.075  | 0.93       |



**Figure A5.3:** Mass spectrum of compound 11.



**Figure A5.4:**  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of compound **12** (MeOD- $d_4$  4.87 and 3.31 ppm, water 4.9 ppm).



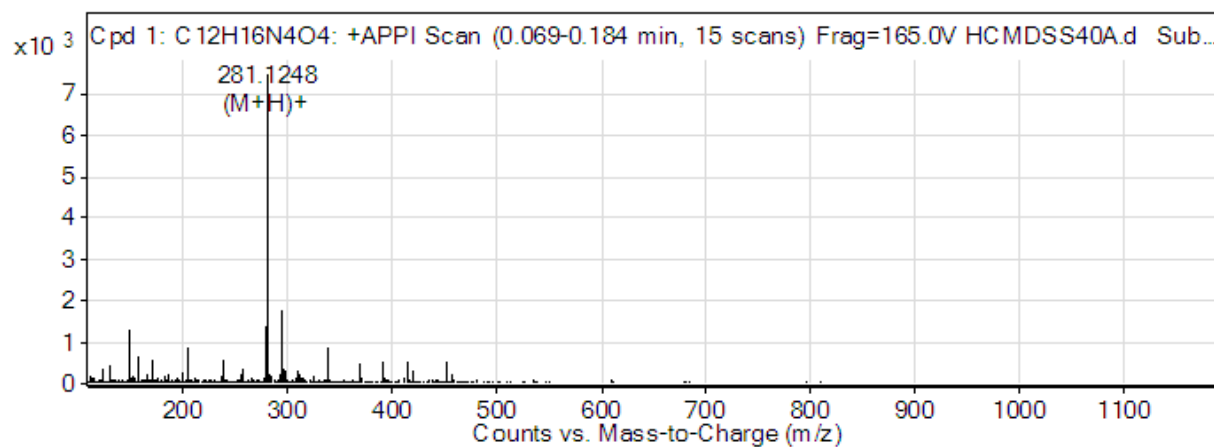
**Figure A5.5:**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of compound **12** (MeOD- $d_4$  49.15 ppm).

|                               |   |                      |                      |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                      |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 4/30/2010 5:17:11 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Some Ions Missed  | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m       |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=280.1172 M=HC<br>APPII Pos Small<br>Molecule No HPLC.m |                      |                      |

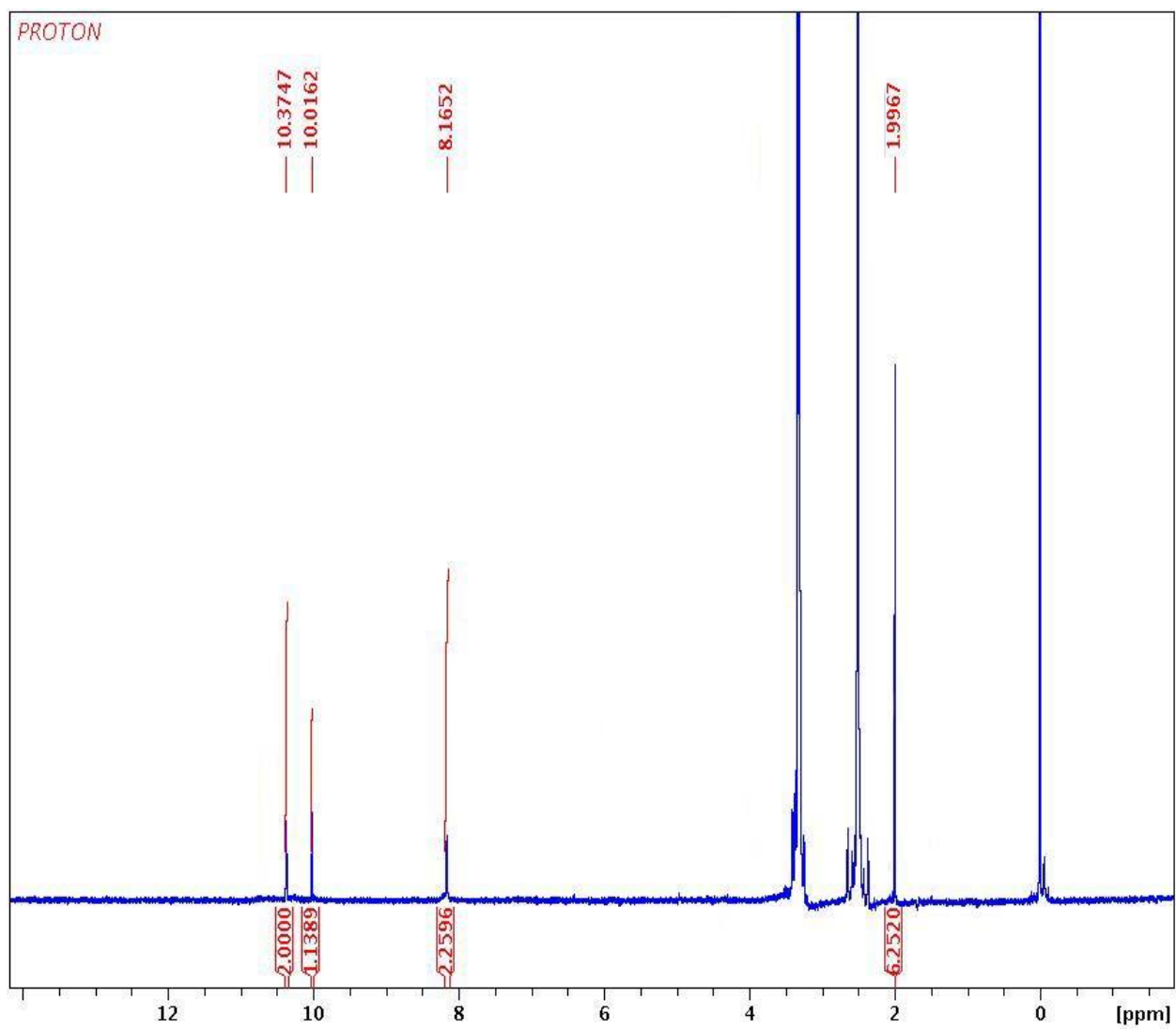
**Compound Table**

| Compound Label    | RT    | Mass     | Abund | Formula    | Tgt Mass | Diff (ppm) |
|-------------------|-------|----------|-------|------------|----------|------------|
| Cpd 1: C12H16N4O4 | 0.094 | 280.1176 | 7421  | C12H16N4O4 | 280.1172 | 1.48       |

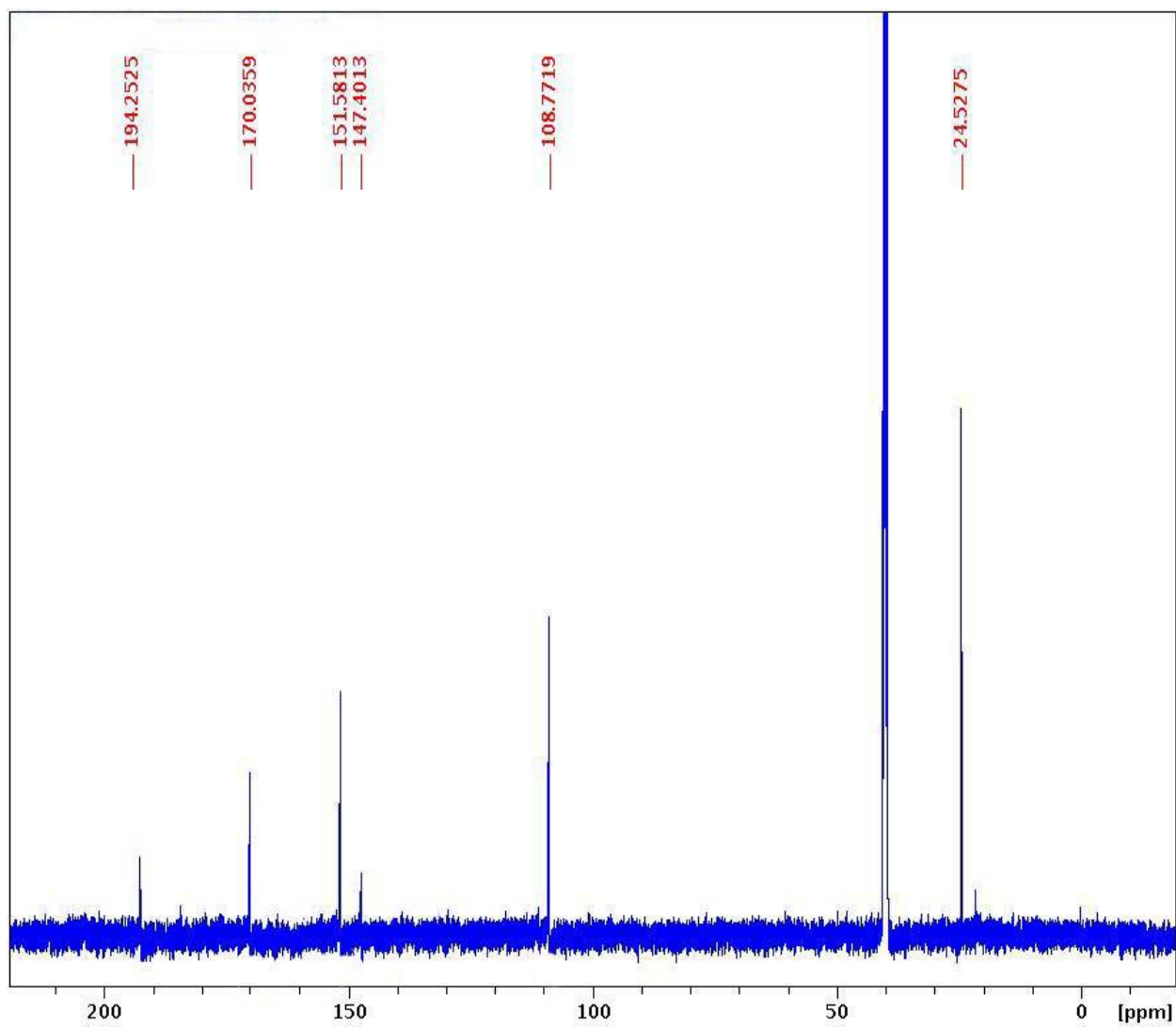
| Compound Label    | RT    | Algorithm       | Mass     |
|-------------------|-------|-----------------|----------|
| Cpd 1: C12H16N4O4 | 0.094 | Find By Formula | 280.1176 |



**Figure A5.6:** Mass spectrum of compound 12.



**Figure A5.7:** <sup>1</sup>H NMR of compound **13** (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> 2.5ppm, water 3.34 ppm).

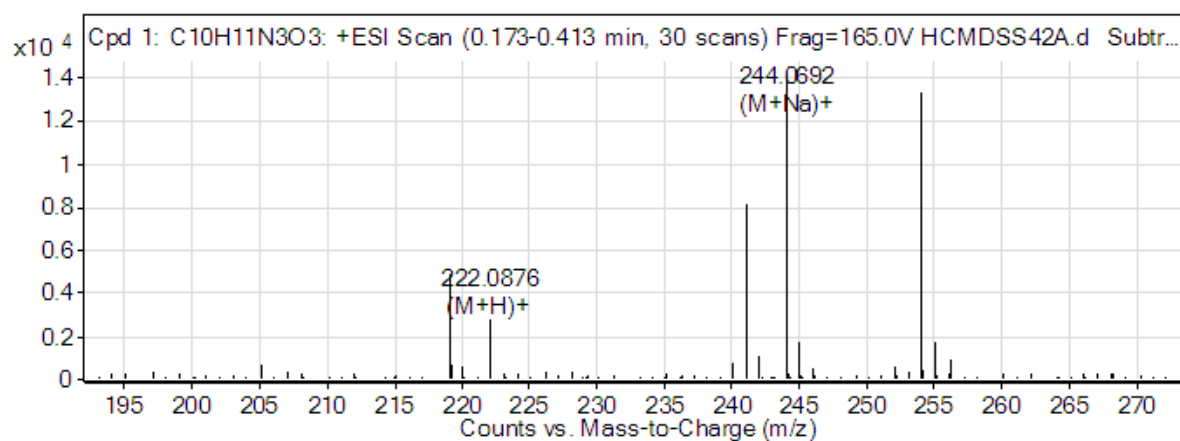


**Figure A5.8:**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of compound **13** ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ , 40 ppm).

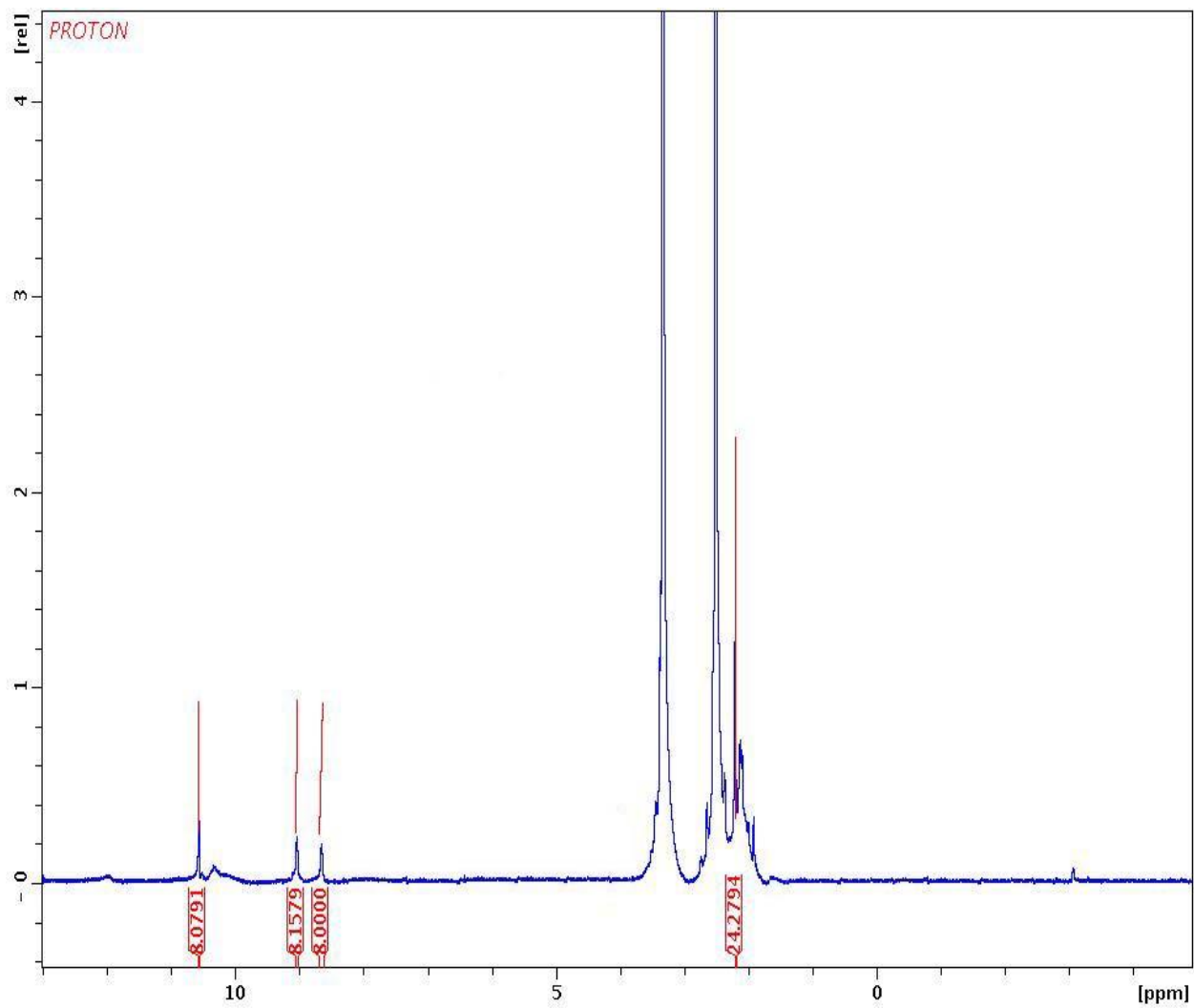
|                               |   |                      |                       |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS42A.d   | <b>Sample Name</b>   | Pyrido Aldehyde       |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample  | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A3                 |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                       |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 5/26/2010 12:41:24 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success   | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m        |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=221.0800 M=HC<br>ESI Pos Small Molecule<br>No HPLC.m |                      |                       |

#### Compound Table

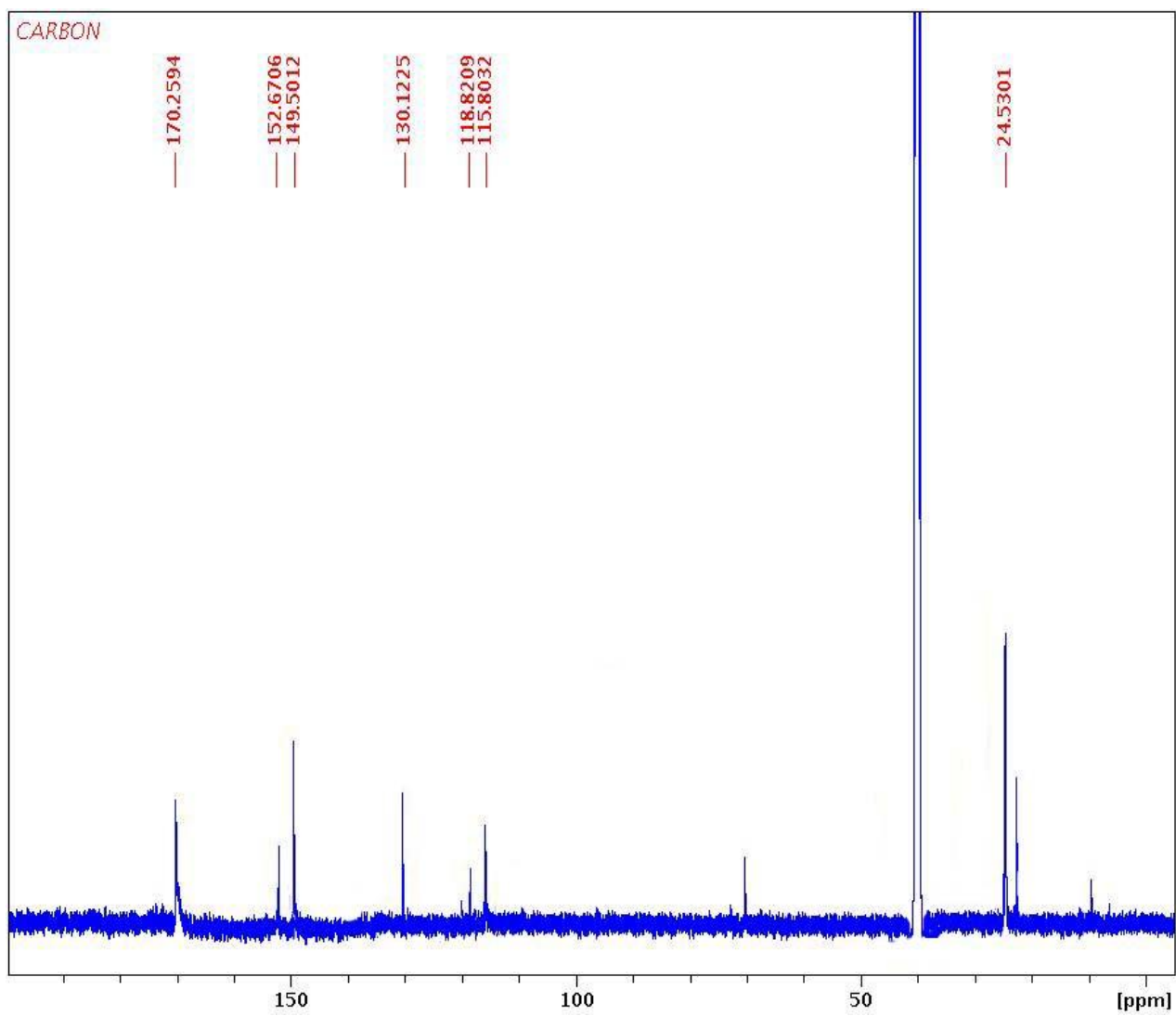
| Compound Label    | RT    | Mass   | Abund | Formula    | Tgt Mass | Diff (ppm) |
|-------------------|-------|--------|-------|------------|----------|------------|
| Cpd 1: C10H11N3O3 | 0.223 | 221.08 | 14059 | C10H11N3O3 | 221.08   | -0.26      |



**Figure A5.9:** Mass spectrum of compound 13.



**Figure A5.10:** <sup>1</sup>H NMR of porphyrin I (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub> 2.5ppm, water 3.34 ppm).

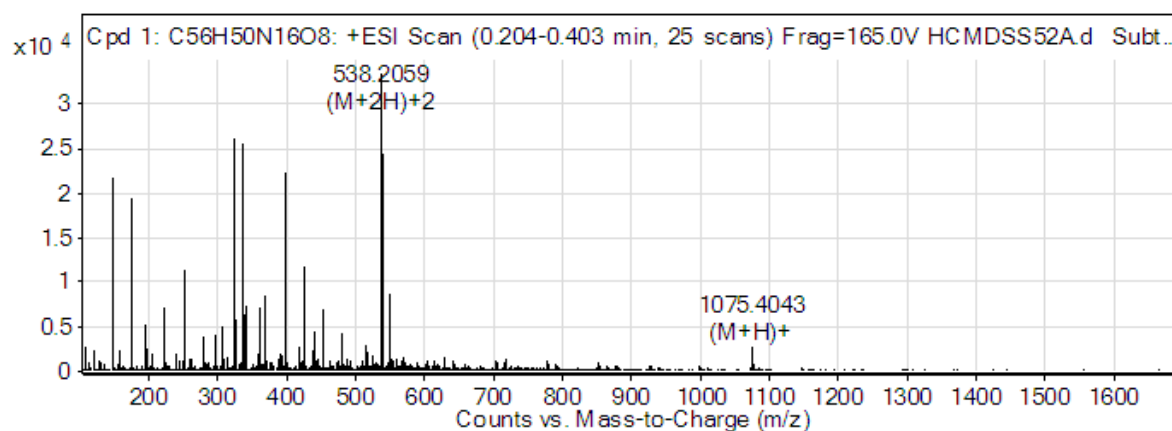


**Figure A5.11:**  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR of porphyrin I (DMSO- $d_6$  40 ppm).

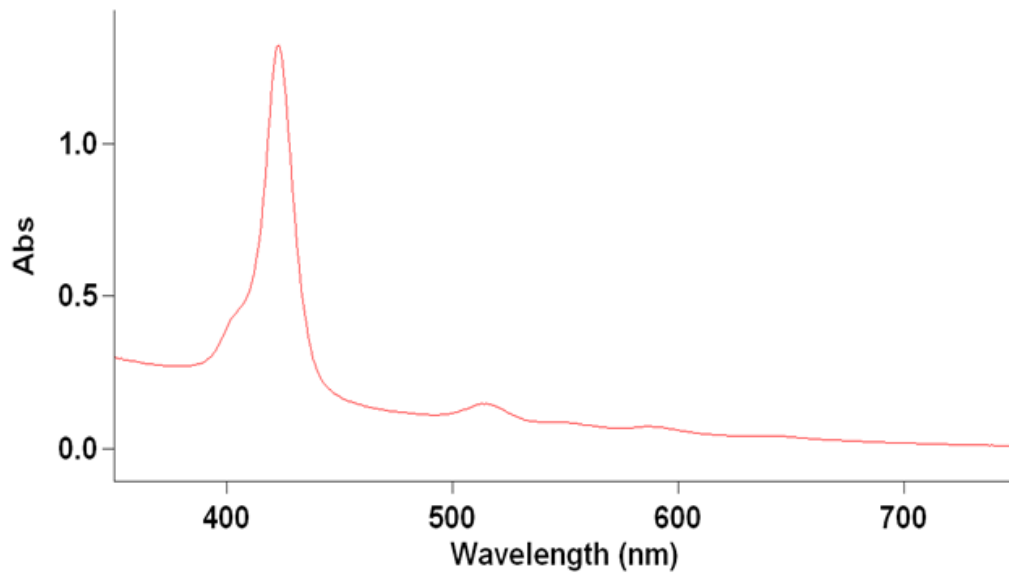
|                               |  |                      |                     |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS52A.d  | <b>Sample Name</b>   | Pyridylporphyrin    |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample   | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A2               |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1   | <b>User Name</b>     |                     |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |  | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 8/9/2010 3:31:10 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success  | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m      |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=1074.3994 M=HC<br>ESI Pos Small Molecule<br>No HPLC.m |                      |                     |

**Compound Table**

| Compound Label        | RT   | Mass      | Abund | Formula     | Tgt Mass  | Diff (ppm) |
|-----------------------|------|-----------|-------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| Cpd 1:<br>C56H50N16O8 | 0.27 | 1074.3985 | 33196 | C56H50N16O8 | 1074.3998 | -1.14      |



**Figure A5.12:** Mass spectrum of Porphyrin I



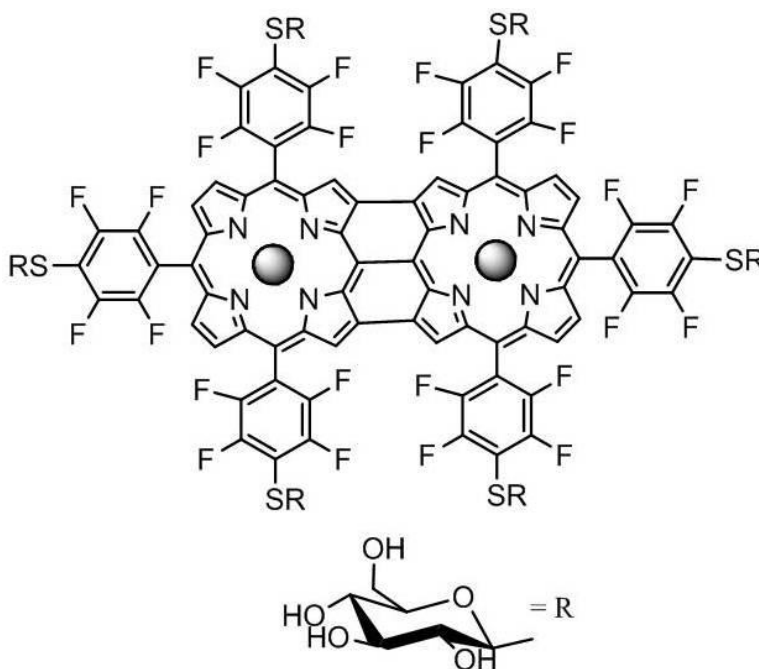
**Figure A5.13:** UV-visible spectrum of porphyrin I in DMSO.

## CHAPTER 6

# SYNTHESIS OF TRIPLY BRIDGED DIPORPHYRINS APPENDED WITH THIOGLUCOSE

### Abstract

The synthesis of a triply bridged diporphyrin appended with six thioglucose units is reported. The electronic spectrum of this triply bridged porphyrin has enhanced intensity at low-energy wavelengths that reaches the near infrared region. The goal of this project is to create tumor targeting dyes that can be activated with red wavelengths of light that penetrate deeper into tissues. This new compound is amphiphilic in nature, chemically and photochemically stable, expected to have unusual photophysical and electrochemical properties, and can potentially be used as a photosensitizer in photodynamic therapy.



**Triply Linked Diporphyrin Glucose Conjugate**

## 6.1 Introduction

Photodynamic therapy (PDT) is a non-invasive treatment for cancer that involves the interaction of light, a photosensitizer, and oxygen that results in generation of the highly reactive singlet oxygen and other cytotoxic reactive oxygen species (ROS). In turn, the ROS oxidatively damages cells and causes localized cell death and ultimately apoptosis or tissue necrosis.(1) PDT has several advantages over conventional cancer therapies because the selective irradiation of light, noninvasive, repeatable, lower costs, and minimum side effects.(2)

Porphyrin and phthalocyanines derivatives are the most common and efficient photosensitizers used in PDT due to their long lived triplet excited state and are non-toxic under dark condition.(3, 4) Photofrin is the first and is only drug approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in the USA for PDT treatment of various forms of cancers such as lung, bladder, gastric and cervical cancer. With the exception of Photofrin, the only other PDT compound currently approved for cancer treatment is Foscan (m-THPC, meta-tetra(hydroxyphenyl)chlorin). Foscan is approved in Europe since 2001 for the treatment of head and neck cancers.(5) Both of these photosensitizers have one-photon absorption peaks in the visible region of optical spectra. The chlorin macrocycle of Foscan was developed to improve light absorption in the red region of the UV-visible spectrum near 630 nm compared to Photofrin. However, the significant absorption at wavelengths less than about 650 nm by biological tissues significantly diminished the effectiveness of these photosensitizers for treatment of cancers deeper into tissues.(6) To reduce this limitation, it is important to design a PS which has absorption bands in the near-infrared or infrared region, i.e. between 700-1100 nm, as the absorption and diffusion these wavelengths in tissues are much less. This range is also known as the window of biological tissues.(7)

Covalently linked multiporphyrin arrays have attracted considerable attention because of their remarkable photophysical properties such as high polarizability and high nonlinear optical (NLO) behavior.(8-12) These directly fused porphyrin arrays have strong communication between neighboring porphyrins. Among these arrays, *meso-meso*,  $\beta$ - $\beta$ ,  $\beta$ - $\beta$ , triply bridged porphyrins have low energy absorption bands that reach into the infrared region because of extensive conjugation due to a coplanar geometry of these fused porphyrins. These porphyrins have absorption spectra featuring three major bands (I, II, III). Absorption bands I are typically between 408-420 nm, which is similar to those of the Soret band of porphyrin monomers. Bands II are observed at 550-565 nm, which are much more intense than the Q bands of porphyrin monomers, and bands III are exceedingly red-shifted in the 850-1075 nm region. Triply bridged porphyrins exhibit exceptionally large two-photon absorption (TPA) cross sections ( $\sigma$ ), where two lower energy photons are *simultaneously* absorbed by the dye to leave it in the excited state, where upon it undergoes the normal excited state decay processes. In this case the wavelength ranging from 800-1100 nm.(13, 14)

The enhanced intensity of the low-energy absorption and lowest energy absorption bands that reach the infrared region of these triply bridged porphyrins allows more efficient use of wavelengths of light that penetrate deeper into tissues and hence these compounds may be potential photosensitizers for photodynamic therapeutic (PDT) applications.(15, 16) Sugar moieties appended on these compounds can increase the selective uptake of these compounds by cancer cells. The number, type, and position of the sugar moieties have long been known to effect cell uptake and photochemical properties.(17, 18) However, most reported glucose appended compounds have O-glyco linkages where hydrolysis may diminish in vivo effectiveness compared to corresponding nonhydrolyzable derivatives.

The objective of this work is to synthesize a triply bridged diporphyrin appended with perfluorophenyl groups which can act as a platform for biochemical applications because the para fluoro atom can be substituted with a variety of nucleophiles to form bioconjugates and biocompatible compounds.(19-21)

The synthesis of these directly fused porphyrin relies on oxidative coupling procedures reported by Osuka's group using oxidants such as tris(4-bromophenyl)aminium hexachloroantimonate (BAHA), DDQ-Sc(OTf)<sub>3</sub>, and AuCl<sub>3</sub>-AgOTf.(8, 22-24) However, the presence of electron withdrawing groups on the starting porphyrins inhibits or disturbs the oxidative coupling reactions due to lowering of the oxidation potential. Recently, hypervalent iodine(III) reagents, such as phenyliodinediacetate (PIDA) and phenyliodine bis(trifluoroacetate) (PIFA) have been recognized as powerful oxidative coupling agents; specially PIFA which has a highly electrophilic iodine center.(25) The nature of the metal present in the porphyrin also affects the reactivity by altering electron density on different parts of the macrocycle, thereby enhancing some sites to oxidative coupling reactions. We now report the synthesis of perfluorophenyl substituted triply bridged diporphyrins appended with thioglucose.

## 6.2 Experimental Procedure

**Materials and Methods.** *General.*  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra were recorded in a Bruker Avance 500 MHz spectrometer and the  $^{19}\text{F}$  spectra in a JEOL 400 MHz spectrometer. Electrospray ionization mass spectrometric analyses were performed at the CUNY Mass Spectrometry Facility at Hunter College using an Agilent Technologies HP-1100 LC/MSD instrument. The electrospray ionization was run in methanol, with 0.1% formic acid. UV-visible spectra were recorded on a Varian Bio3 spectrophotometer. All reagents were obtained from commercial sources and used without further purification. Flash column chromatography was performed using silica gel-60, and the analytical TLC was carried out on precoated sheets with silica gel (0.2 mm thick), both from Sorbent Technologies. The porphyrin ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub> was prepared according to reported procedures and results were consistent with previous work(26, 27). The iodine(III) reagent PIFA was purchased from Aldrich.

### **Meso-Meso Singly Bridged Zn<sup>II</sup>-Diporphyrin (6).**

A sample of 5,10,15-tris(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrinatozinc(II) (ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub>) (43 mg, 0.05 mmol) in 15 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was cooled to -78°C and then PIFA (22 mg, 0.05 mmol) was added. Then, the cooling bath was removed and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for about 2 h. The resulting yellow-brown mixture was then washed with water several times, the organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane = 1:1) to give **6** (18 mg, 40% yield).  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-d<sub>2</sub>):  $\delta$  -138.40 to -138.23 (m, 8F, Ar-o-F), -153.95 to -153.80 (m, 4F, Ar-p-F), -163.42 to -163.19 (m, 8F, Ar-m-F).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-d<sub>2</sub>):  $\delta$  8.23-8.24 ppm (d, 2H, Por- $\beta$ ) 8.74-8.75 ppm (d, 2H, Por- $\beta$ ), 9.15-9.17 ppm (2d, 4H, Por- $\beta$ )  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-d<sub>2</sub>):  $\delta$

103.59, 104.74, 116.33, 116.35, 121.02, 130.74, 131.92, 135.85, 136-146 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 149.81, 150.38, 155.31. HRMS Calcd for C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>30</sub>N<sub>8</sub>Zn<sub>2</sub> (M)<sup>+</sup>: 1737.9602 found 1737.9618.

### Meso-Meso $\beta$ - $\beta$ $\beta$ - $\beta$ Triply Bridged Zn<sup>II</sup> Diporphyrin (**7**).

A sample of 5,10,15-tris(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrinatozinc(II) (ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub>) (43 mg, 0.05 mmol) in 15 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was cooled to -78°C and then PIFA (50 mg, 0.125 mmol) was added. Then, the cooling bath was removed, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for about 2 h. The resulting yellow-brown mixture was then washed with water several times, the organic layer was dried with anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane = 1:1) to give **7** (10 mg, 22% yield). <sup>19</sup>F NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-d<sub>2</sub>):  $\delta$  -138.36 to -138.00 (m, 8F, Ar-*o*-F), -153.31 to -153.23 (m, 4F, Ar-*p*-F), -162.28 to -162.05 (m, 8F, Ar-*m*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-d<sub>2</sub>):  $\delta$  7.28-7.30 ppm (d, 2H, Por- $\beta$ ) 7.15-7.17 ppm (d, 2H, Por- $\beta$ ), 7.14 ppm (s, 4H, Por- $\beta$ ) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-d<sub>2</sub>):  $\delta$  107.35, 120.36, 126.33, 127.94, 128.81, 130.95, 137.49, 140-146 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 148.98, 152.89, 155.20. HRMS Calcd for C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>12</sub>F<sub>30</sub>N<sub>8</sub>Zn<sub>2</sub> (M)<sup>+</sup>: 1733.9289 found 1733.9301.

### Synthesis of FBGlc<sub>3</sub> (**4a**)

To a solution of FBF<sub>15</sub> **4** (10 mg, 12.3  $\mu$ mol) and 2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-acetylglucosylthioacetate (18 mg, 36.9  $\mu$ mol, 3.0 equiv) in DMF (1.0 mL), diethyl amine (0.2 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4h. The reaction mixture was precipitated with methanol/H<sub>2</sub>O and the solid filtered through a short column of Celite and washed with water. The crude mixture was recovered in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel) using a mixture of ethyl acetate/hexanes (3:1) as eluent. FBGlc<sub>3</sub> **4a** (19 mg, 86%) was obtained after crystallization in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes, as a pink powder. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  -154.0 to -153.6 (m, 6F, Ar-*m*-F), -158.0 to -157.6 (m, 6F, Ar-*o*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR

(CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  10.42 (s, 1H, meso-H), 9.50-9.51 (d, 2H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 9.03-9.05 (m, 6H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 5.19-5.28 (m, 12H, Glc-H), 4.30 (m, 6H, Glc-H), 3.90-3.92 (m, 3H, Glc-H), 2.06-2.23 (m, 36H, acetyl-H), -3.05 (s, 2H, NH). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  20.68 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 61.93, 68.13, 70.68, 73.95, 76.46, 84.70 (Glc), 103.16, 107.69, 111.69, 122.23, 130.35, 131.02-131.16, 133.43-133.50, 145.36-147.35 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 169.44, 169.52, 170.23 and 170.70 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>). HRMS calcd for C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>68</sub>F<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>27</sub>S<sub>3</sub> (M)<sup>+</sup> 1840.3041 found 1840.3003.

### Synthesis of ZnGlc<sub>3</sub> (5a).

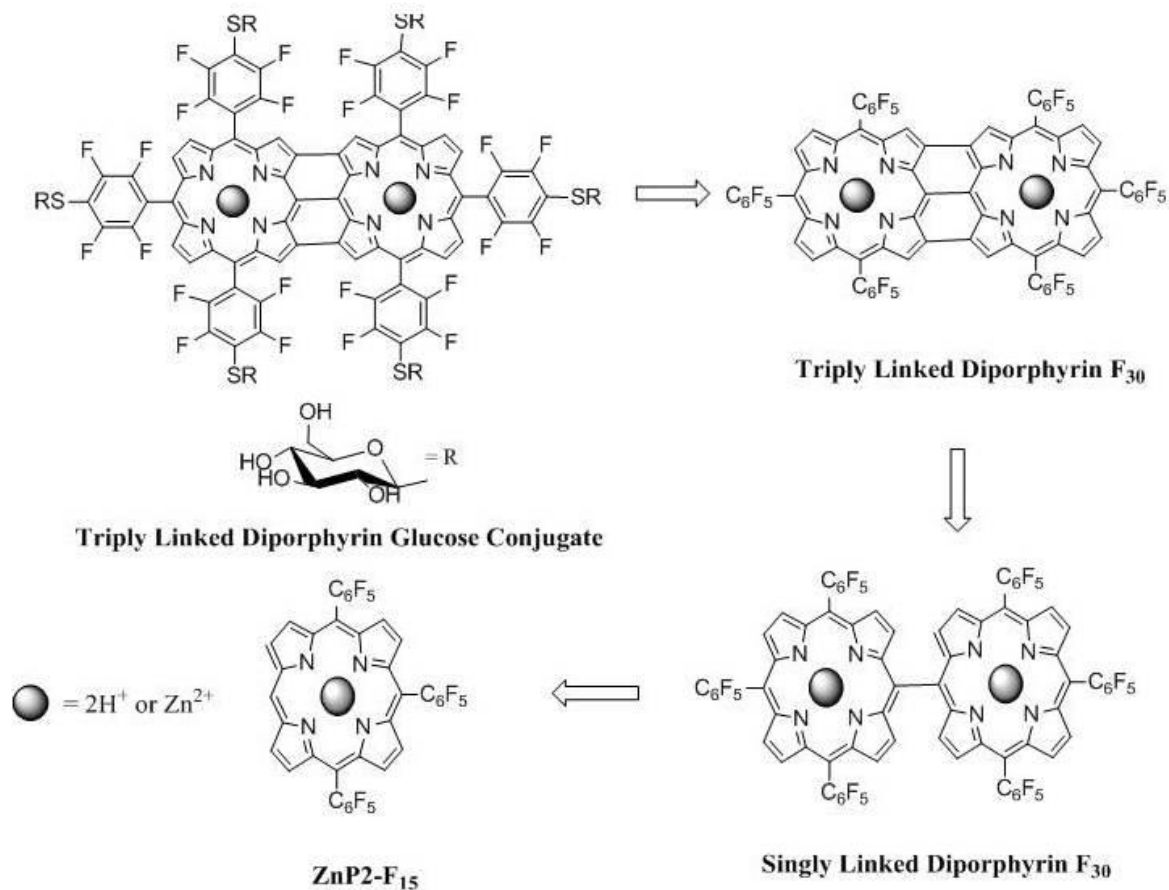
A solution of porphyrin **4a** (15 mg, 8  $\mu$ mol) in a mixture of CHCl<sub>3</sub>/methanol (3:1, 9 mL: 3 mL) was treated with Zn(OAc)<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O (0.130 g, 0.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature after which it was concentrated to dryness. The crude product was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), washed with water and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to dryness. ZnGlc<sub>3</sub> **5a** (14 mg, 95%) was obtained after crystallization in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexanes, as a pink powder. <sup>19</sup>F NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  -154.0 to -153.5 (m, 6F, Ar-*m*-F), -158.0 to -157.4 (m, 6F, Ar-*o*-F). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 10.42 (s, 1H, meso-H), 9.54-9.55 (d, 2H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 9.07-9.13 (m, 6H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 5.18-5.35 (m, 21H, Glc-H), 4.30 (m, 6H, Glc-H), 3.90-3.92 (m, 3H, Glc-H), 2.06-2.23 (m, 36H, acetyl-H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  20.58 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), 61.95, 68.11, 70.67, 73.92, 76.39, 84.87 (Glc), 103.16, 107.69, 111.69, 122.23, 130.35, 131.25-131.82, 133.43-133.50, 145.36-147.35 (C<sub>6</sub>F<sub>4</sub>), 150.55, 169.42, 169.49, 170.22 and 170.71 (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>). HRMS calcd for C<sub>80</sub>H<sub>66</sub>F<sub>12</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>27</sub>S<sub>3</sub>Zn (M)<sup>+</sup> 1902.2176 found 1902.2176.

### Synthesis of Zn<sub>2</sub>Glc<sub>6</sub> (9a)

A sample of porphyrin **5a** (20 mg, 0.0105 mmol) in 15 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was cooled to -78°C and then PIFA (12 mg, 0.026 mmol) was added. Then, the cooling bath was removed, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for about 2 h. The resulting ink-blue mixture was

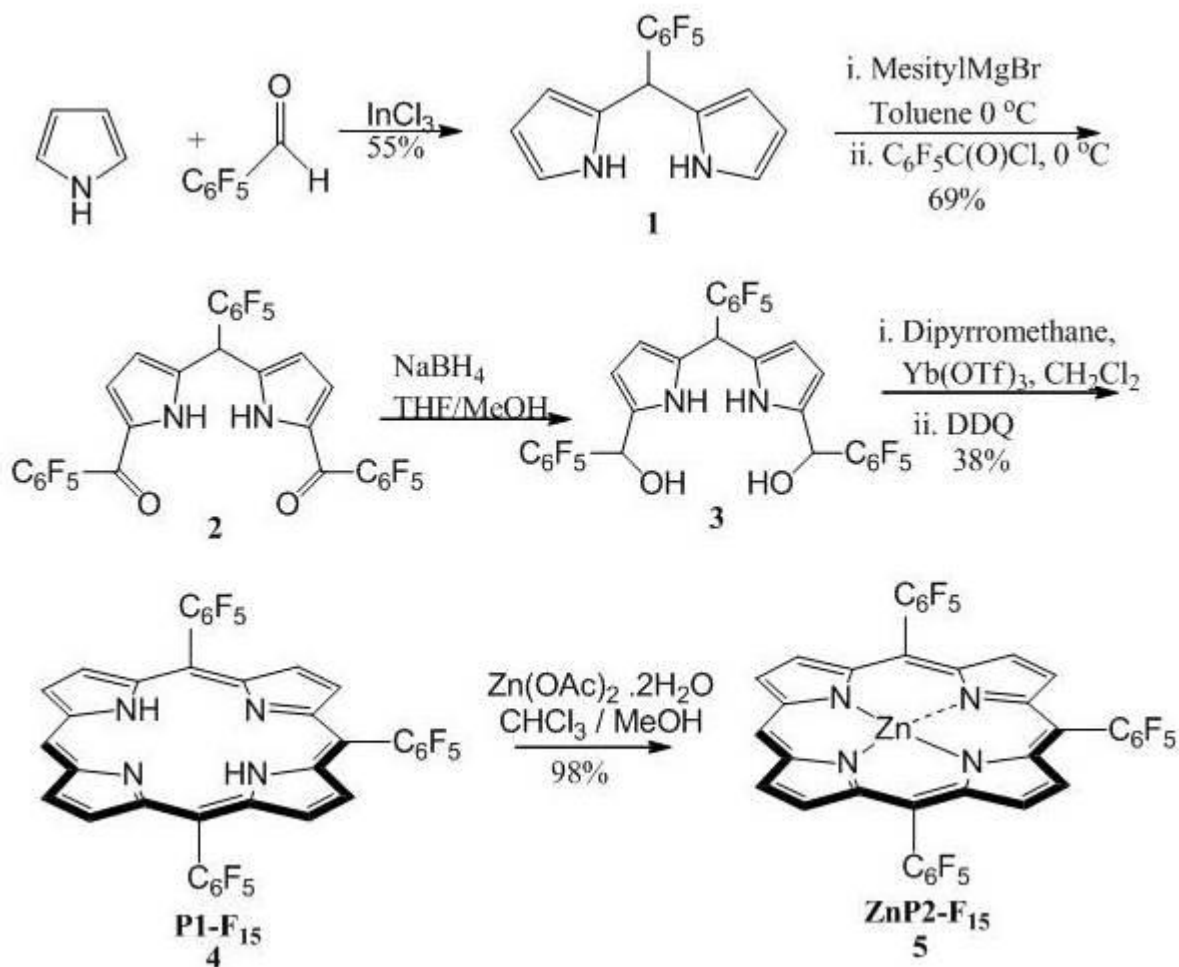
then washed with water several times, the organic layer was dried with anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, ethylacetate/hexane = 3:2) to give **9a** (8 mg, 40% yield).  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR ( $\text{THF-d}_8$ ):  $\delta$  -133.48 to -133.18 (m, 12F, Ar-m-F), -140.39 to -139.51 (m, 12F, Ar-*o*-F).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ): 7.93-7.94 (d, 4H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 7.85-7.86 (d, 4H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 7.35 (s, 4H, pyrrolic  $\beta$ -H), 5.36-5.51 (m, 10H, Glc-H), 5.01-5.05 (m, 13H, Glc-H), 4.05-4.16 (m, 19H, Glc-H), 2.03-2.13 (m, 72H, acetyl-H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ):  $\delta$  20.78 ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2$ ), 62.25, 68.41, 70.80, 73.55, 76.39, 84.92 (Glc), 107.83, 131.72, 131.81, 146.42-148.53 ( $\text{C}_6\text{F}_4$ ), 152.77, 155.01, 169.71, 169.80, 170.08 ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2$ ). MALDI  $\text{C}_{160}\text{H}_{126}\text{F}_{24}\text{N}_8\text{O}_{54}\text{S}_6\text{Zn}_2$  ( $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ) $^+$  3804.96, found 3804.587.

### 6.3 Results and Discussion



**Scheme 6.1.** Retrosynthesis of Triply Bridged diporphyrin appended with glucose.

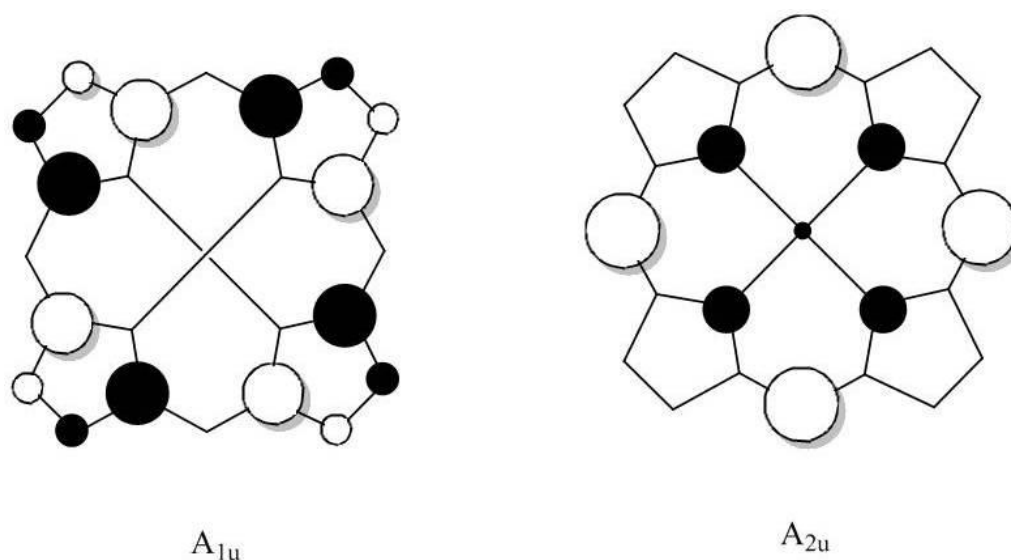
5,10,15-Tris(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrinatozinc(II) (ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub>) is the key parent molecule for the synthesis of singly and triply bridged diporphyrins. This porphyrin was synthesized using reported procedure by the Nocera group(26) as shown in Scheme 6.2. 5-Pentafluorophenyl dipyrromethane **1** and 1,9-diacetyldipyrromethane **2** were synthesized according to reported procedures.(27-29) Reduction of **2** gave the dipyrromethane dicarbinol (2-OH), which upon condensation with dipyrromethane **3** gave the corresponding free base porphyrin P1-F<sub>15</sub> in 38% yield. This porphyrin was then metalated using Zn(OAc)<sub>2</sub> affording ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub> porphyrin in 98% yield.(30)



**Scheme 6.2.** Synthesis of ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub> (5) porphyrin

The one electron oxidation of porphyrin 5 bearing a sterically uncongested meso position with different equivalents of PIFA results in the formation of *meso-meso* linked diporphyrin 6 and *meso-meso*,  $\beta$ - $\beta$ ,  $\beta$ - $\beta$  triply bridged diporphyrins 7 as shown in Scheme 6.3.(31-35) The mechanism of reaction involves the loss of a single electron by metalloporphyrin followed by nucleophilic attack by a neutral metalloporphyrin. If the porphyrin is oxidized to the radical cation, one of the orbitals A<sub>1u</sub> or A<sub>2u</sub> becomes the magnetic orbital.(36, 37) Closed shell metals such as Mg<sup>II</sup> and Zn<sup>II</sup> metalloporphyrins favor the A<sub>2u</sub> HOMO orbitals where there is significant

electron density at the *meso* position; therefore, the *meso,meso* porphyrin dimers are produced. Conversely, open shell metal such as  $\text{Cu}^{\text{II}}$ ,  $\text{Pd}^{\text{II}}$  and  $\text{Ni}^{\text{II}}$  metalloporphyrins favor  $A_{1u}$  cation radicals, where there is large electron density at the  $\beta$ -position, which leads to the formation of *meso, $\beta$*  porphyrin dimers, as is shown in Figure 6.1.(8) Thus, we used the Zn(II) complex.

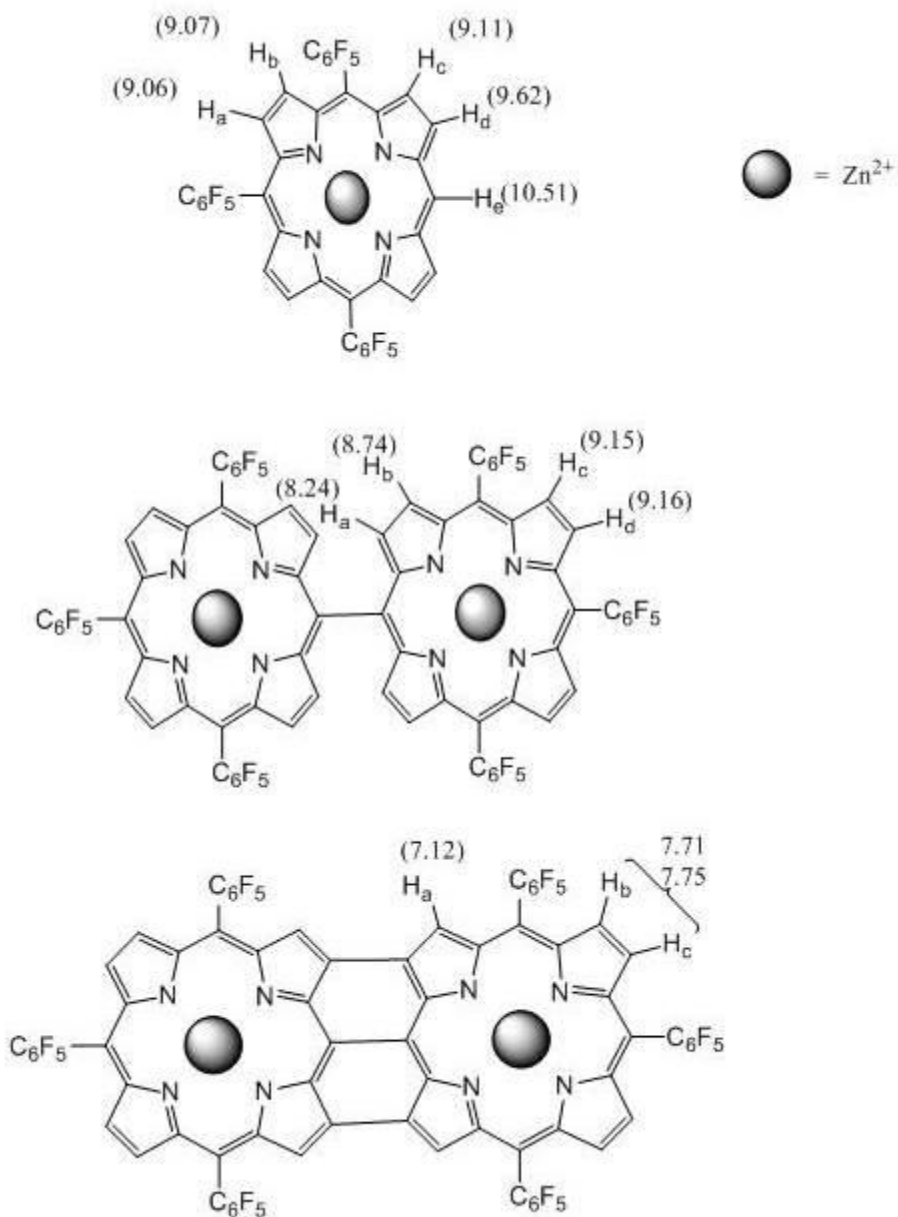


**Figure 6.1.** Schematic representation of the two HOMO orbitals of the  $D_{4h}$  porphyrin ring.

To a solution of **ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub>** in dry  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added PIFA, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1-2 h. The reaction was monitored by TLC using hexane/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  as an eluent. The amount of PIFA added and the concentration of solution had significant influence on reaction rate and product distribution. The PIFA was added at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  to avoid polymerization byproducts.(25)

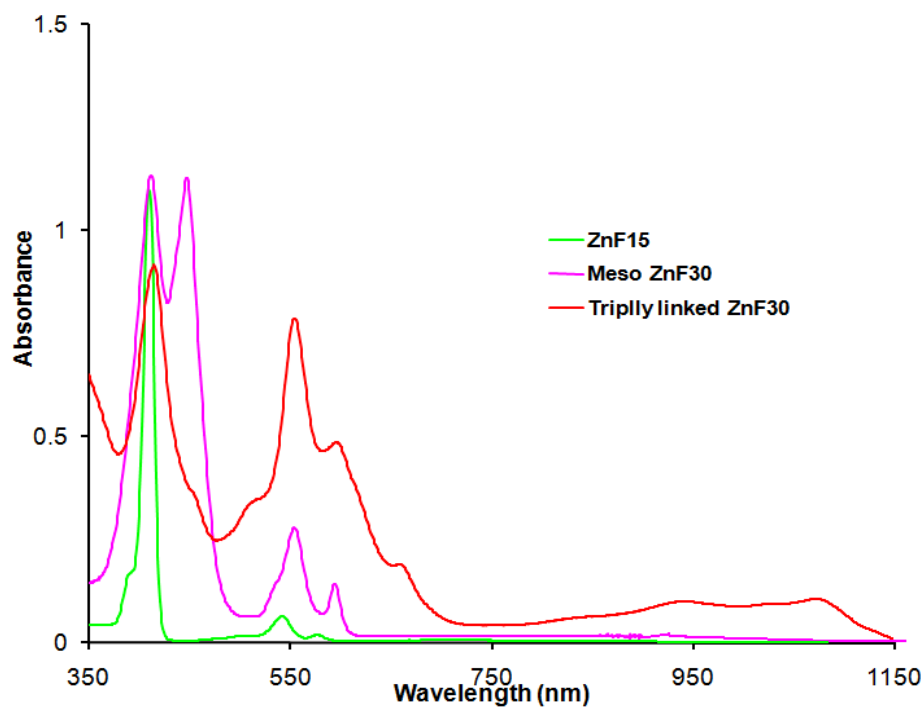


aromatic ring current associated with enhanced conjugation over the array.(8) Figure 6.2 shows chemical shifts of porphyrin **5**, **6** and **7**.

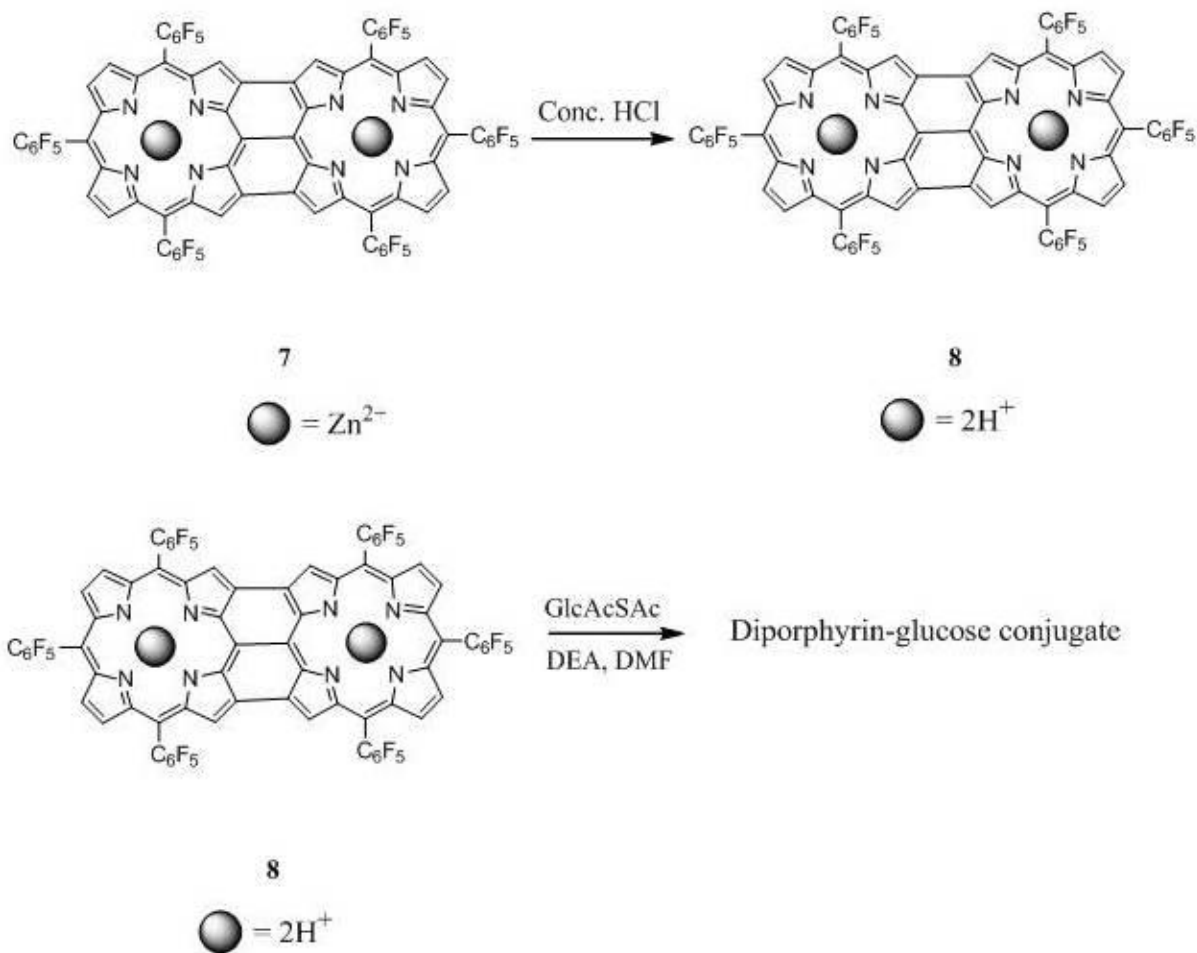


**Figure 6.2.** <sup>1</sup>H NMR chemical shifts of ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub>, **6** (singly linked) and **7** (triply linked) porphyrins.

The HRMS spectrum of diporphyrins gave  $M^+$  for **6** = 1737.9618 (calculated = 1737.9602) and for **7**  $M^+$  = 1733.9301 (calculated = 1733.9289); in addition, a cluster of peaks with the same pattern as one calculated based upon the isotopic distribution of the formula was observed. Additional evidence of the structure of the compounds **6** and **7** were obtained from UV-visible spectrum that shows a split Soret band for compound **6** at 412 nm and 448 nm of nearly equal intensity, and this pattern is typical for *meso-meso* singly linked diporphyrins.(36, 38-40) For diporphyrin **7**, the Soret band is observed as a broad peak at 415 nm with a shoulder at 455 nm, and the Q-bands are observed between 557 and 1068 nm. UV-visible spectra of compounds **5**, **6** and **7** are shown in Figure 6.3

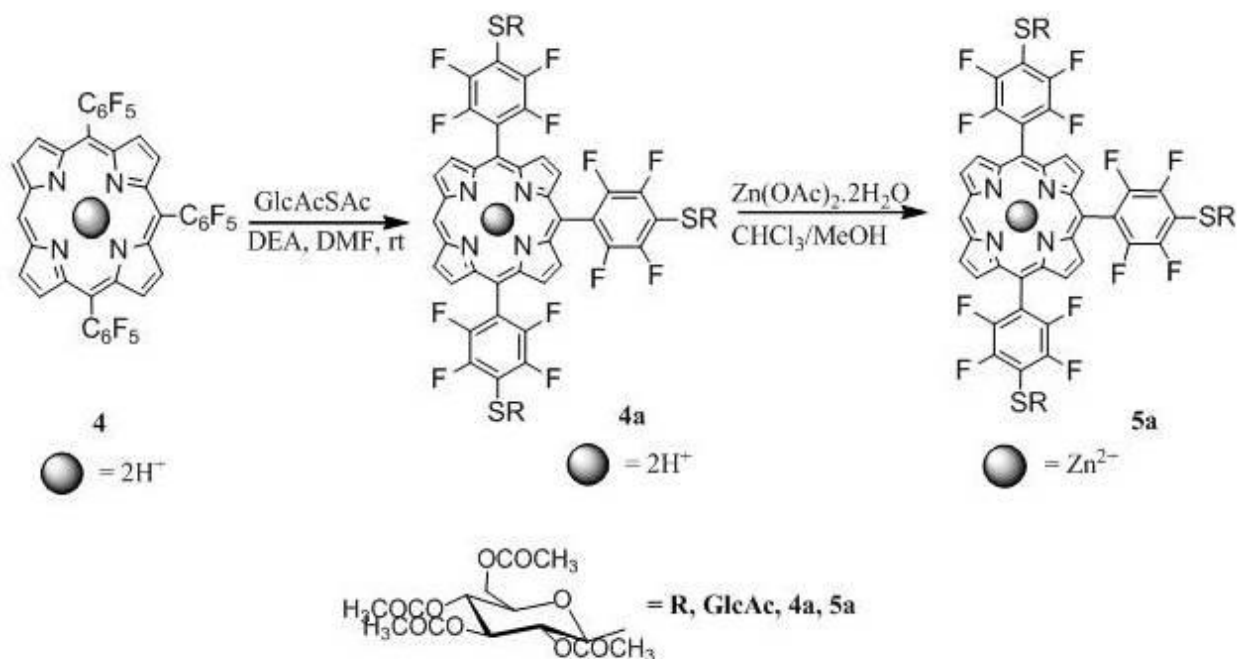


**Figure 6.3.** UV-visible spectra of compounds **5**, **6** and **7**.



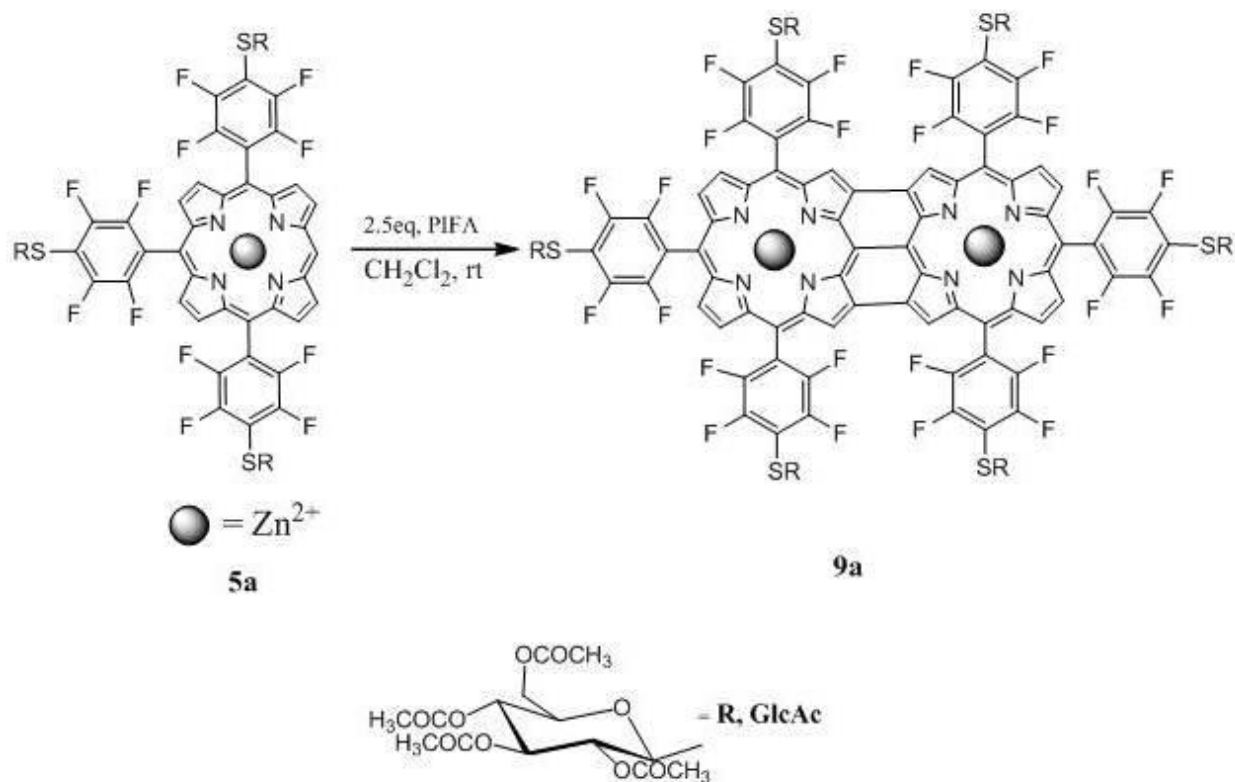
**Scheme 6.4.** Synthesis of the free base fused diporphyrin-glucose conjugate followed by glycosylation.

We focused on diporphyrin **7** because it has absorption in the far infrared region and can act as a potential photosensitizer. To increase the selectivity, compound **7** was demetallated and was treated with 6.5 equivalents of thioglucose in the presence of diethylamine as a base as shown in scheme 6.4. This substitution reaction gave a mixture of 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 substituted isomers with very close polarity, thus are difficult to separate as shown in MALDI-TOF spectrum (**Figure A6.23**). So to avoid the isomer problem, we followed a different route to synthesize the desired glucose substituted triply bridged diporphyrin as shown in scheme 6.5 and 6.6.



**Scheme 6.5.** Synthesis of ZnGlc<sub>3</sub> from 5,10,15-Tris(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin (**4**)

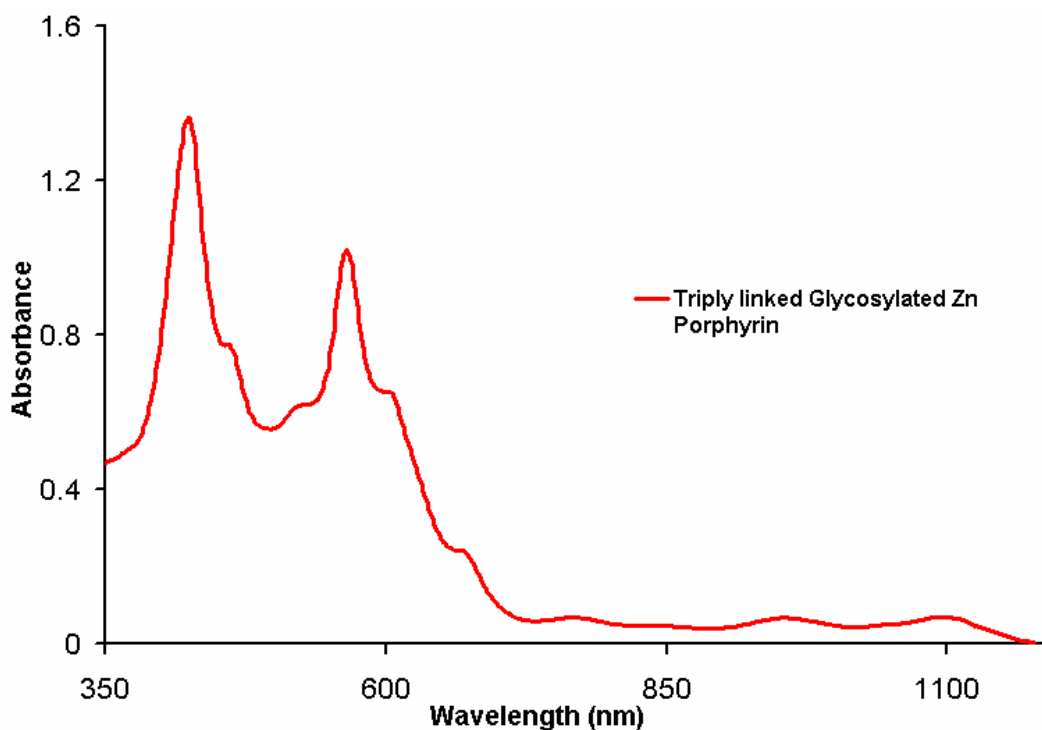
Here, porphyrin **4** was treated with 3.5 equivalents of thioglucose and then Zn(II) was inserted (**5a**). Compound **5a** was treated with PIFA to give the triply bridged compound (**9a**) in 40% yield as shown in scheme 6.6. This compound was characterized by <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>19</sup>F and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectroscopy, UV-visible and MALDI-TOF spectra.



**Scheme 6.6.** Synthesis of *meso-meso*,  $\beta$ - $\beta$ ,  $\beta$ - $\beta$  triply bridged  $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$  diporphyrin appended with six thioglucose units.

The structures of all porphyrinoids were confirmed by NMR, UV-visible, and MALDI-TOF spectra. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra of **9a** show the porphyrinoid core pyrrole  $\beta$  protons as one singlet at 7.35 ppm and two doublets at 7.85 and 7.93 ppm peaks. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra of this compound show resonances at 2.03 and 2.16 ppm, due to the acetyl protons, and the resonances of the other protons of the carbohydrate unit appear between 4 and 6 ppm. The resonances of the anomeric protons appear as doublets at 5.36 ppm to 5.50 ppm. The  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR spectra confirm the substitution of the para-fluorine atom by the sugar unit, showing the disappearance of the resonances due to the para-fluorine atoms in **7** at -150 ppm. An important diagnostic is the signal due to the meta-fluorine atom shift from -160 ppm in **7** to -140 ppm for **9a**. The ortho-fluorine atom resonances remain near -134 ppm.

The electronic spectra of **7** and the glycosylated derivative (**9a**) are very similar with a broad peak at 413 nm and the Q-bands are observed between 557 and 1088 nm as shown in Figure 6.4

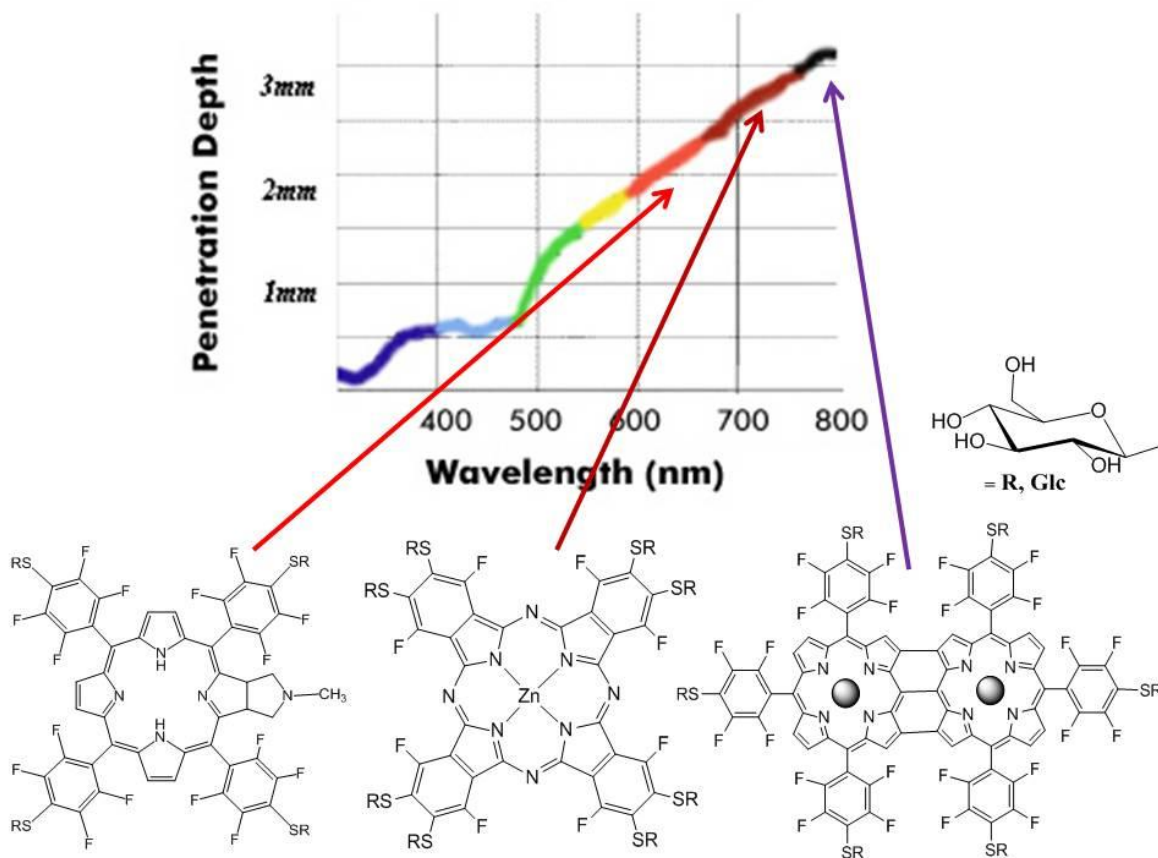


**Figure 6.4:** UV-visible spectra of compound **9a**.

## 6.4 Conclusions

The remarkable chemical and photophysical properties include: very low HOMO-LUMO (highest occupied/lowest unoccupied molecular orbital) gaps, low one-electron oxidation potentials, and rigidity, and large molecular size (about 4 nm from glucose to glucose on the long axis), and the triply bridged arrays are stable in air. Further investigation of this promising new photodynamic sensitizer is currently underway.

## Overall summary of PDT project



**6 different dyes with a range of photophysical properties were made and evaluated in several cancer cell lines.**

## 6.5 References

1. MacDonald, I. J., and Dougherty, T. J. (2001) Basic principles of photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 105.
2. Brian, C. W., and Michael, S. P. (2008) The physics, biophysics and technology of photodynamic therapy, *Physics in Medicine and Biology* 53, R61.
3. Davia, K., King, D., Hong, Y., and Swavey, S. (2008) A porphyrin-ruthenium photosensitizer as a potential photodynamic therapy agent, *Inorg. Chem. Commun.* 11, 584-586.
4. Ko, Y.-J., Yun, K.-J., Kang, M.-S., Park, J., Lee, K.-T., Park, S. B., and Shin, J.-H. (2007) Synthesis and in vitro photodynamic activities of water-soluble fluorinated tetrapyridylporphyrins as tumor photosensitizers, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 17, 2789-2794.
5. Sharman, W. M., Allen, C. M., and van Lier, J. E. (1999) Photodynamic therapeutics: basic principles and clinical applications, *Drug Discovery Today* 4, 507-517.
6. Achelle, S., Couleaud, P., Baldeck, P., Teulade-Fichou, M.-P., and Maillard, P. (2011) Carbohydrate–Porphyrin Conjugates with Two-Photon Absorption Properties as Potential Photosensitizing Agents for Photodynamic Therapy, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2011, 1271-1279.
7. Waynant, R. W., and Ediger, M. N. (1993) *Electrooptics Handbook*, Vol. ch. 24, McGraw-Hill, New York.
8. Tsuda, A., Furuta, H., and Osuka, A. (2001) Syntheses, Structural Characterizations, and Optical and Electrochemical Properties of Directly Fused Diporphyrins, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 123, 10304-10321.
9. Hiroto, S., Furukawa, K., Shinokubo, H., and Osuka, A. (2006) Synthesis and Biradicaloid Character of Doubly Linked Corrole Dimers, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 128, 12380-12381.
10. Schwab, P. F. H., Levin, M. D., and Michl, J. (1999) Molecular Rods. 1. Simple Axial Rods, *Chem. Rev.* 99, 1863-1934.
11. Vicente, M. G. H., Jaquinod, L., and Smith, K. M. (1999) Oligomeric porphyrin arrays, *Chem. Commun.*, 1771-1782.
12. Anderson, H. L. (1999) Building molecular wires from the colours of life: conjugated porphyrin oligomers, *Chem. Commun.*, 2323-2330.
13. Tsuda, A., and Osuka, A. (2001) Fully Conjugated Porphyrin Tapes with Electronic Absorption Bands That Reach into Infrared, *Science* 293, 79-82.
14. Drobizhev, M., Karotki, A., Kruk, M., and Rebane, A. (2002) Resonance enhancement of two-photon absorption in porphyrins, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* 355, 175-182.
15. Sternberg, E. D., Dolphin, D., and Brückner, C. (1998) Porphyrin-based photosensitizers for use in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* 54, 4151-4202.
16. Bonnett, R. (1995) Photosensitizers of the porphyrin and phthalocyanine series for photodynamic therapy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 24, 19-33.

17. (2004) Photodynamic Therapy using Carbohydrate Conjugated Porphyrins, *Drug Design Rev. - Online 1*, 215-234.
18. Hirohara, S., Nishida, M., Sharyo, K., Obata, M., Ando, T., and Tanihara, M. (2010) Synthesis, photophysical properties and photocytotoxicity of mono-, di-, tri- and tetra-glucosylated fluorophenylporphyrins, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. 18*, 1526-1535.
19. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Thompson, S., Tomé, J. P. C., Zhu, X., Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Synthesis and Photophysical Properties of Thioglycosylated Chlorins, Isobacteriochlorins, and Bacteriochlorins for Bioimaging and Diagnostics, *Bioconjugate Chem. 21*, 2136-2146.
20. Shaw, S. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Regioselective synthesis of multifunctionalised porphyrins-coupling of mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins to electrophiles, *Tetrahedron Lett. 40*, 7585-7586.
21. Samaroo, D., Soll, C. E., Todaro, L. J., and Drain, C. M. (2006) Efficient Microwave-Assisted Synthesis of Amine-Substituted Tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin, *Org. Lett. 8*, 4985-4988.
22. Kamo, M., Tsuda, A., Nakamura, Y., Aratani, N., Furukawa, K., Kato, T., and Osuka, A. (2003) Metal-Dependent Regioselective Oxidative Coupling of 5,10,15-Triarylporphyrins with DDQ-Sc(OTf)<sub>3</sub> and Formation of an Oxo-quinoidal Porphyrin, *Org. Lett. 5*, 2079-2082.
23. Sahoo, A. K., Nakamura, Y., Aratani, N., Kim, K. S., Noh, S. B., Shinokubo, H., Kim, D., and Osuka, A. (2006) Synthesis of Brominated Directly Fused Diporphyrins through Gold(III)-Mediated Oxidation, *Org. Lett. 8*, 4141-4144.
24. Hiroto, S., and Osuka, A. (2005) meso-Alkyl-Substituted meso-meso Linked Diporphyrins and meso-Alkyl-Substituted meso-meso, β-β, β-β Triply Linked Diporphyrins, *J. Org. Chem. 70*, 4054-4058.
25. Ouyang, Q., Zhu, Y.-Z., Zhang, C.-H., Yan, K.-Q., Li, Y.-C., and Zheng, J.-Y. (2009) An Efficient PIFA-Mediated Synthesis of Fused Diporphyrin and Triply-Singly Interlacedly Linked Porphyrin Array, *Org. Lett. 11*, 5266-5269.
26. Dogutan, D. K., Bediako, D. K., Teets, T. S., Schwalbe, M., and Nocera, D. G. (2010) Efficient Synthesis of Hangman Porphyrins, *Org. Lett. 12*, 1036-1039.
27. Rao, P. D., Dhanalekshmi, S., Littler, B. J., and Lindsey, J. S. (2000) Rational Syntheses of Porphyrins Bearing up to Four Different Meso Substituents, *J. Org. Chem. 65*, 7323-7344.
28. Laha, J. K., Dhanalekshmi, S., Taniguchi, M., Ambrose, A., and Lindsey, J. S. (2003) A Scalable Synthesis of Meso-Substituted Dipyrromethanes, *Org. Process Res. Dev. 7*, 799-812.
29. Zaidi, S. H. H., Fico, R. M., and Lindsey, J. S. (2005) Investigation of Streamlined Syntheses of Porphyrins Bearing Distinct Meso Substituents, *Org. Process Res. Dev. 10*, 118-134.

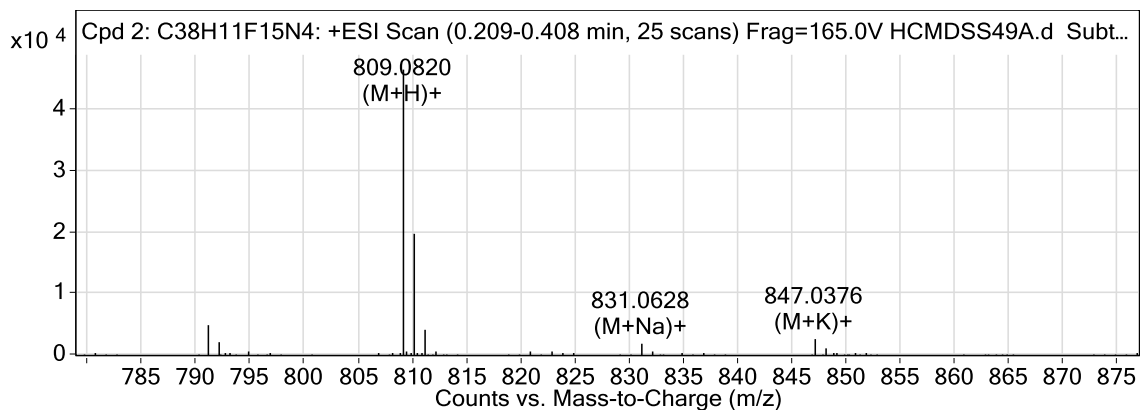
30. Muresan, A. Z., Thamyongkit, P., Diers, J. R., Holten, D., Lindsey, J. S., and Bocian, D. F. (2008) Regiospecifically  $\alpha$ -<sup>13</sup>C-Labeled Porphyrins for Studies of Ground-State Hole Transfer in Multiporphyrin Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* **73**, 6947-6959.
31. Jin, L.-M., Yin, J.-J., Chen, L., Guo, C.-C., and Chen, Q.-Y. (2005) Metal-Dependent Halogenation and/or Coupling Reactions of Porphyrins with PhIX<sub>2</sub> (X = Cl, F), *Synlett* **2005**, 2893,2898.
32. Jin, L.-M., Chen, L., Yin, J.-J., Guo, C.-C., and Chen, Q.-Y. (2005) A Facile and Potent Synthesis of meso,meso-Linked Porphyrin Arrays Using Iodine(III) Reagents, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 3994-4001.
33. Dohi, T., Morimoto, K., Kiyono, Y., Maruyama, A., Tohma, H., and Kita, Y. (2005) The synthesis of head-to-tail (H-T) dimers of 3-substituted thiophenes by the hypervalent iodine(iii)-induced oxidative biaryl coupling reaction, *Chem. Commun.*, 2930-2932.
34. Dohi, T., Morimoto, K., Maruyama, A., and Kita, Y. (2006) Direct Synthesis of Bipyrrroles Using Phenyliodine Bis(trifluoroacetate) with Bromotrimethylsilane, *Org. Lett.* **8**, 2007-2010.
35. Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2002) Recent Developments in the Chemistry of Polyvalent Iodine Compounds, *Chem. Rev.* **102**, 2523-2584.
36. Ogawa, T., Nishimoto, Y., Yoshida, N., Ono, N., and Osuka, A. (1999) Completely Regioselective Synthesis of Directly Linked meso,meso and meso, $\beta$  Porphyrin Dimers by One-Pot Electrochemical Oxidation of Metalloporphyrins, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **38**, 176-179.
37. Goutermann, M. (1978) *The Porphyrins*, Academic Press, New York.
38. Susumu, K., Shimidzu, T., Tanaka, K., and Segawa, H. (1996) Synthesis of novel porphyrin arrays directly-linked through the meso-carbons, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **37**, 8399-8402.
39. Houry, R. G., Jaquinod, L., and Smith, K. M. (1997) Rational approach to the synthesis of meso-meso (5,5[prime or minute]) linked bis-porphyrins, *Chem. Commun.*, 1057-1058.
40. Ogawa, T., Nishimoto, Y., Ono, N., Yoshida, N., and Osukua, A. (1998) One-pot electrochemical formation of meso,meso-linked porphyrin arrays, *Chem. Commun.*, 337-338.

## 6.6 Appendix

|                               |   |                      |                     |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS49A.d   | <b>Sample Name</b>   | FBF15               |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample  | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A4               |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                     |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 8/4/2010 2:36:17 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success   | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m      |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=808.0744 M=HC ESI<br>Pos Small Molecule No<br>HPLC.m |                      |                     |

### Compound Table

| Compound Label  | RT    | Mass     | Abund | Formula  | Tgt Mass | Diff (ppm) |
|---|-------|----------|-------|--|----------|------------|
| Cpd 2: C <sub>38</sub> H <sub>11</sub> F <sub>15</sub> N <sub>4</sub> | 0.275 | 808.0747 | 46509 | C <sub>38</sub> H <sub>11</sub> F <sub>15</sub> N <sub>4</sub> | 808.0744 | 0.4        |
| Cpd 1: C <sub>18</sub> H <sub>35</sub> NO                             | 0.275 | 281.2721 | 27995 | C <sub>18</sub> H <sub>35</sub> NO                             | 281.2719 | 0.75       |

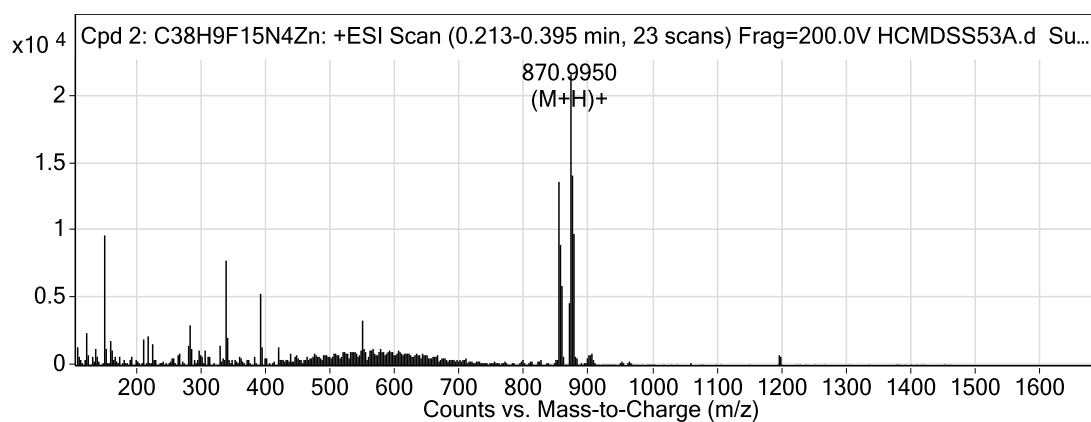


**Figure A6.1:** Porphyrin P1-F<sub>15</sub> (4) HRMS.

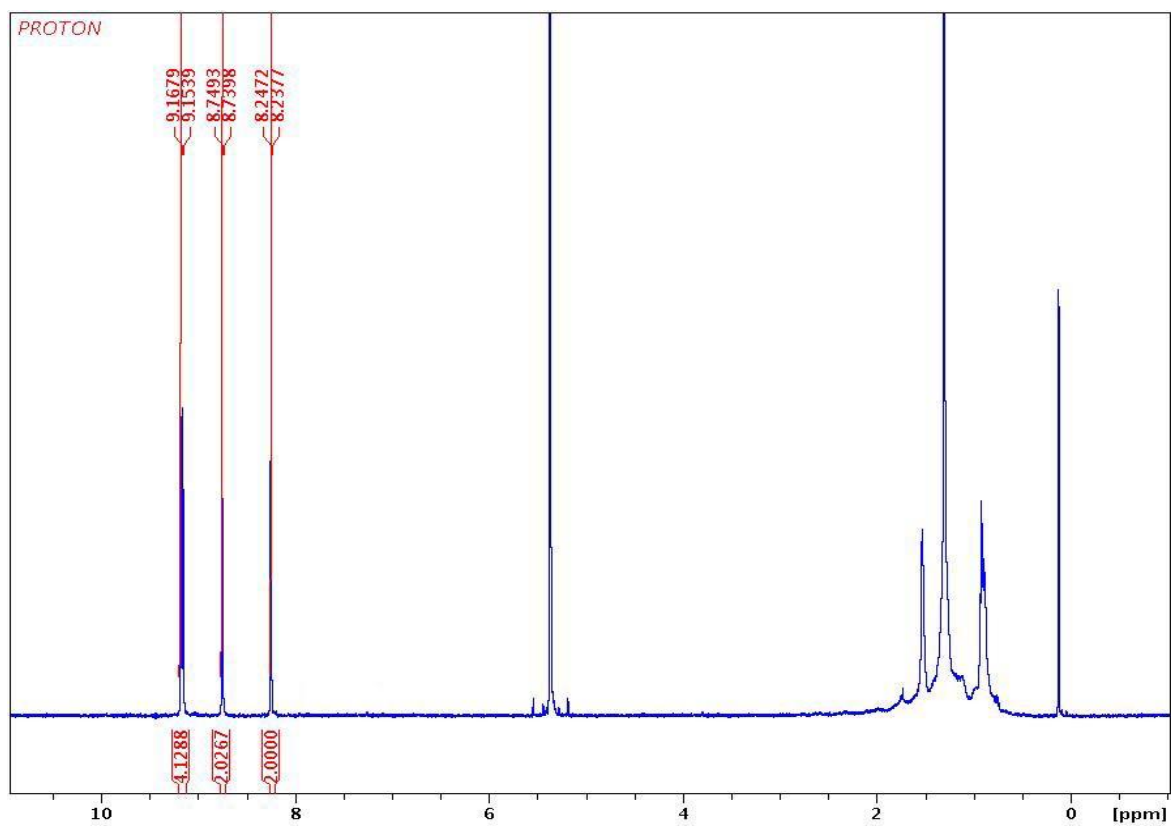
|                               |   |                      |                      |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS53A.d   | <b>Sample Name</b>   | ZnF15                |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample  | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A1                |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                      |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 9/17/2010 4:54:46 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success   | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m       |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=869.9879 M=HC ESI<br>Pos Small Molecule No<br>HPLC.m |                      |                      |

**Compound Table**

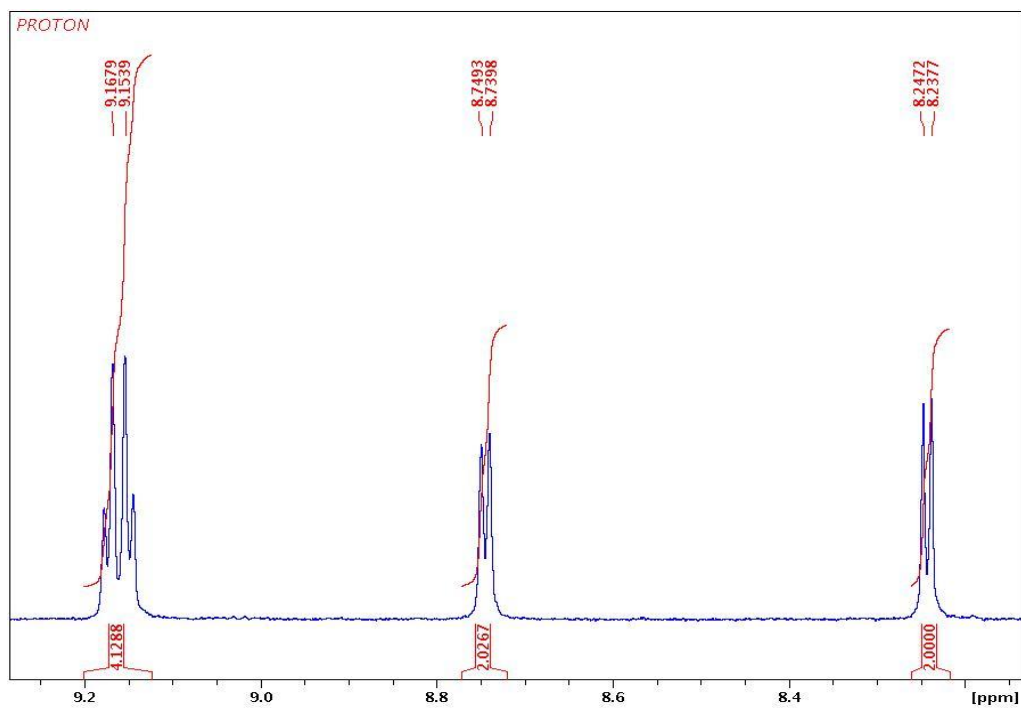
| Compound Label      | RT    | Mass     | Abund | Formula      | Tgt Mass | Diff (ppm) |
|---------------------|-------|----------|-------|--------------|----------|------------|
| Cpd 2: C38H9F15N4Zn | 0.263 | 869.9875 | 21608 | C38H9F15N4Zn | 869.9879 | -0.53      |



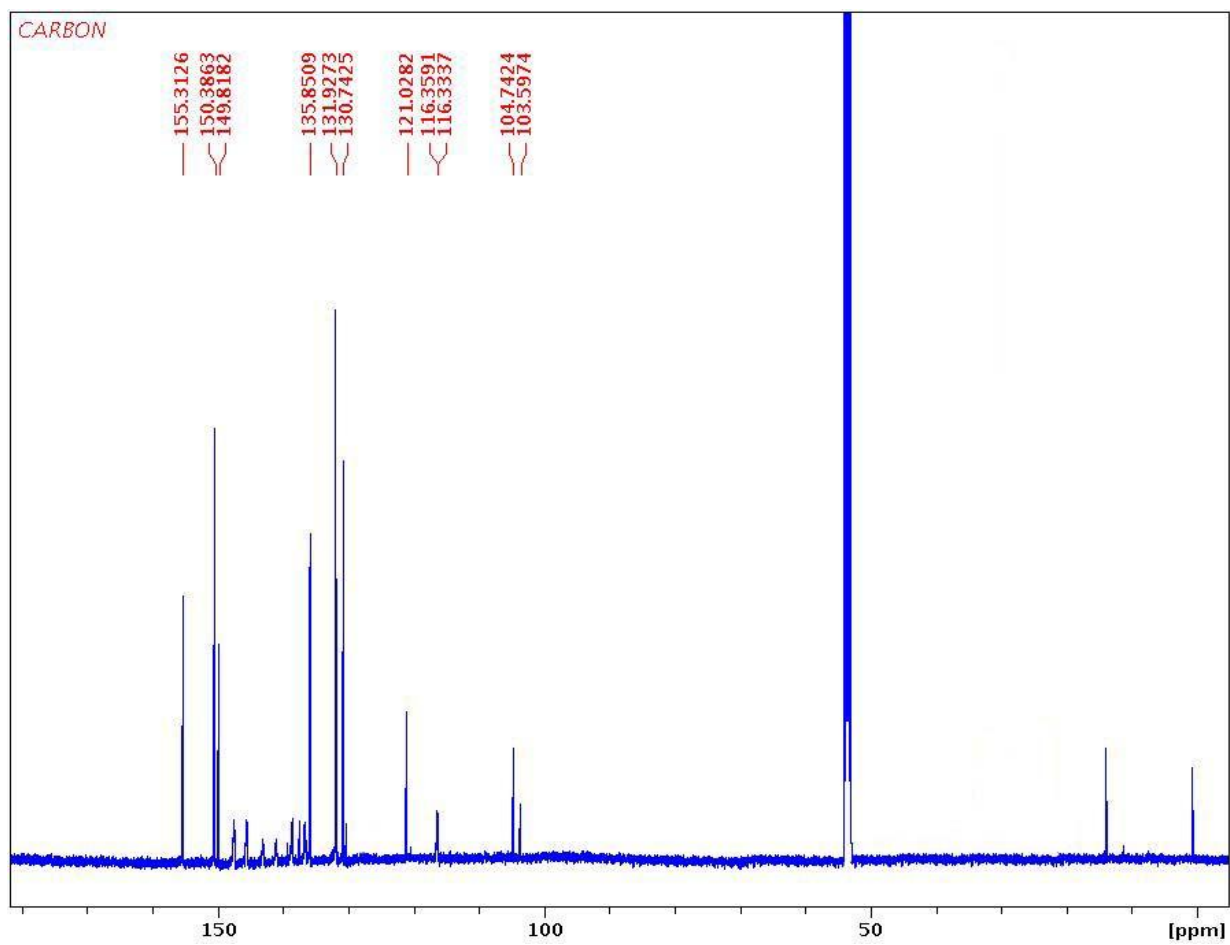
**Figure A6.2:** Porphyrin ZnP2-F<sub>15</sub> (**5**) HRMS.



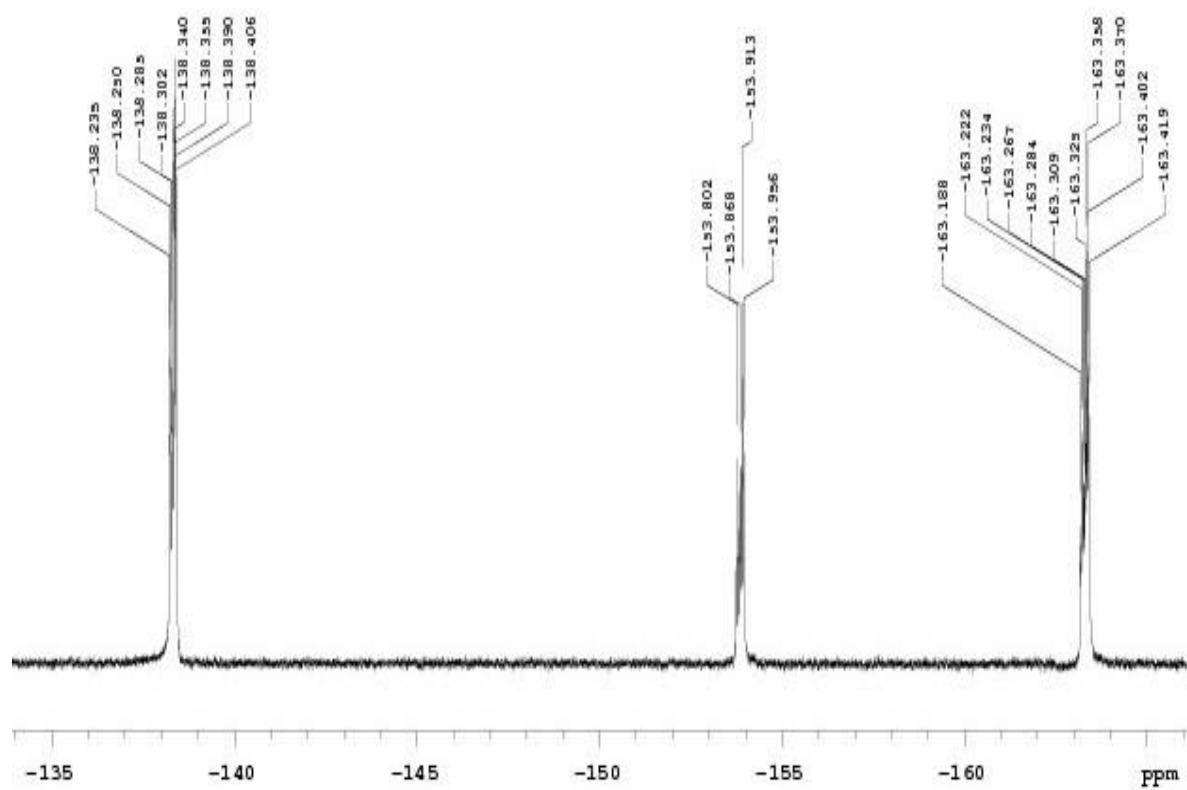
**Figure A6.3:** *Meso-Meso* singly linked Zn<sup>II</sup>-Diporphyrin (**6**) <sup>1</sup>H NMR CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>(5.32 ppm, water 1.5 ppm)



**Figure A6.4:** Expanded <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of compound **6**.



**Figure A6.5:** *meso-meso* singly linked Zn<sup>II</sup>-Diporphyrin (**6**) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>).

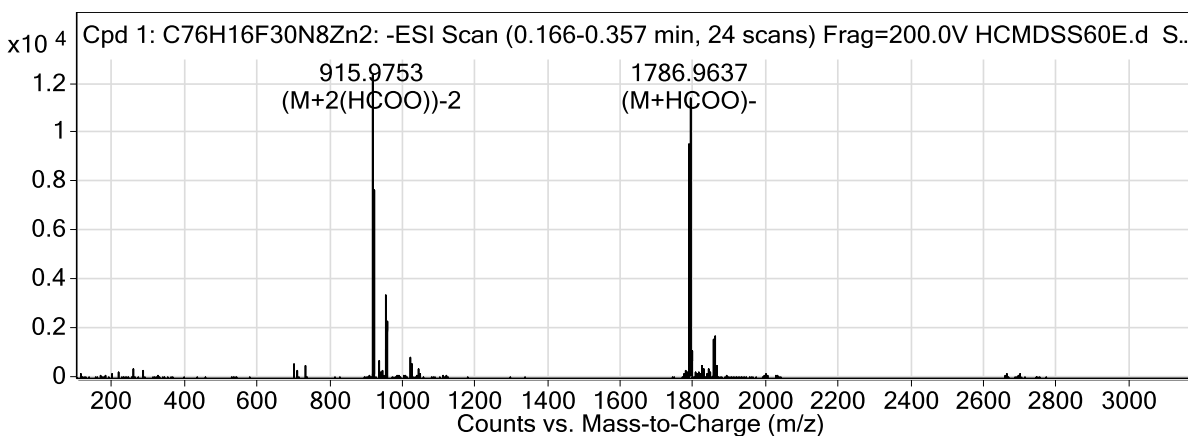


**Figure A6.6:** *meso-meso* singly linked  $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$ -Diporphyrin (**6**)  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ).

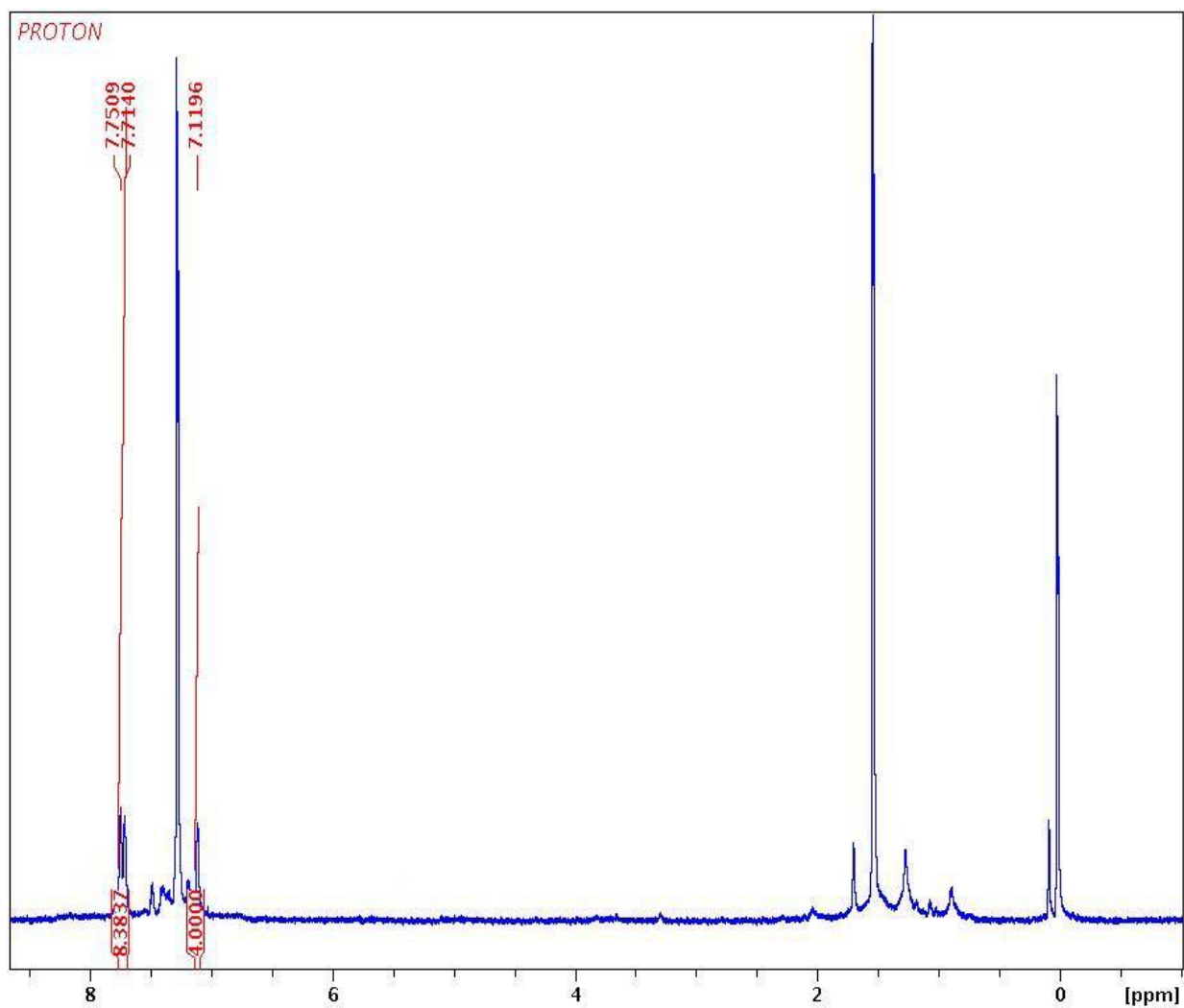
|                               |  |                      |                       |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS60E.d  | <b>Sample Name</b>   | Zndiporphyrin-2       |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample   | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A1                 |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1   | <b>User Name</b>     |                       |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |  | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 12/29/2010 3:12:18 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success  | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m        |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=1737.9602 EM=HC ESI<br>Pos Small Molecule No HPLC.m |                      |                       |

**Compound Table**

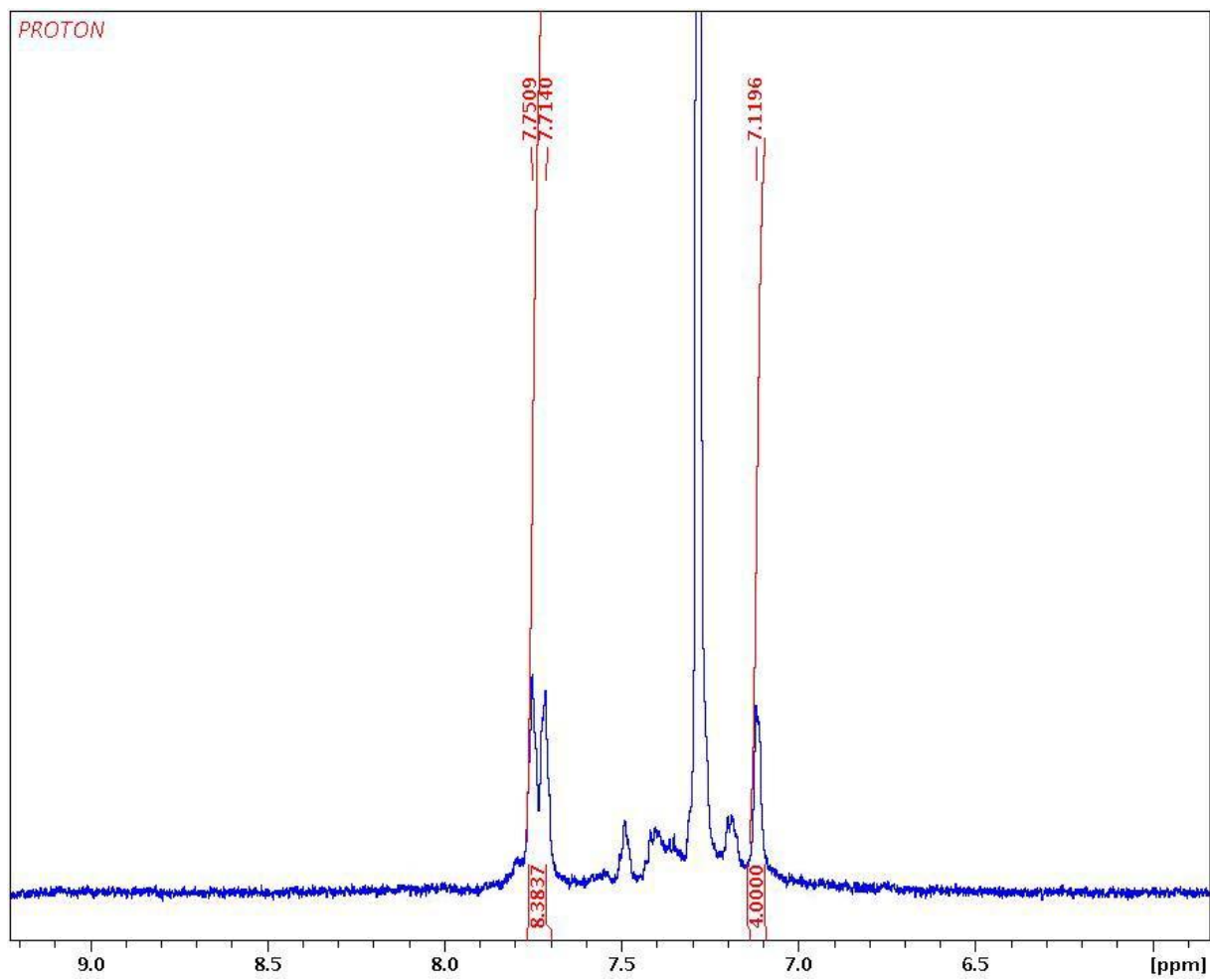
| Compound Label        | RT    | Mass      | Abund | Formula        | Tgt Mass  | Diff (ppm) |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------|-------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| Cpd 1: C76H16F30N8Zn2 | 0.212 | 1737.9618 | 12355 | C76H16F30N8Zn2 | 1737.9602 | 0.96       |



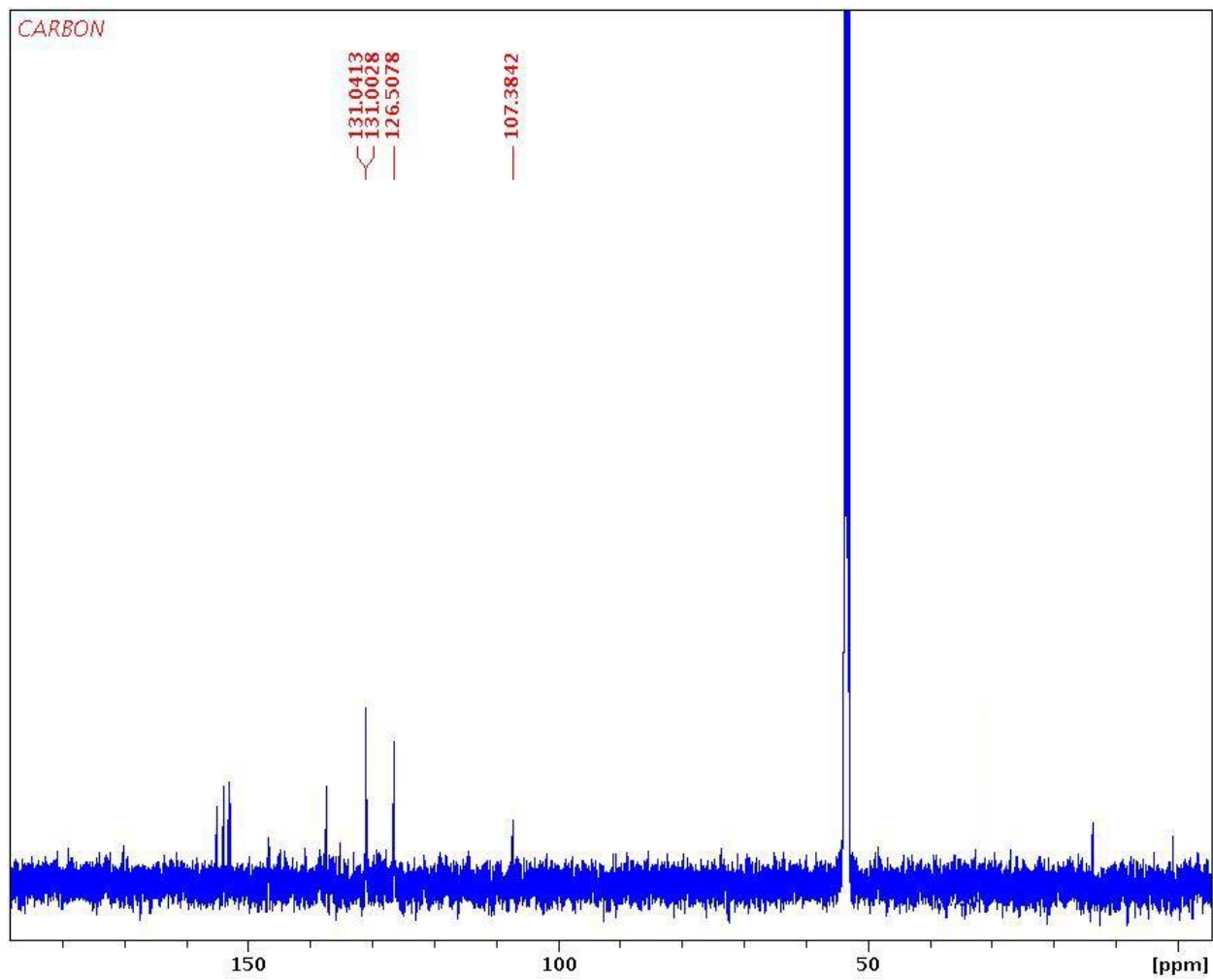
**Figure A6.7:** *meso-meso* singly linked Zn<sup>II</sup>-Diporphyrin (**6**) HRMS.



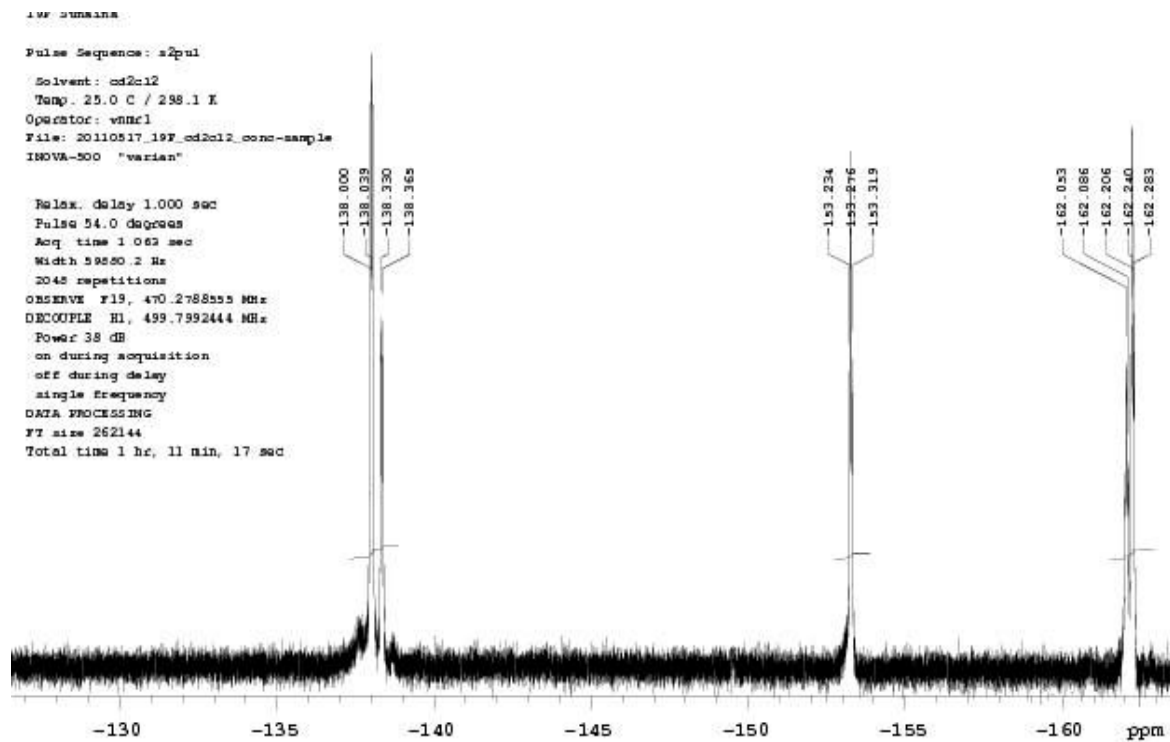
**Figure A6.8:** *meso-meso*  $\beta$ - $\beta$   $\beta$ - $\beta$  triply linked  $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$  diporphyrin (**7**)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR  $\text{CDCl}_3$  (7.28 ppm, water 1.5 ppm)



**Figure A6.9:** Expanded spectrum  $^1\text{H}$  NMR *meso-meso*  $\beta$ - $\beta$   $\beta$ - $\beta$  triply linked  $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$  diporphyrin (**7**)



**Figure A6.10:** *meso-meso*  $\beta$ - $\beta$   $\beta$ - $\beta$  triply linked Zn<sup>II</sup> diporphyrin (**7**) <sup>13</sup>C NMR CD<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.

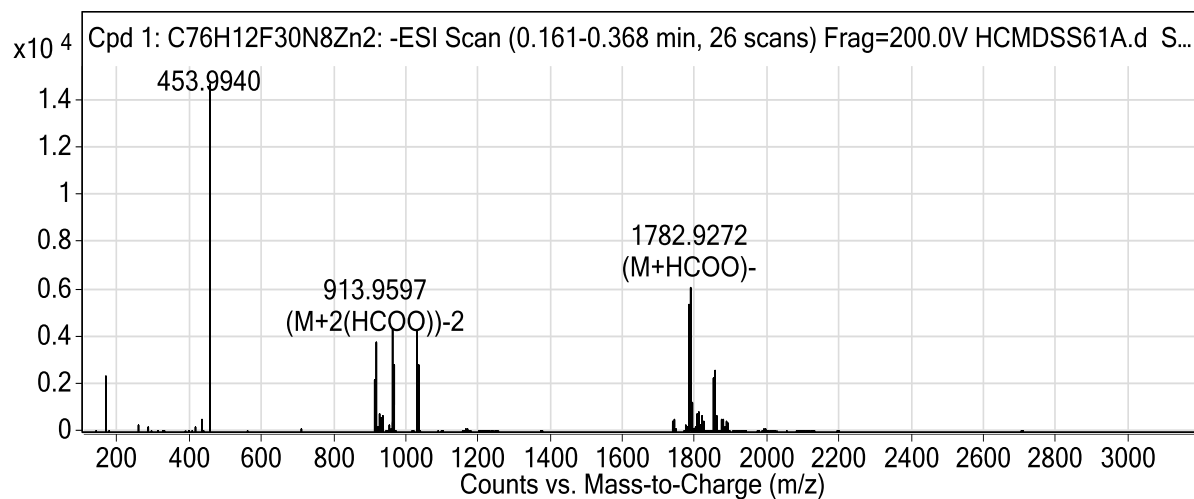


**Figure A6.11:** *meso-meso*  $\beta$ - $\beta$   $\beta$ - $\beta$  triply linked  $\text{Zn}^{\text{II}}$  diporphyrin (**7**)  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_2\text{Cl}_2$ )

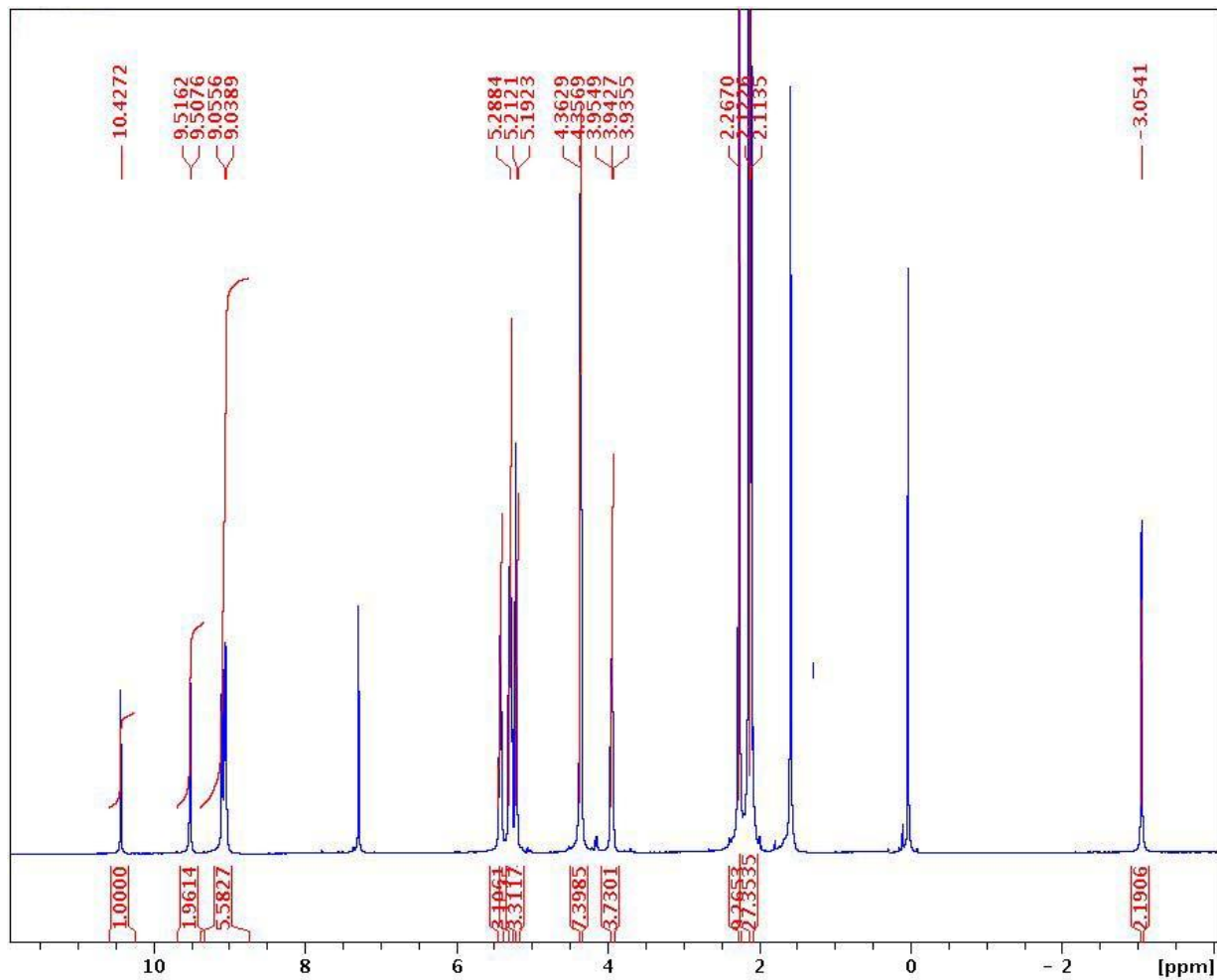
|                               |  |                      |                       |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS61A.d  | <b>Sample Name</b>   | Zndiporphyrin-1       |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample   | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A2                 |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1   | <b>User Name</b>     |                       |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |  | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 12/29/2010 4:51:03 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success  | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m        |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=1733.9289 EM=HC ESI Pos<br>Small Molecule No HPLC.m |                      |                       |

**Compound Table**

| Compound Label        | RT    | Mass      | Abund | Formula        | Tgt Mass  | Diff (ppm) |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------|-------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| Cpd 1: C76H12F30N8Zn2 | 0.219 | 1733.9301 | 6155  | C76H12F30N8Zn2 | 1733.9289 | 0.68       |



**Figure A6.12:** *meso-meso*  $\beta$ - $\beta$   $\beta$ - $\beta$  triply linked Zn<sup>II</sup> diporphyrin (**7**) HRMS.



**Figure A6.13:** FBGlC<sub>3</sub> (**4a**) <sup>1</sup>H NMR CDCl<sub>3</sub> (7.28 ppm, water 1.6 ppm)

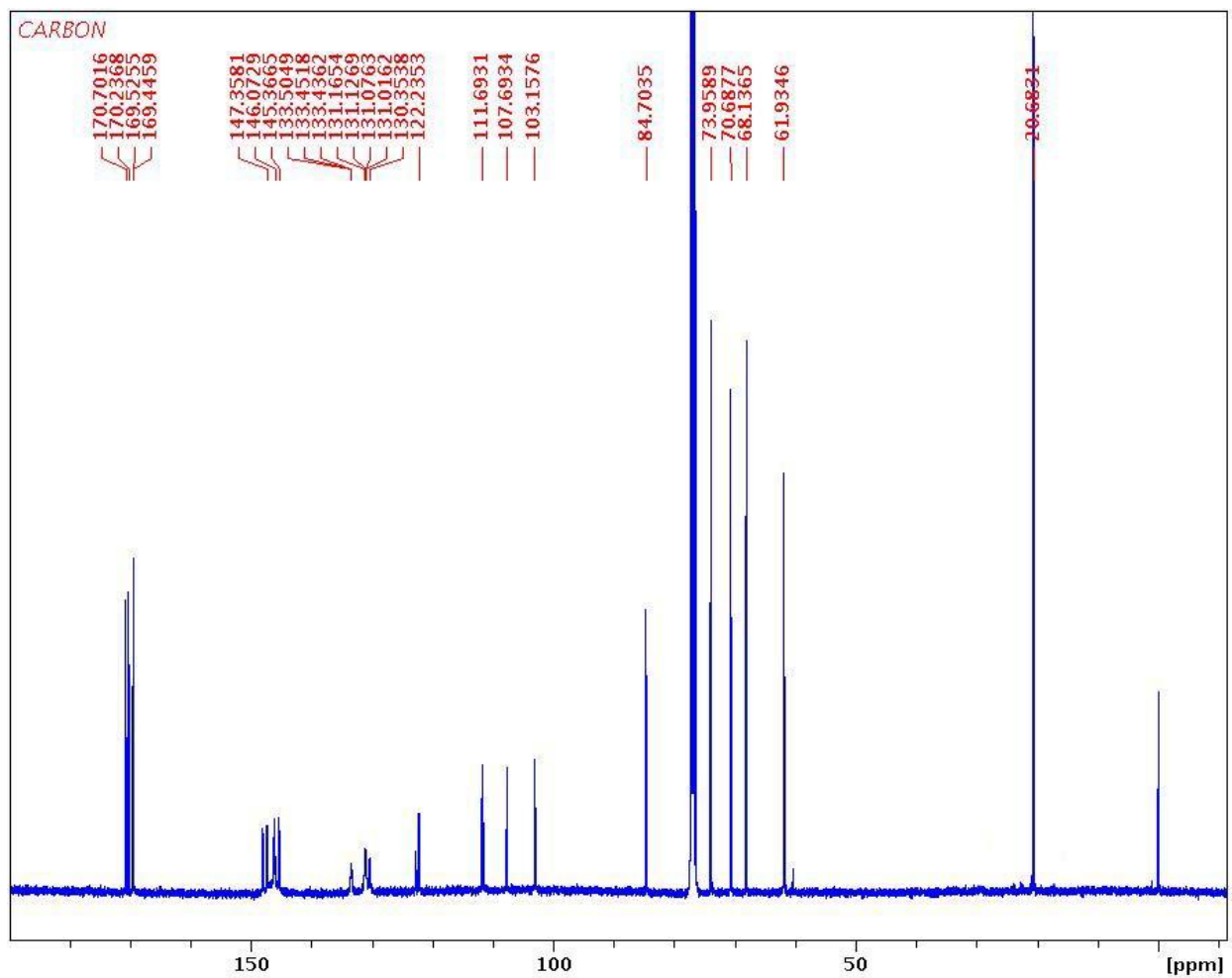


Figure A6.14: FBGlC<sub>3</sub> (**4a**) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>).

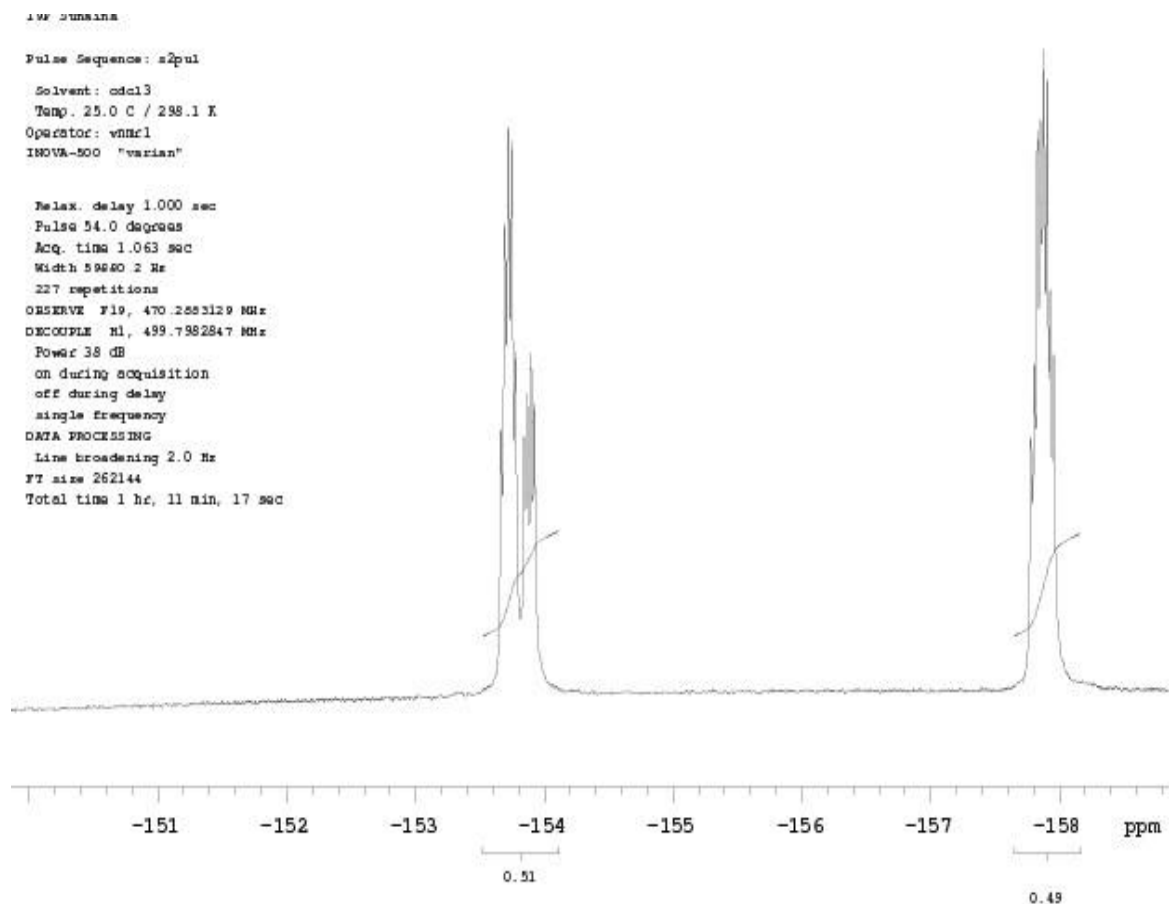
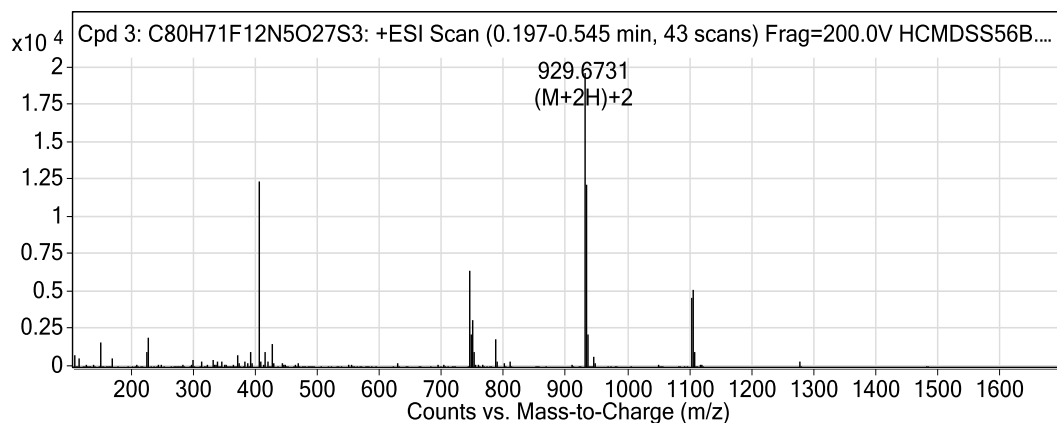


Figure A6.15: FBGlC<sub>3</sub> (**4a**) <sup>19</sup>F NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)

|                               |   |                      |                      |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Data File</b>              | HCMDSS56B.d   | <b>Sample Name</b>   | FBGlu3               |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample  | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A1                |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                      |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 9/27/2010 6:11:40 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success   | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m       |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=1840.3041 EM=HC ESI<br>Pos Small Molecule No<br>HPLC.m |                      |                      |

**Compound Table**

| Compound Label          | RT    | Mass      | Abund | Formula          | Tgt Mass  | Diff (ppm) |
|-------------------------|-------|-----------|-------|------------------|-----------|------------|
| Cpd 1: C80H68F12N4O27S3 | 0.239 | 1840.3056 | 1605  | C80H68F12N4O27S3 | 1840.3041 | 0.81       |
| Cpd 2: C80H71F12N5O27S3 | 0.288 | 1857.331  | 19655 | C80H71F12N5O27S3 | 1857.3307 | 0.14       |



**Figure A6.16:** FBGlc<sub>3</sub> (4a) HRMS

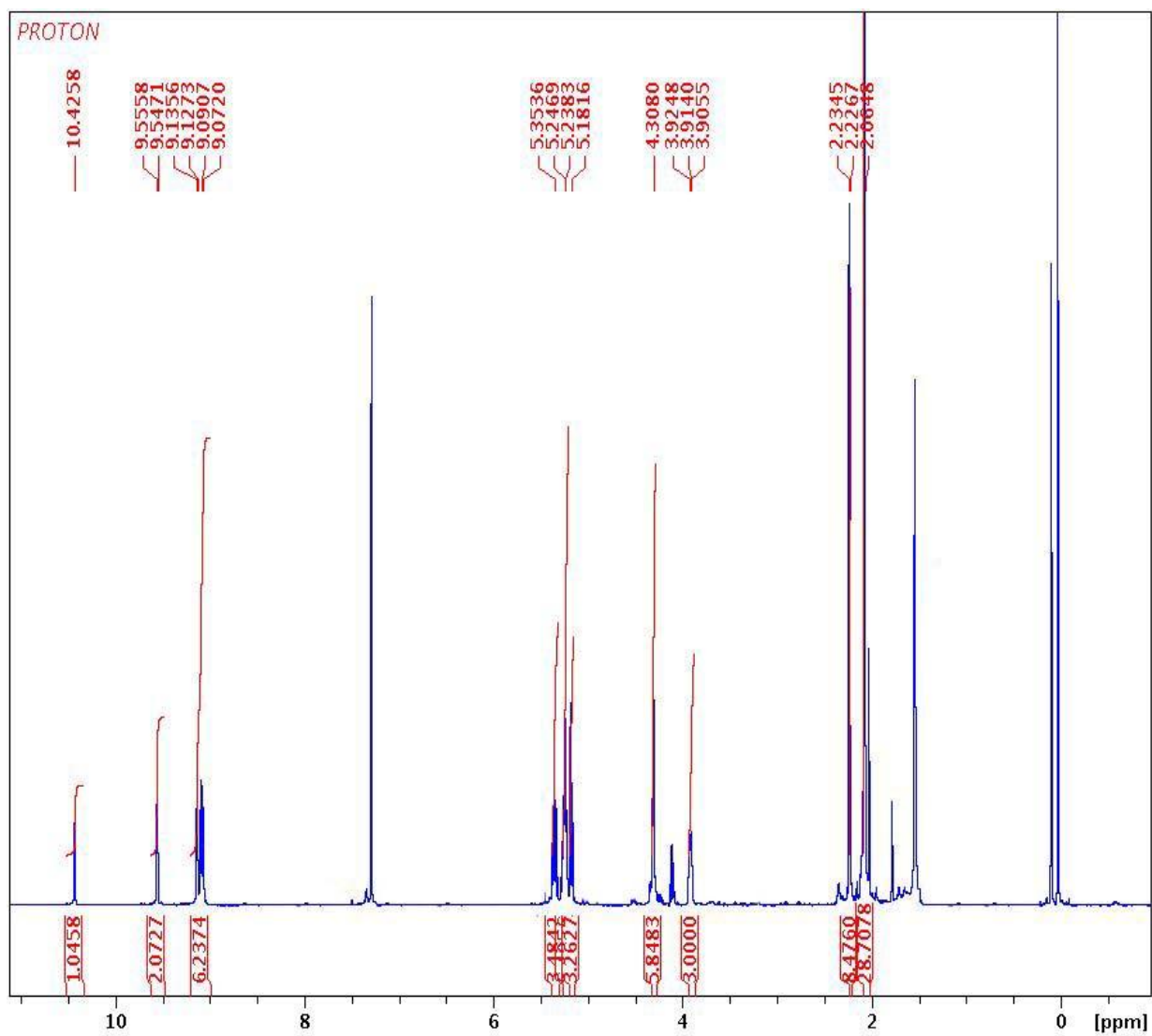


Figure A6.17: ZnGlc<sub>3</sub> (5a) <sup>1</sup>H NMR CDCl<sub>3</sub> (7.28 ppm, water 1.6 ppm)

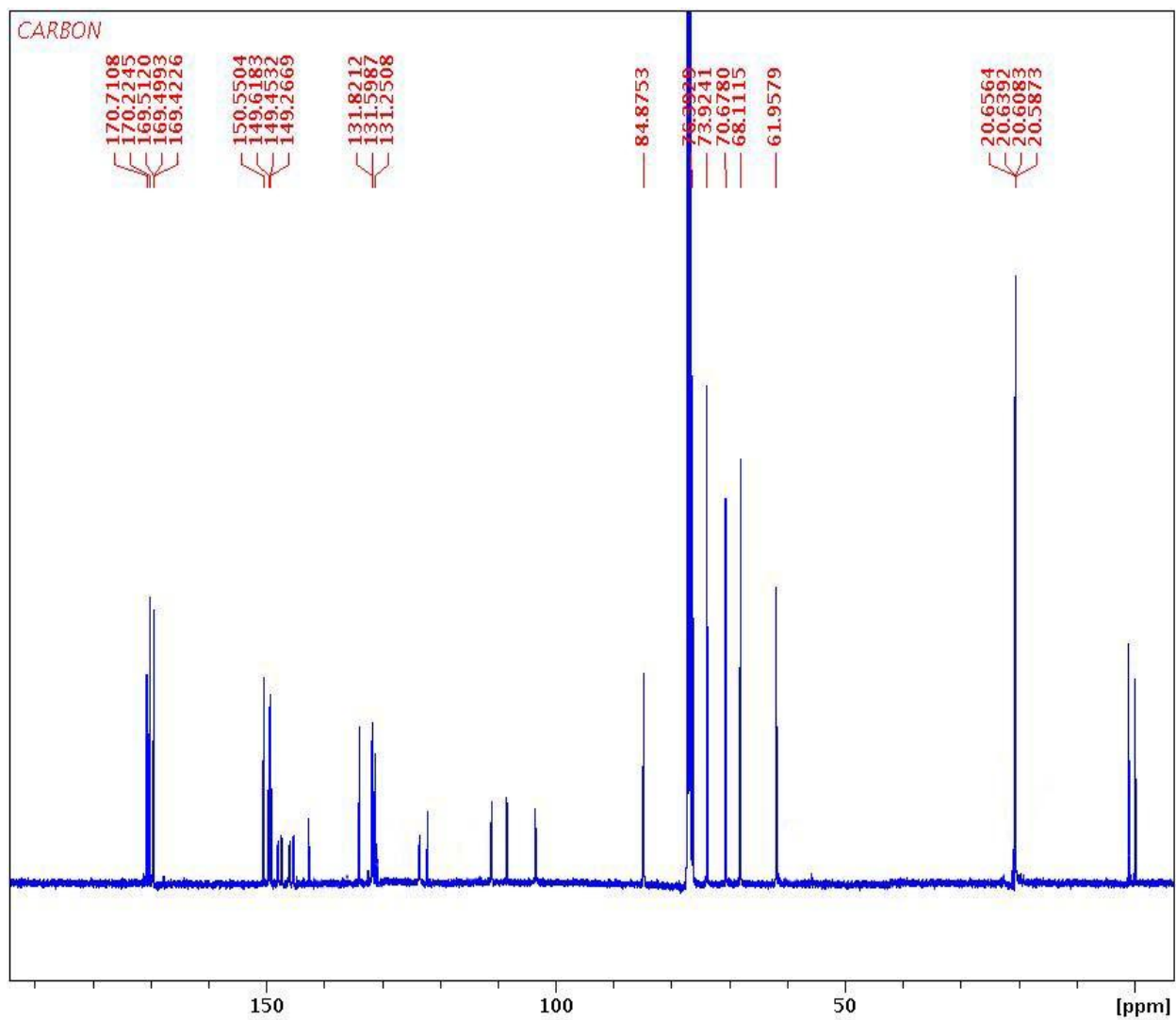


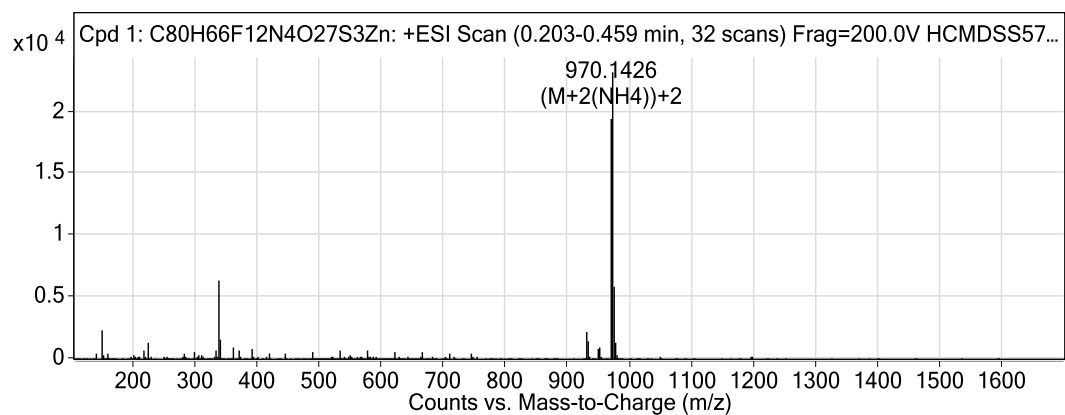
Figure A6.18:  $\text{ZnGlc}_3$  (**5a**)  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR  $\text{CDCl}_3$



|                               |   |                      |                      |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Dat File</b>               | HCMDSS57A.d   | <b>Sample Name</b>   | ZnGlu3               |
| <b>Sample Type</b>            | Sample  | <b>Position</b>      | P1-A1                |
| <b>Instrument Name</b>        | Instrument 1  | <b>User Name</b>     |                      |
| <b>Acq Method</b>             |   | <b>Acquired Time</b> | 9/29/2010 6:21:31 PM |
| <b>IRM Calibration Status</b> | Success   | <b>DA Method</b>     | HCEmpirical1.m       |
| <b>Comment</b>                | EM=1902.2176 EM=HC ESI<br>Pos Small Molecule No<br>HPLC.m |                      |                      |

**Compound Table**

| Compound Label               | RT    | Mass      | Abund | Formula            | Tgt Mass  | Diff (ppm) |
|------------------------------|-------|-----------|-------|--------------------|-----------|------------|
| Cpd 1:<br>C80H66F12N4O27S3Zn | 0.261 | 1902.2176 | 23190 | C80H66F12N4O27S3Zn | 1902.2176 | -0.03      |



**Figure A6.20:** ZnGlc<sub>3</sub> (5a) HRMS

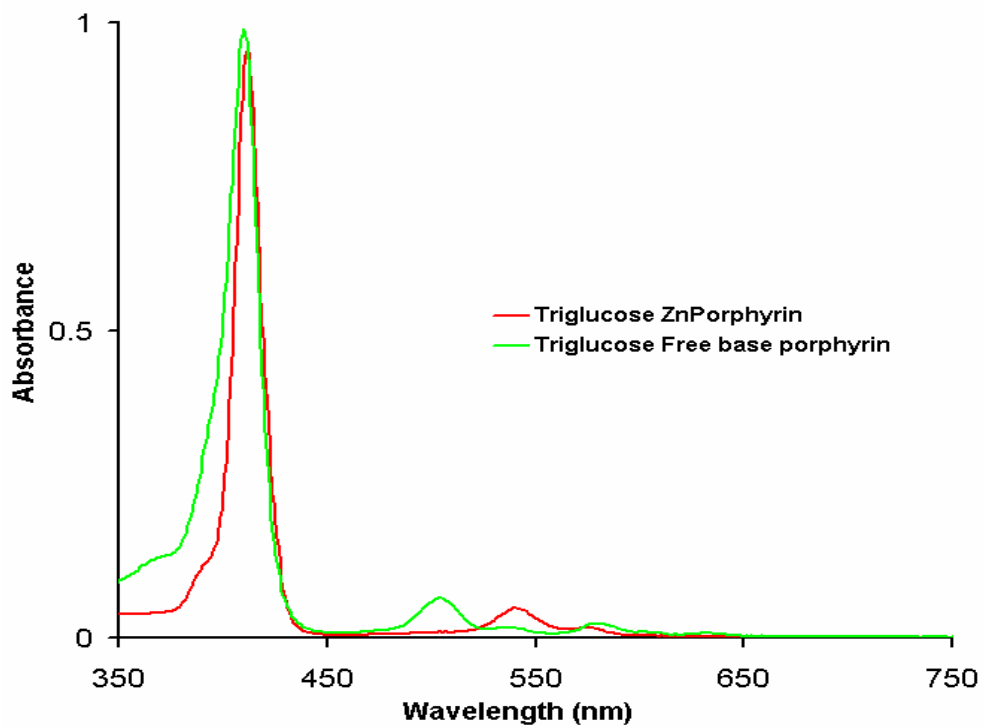


Figure A6.21: UV-visible spectra of porphyrin 4a and 5a.

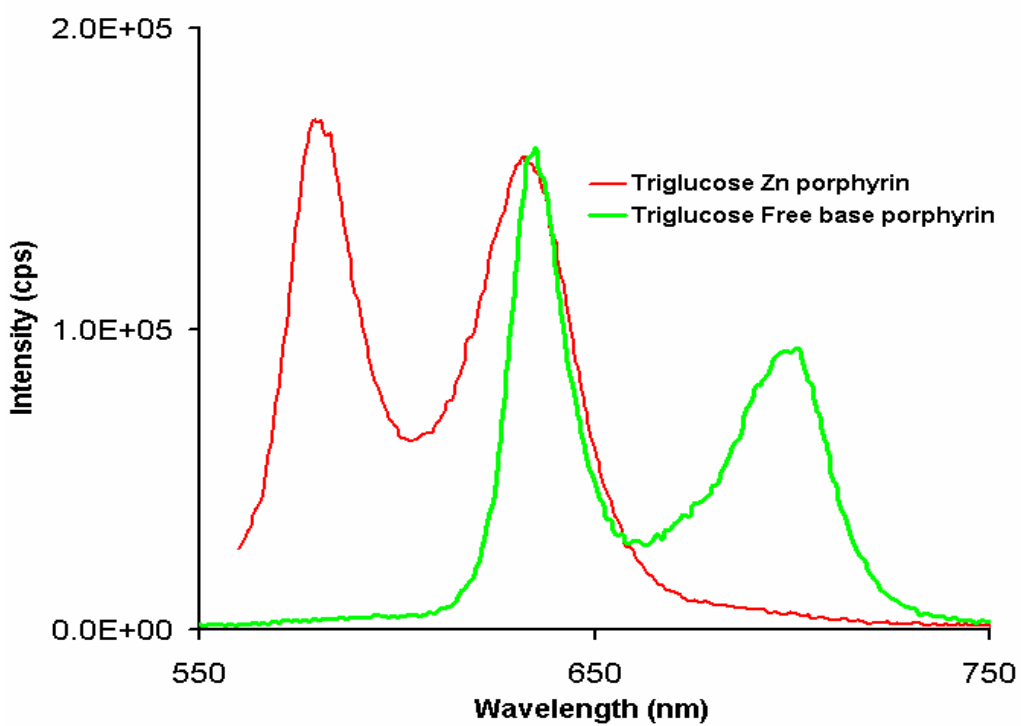
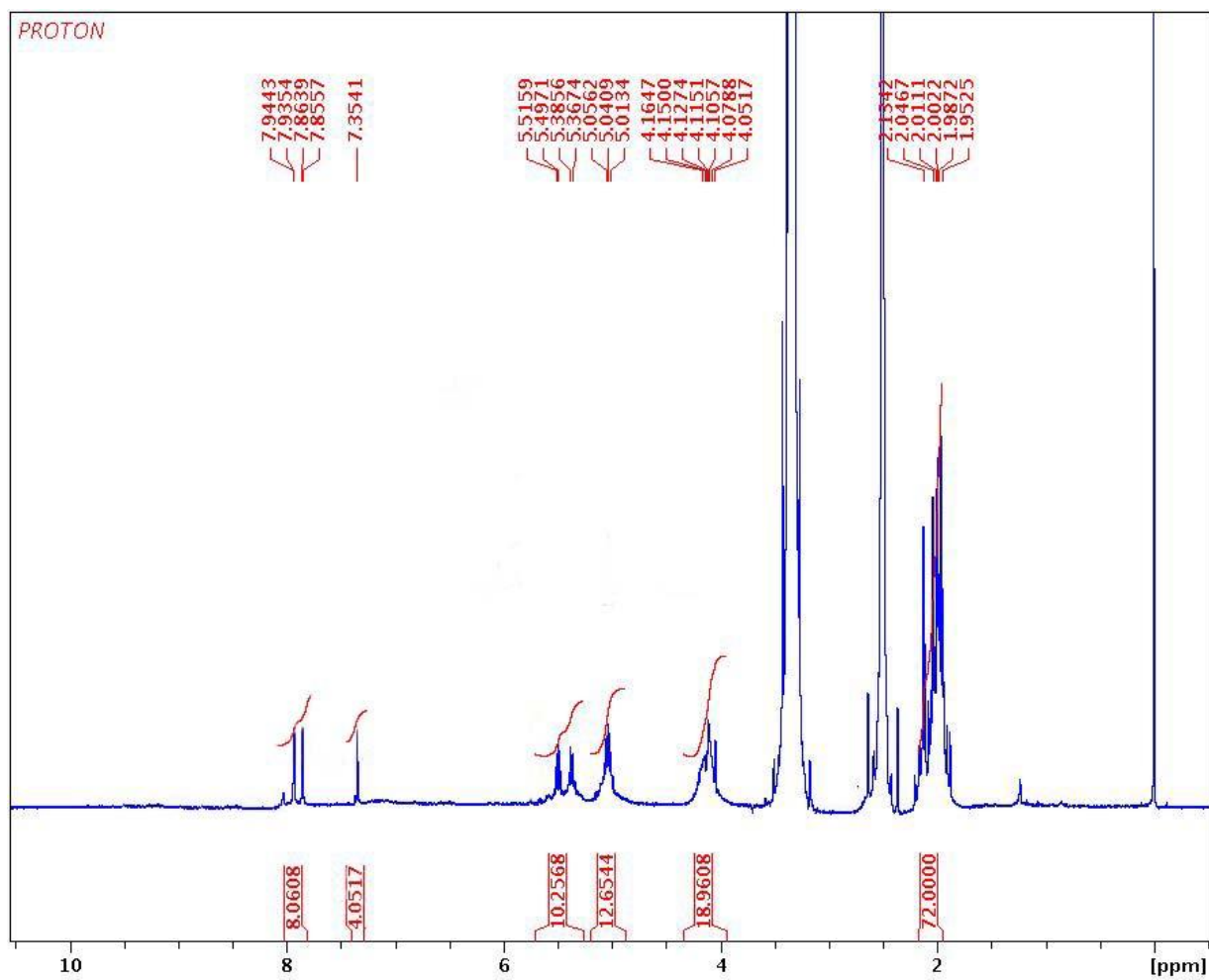


Figure A6.22: Emission spectra of porphyrin 4a and 5a.





**Figure A6.24:**  $\text{Zn}_2\text{Glc}_6$  (**9a**)  $^1\text{H}$  NMR  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$  (2.5 ppm, water 3.34 ppm)

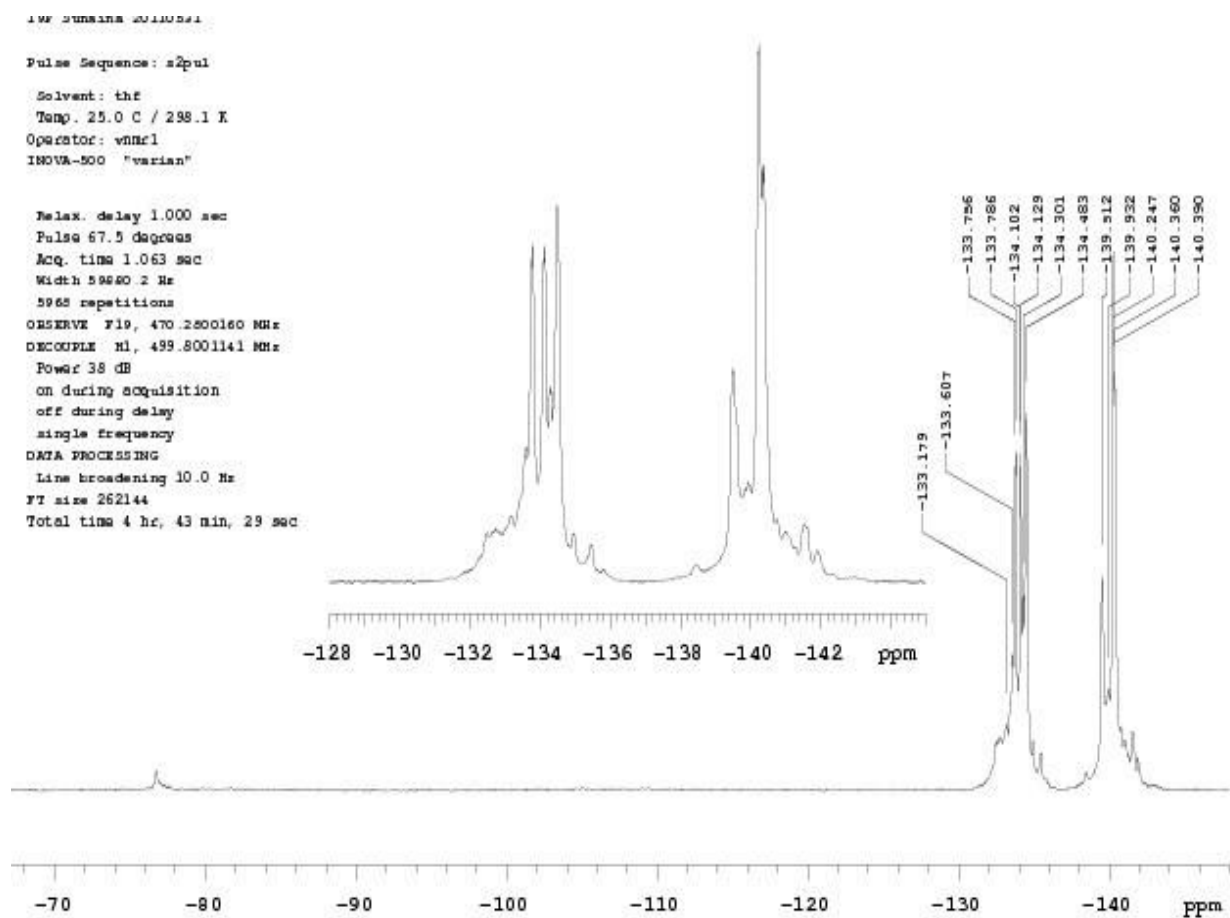
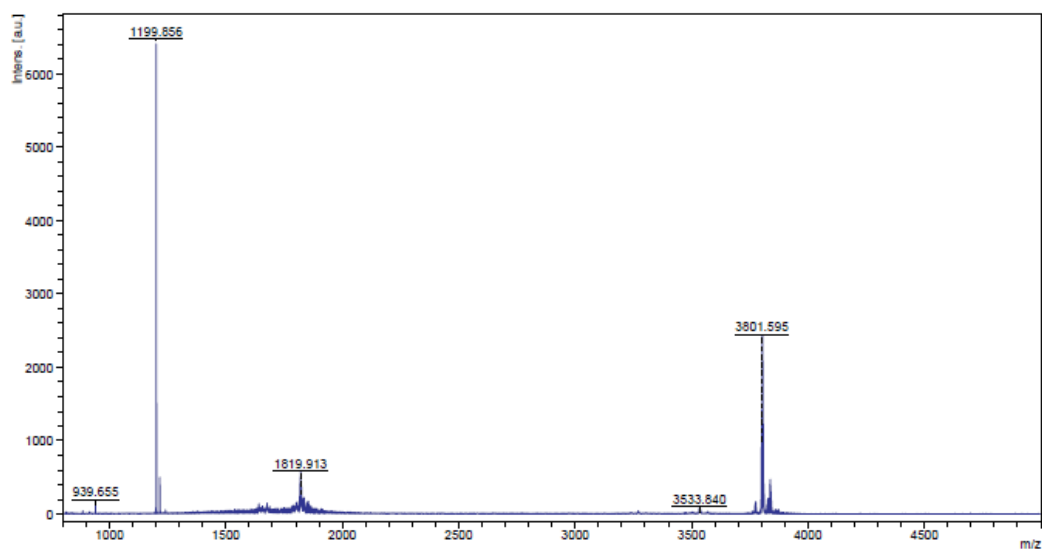


Figure A6.25: Zn<sub>2</sub>Glc<sub>6</sub> (9a) <sup>19</sup>F NMR (THF-d<sub>8</sub>)

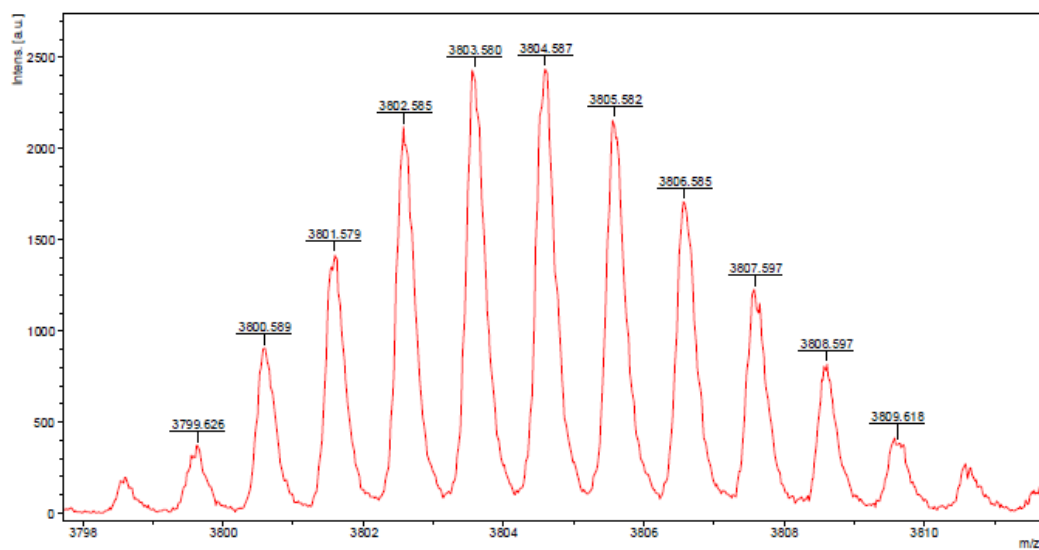
Comment 1 Singh, Sunaina  
Comment 2 DHB



Bruker Daltonics flexAnalysis

printed: 9/22/2011 3:17:50 PM

Comment 1 Singh, Sunaina  
Comment 2 DHB



Bruker Daltonics flexAnalysis

printed: 10/14/2011 9:27:31 AM

Figure A6.26: Zn<sub>2</sub>Glc<sub>6</sub> (9a) MALDI-TOF spectrum.

# Bibliography

## Chapter 1

1. Drain, C. M., and Singh, S. (2010) Combinatorial Libraries of Porphyrins: Chemistry and Applications, In *The Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine* (Kadish, K. M., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 485-537, World Scientific Publisher, Singapore.
2. Mauzerall, D. C. (1998) Evolution of porphyrins., *Clin. Dermat.* 16, 195-201.
3. Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., (Eds.) (2000, 2003) *The Porphyrin Handbook*, Vol. 1-20, Academic Press, New York.
4. Stang, P. J., and Olenyuk, B. (1997) Self-Assembly, Symmetry, and Molecular Architecture: Coordination as the Motif in the Rational Design of Supramolecular Metallacyclic Polygons and Polyhedra, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 30, 502-518.
5. Lee, S. J., and Hupp, J. T. (2006) Porphyrin-containing molecular squares: Design and applications, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 250, 1710-1723.
6. Tapscott, R. E., and Marcovich, D. (1978) Enumeration of Permutational Isomers: the Porphyrins, *J. Chem. Educ.* 55, 446-447.
7. Terrett, N. K. (1998) *Combinatorial Chemistry*, Oxford University Press: New York.
8. Shipps, G. W., Pryor, K. E., Xian, J., Skyler, D. A., Davidson, E. H., and Rebek Jr., J. (1997) Synthesis and screening of small molecule libraries active in binding to DNA., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 94, 11833-11838.
9. Thompson, L. A., and Ellman, J. A. (1996) Synthesis and Applications of Small Molecule Libraries, *Chem. Rev.* 96, 555-600.
10. Armstrong, R. W., Combs, A. P., Tempest, P. A., Brown, S. D., and Keating, T. A. (1996) Multiple-Component Condensation Strategies for Combinatorial Library Synthesis, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 29, 123-131.
11. Bannwarth, W., and Hinzen, B. (2006) *Combinatorial Chemistry: From Theory to Application*, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim.
12. Fenniri, H. (2000) *Combinatorial Chemistry: A Practical Approach*, Oxford University Press, New York.

13. Yang, J., Weinberg, R., and Breslow, R. (2000) The hydroxylation and amidation of equilenin acetate catalyzed by chloro[5,10,15,20-tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrinato] manganese(III), *Chem. Commun.*, 531-532.
14. Nicolaou, K. C., Hanks, R., and Hartwig, W. (2002) *Handbook of Combinatorial Chemistry: Drugs, Catalysts, Materials*, Wiley-VHC, Weinheim.
15. Drain, C. M. H., J. T.; Suslick, K. S.; Waisielewski, M. R.; Chen, X. (2002) A perspective on four new porphyrin-based functional materials and devices, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 6, 243-258.
16. Xiang, X.-D., Sun, X., Briceno, G., Lou, Y., Wang, K.-A., Chang, H., Wallace-Freedman, W. G., Chen, S.-W., and Schultz, P. G. (1995) A Combinatorial Approach to Materials Discovery, *Science* 268, 1738-1740.
17. Xiang, X. D., and Schultz, P. G. (1997) The combinatorial synthesis and evaluation of functional materials, *Physica C: Superconductivity* 282-287, 428-430.
18. Merrifield, R. B. (1963) Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis. I. The Synthesis of a Tetrapeptide, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 85, 2149-2154.
19. Hudson, D. (1999) Matrix Assisted Synthetic Transformations: A Mosaic of Diverse Contributions. I. The Pattern Emerges, *J. Comb. Chem.* 1, 333-360.
20. Hudson, D. (1999) Matrix Assisted Synthetic Transformations: A Mosaic of Diverse Contributions. II. The Pattern Is Completed, *J. Comb. Chem.* 1, 403-457.
21. Meier, M. A. R., Hoogenboom, R., Fijten, M. W. M., Schneider, M., and Schubert, U. S. (2003) Automated MALDI-TOF-MS Sample Preparation in Combinatorial Polymer Research, *J. Comb. Chem.* 5, 369-374.
22. Berlin, K., Jain, R. K., and Richert, C. (1998) Are porphyrin mixtures favorable photodynamic anticancer drugs? A model study with combinatorial libraries of tetraphenylporphyrins, *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 61, 107-118.
23. Lebl, M. (1999) Parallel personal comments on "classical papers" in combinatorial chemistry., *J. Comb. Chem.* 1, 3-24.
24. Hansch, C. (1993) Quantitative structure-activity relationships and the unnamed science, *Acc. Chem. Res.* 26, 147-153.

25. Drain, C. M., Bazzan, G., Milic, T., Vinodu, M., and Goeltz, J. C. (2005) Formation and Applications of Stable 10 nm to 500 nm Supramolecular Porphyrinic Materials, *Isr. J. Chem.* *45*, 255–269.
26. Drain, C. M., Goldberg, I., Sylvain, I., and Falber, A. (2005) Synthesis and applications of supramolecular porphyrinic materials, *Top. Curr. Chem.* *245*, 55-88.
27. Samaroo, D., Soll, C. E., Todaro, L. J., and Drain, C. M. (2006) Efficient Microwave-Assisted Synthesis of Amine-Substituted Tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin, *Org. Lett.* *8*, 4985-4988.
28. Drain, C. M., Varotto, A., and Radivojevic, I. (2009) Self-Organized Porphyrinic Materials, *Chem. Rev.* *109*, 1630-1658.
29. Harvey, P. D. (2003) *Recent advances in free and metalated multiporphyrin assemblies and arrays; a photophysical behavior and energy transfer perspective*, Vol. 18, Academic Press, New York.
30. Raehm, L., and Sauvage, J. P. (2001) Molecular machines and motors based on transition metal-containing catenanes and rotaxanes, In *Molecular Machines and Motors*, pp 55-78, Springer-Verlag Berlin, Berlin.
31. Burrell, A. K., Officer, D. L., Plieger, P. G., and Reid, D. C. W. (2001) Synthetic routes to multiporphyrin arrays, *Chem. Rev.* *101*, 2751-2796.
32. Dinolfo, P. H., and Hupp, J. T. (2001) Supramolecular Coordination Chemistry and Functional Microporous Molecular Materials, *Chem. Mater.* *13*, 3113-3125.
33. Goldberg, I. (2005) Crystal engineering of porphyrin framework solids, *Chem. Commun.*, 1243-1254.
34. Iengo, E., Zangrando, E., Minatel, R., and Alessio, E. (2002) Metallacycles of porphyrins as building blocks in the construction of higher order assemblies through axial coordination of bridging ligands: solution- and solid-state characterization of molecular sandwiches and molecular wires, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *124*, 1003-1013.
35. Muniappan, S., Lipstman, S., George, S., and Goldberg, I. (2007) Porphyrin Framework Solids. Synthesis and Structure of Hybrid Coordination Polymers of Tetra(carboxyphenyl)porphyrins and Lanthanide-Bridging Ions, *Inorg. Chem.* *46*, 5544-5554.

36. Nishiyama, F., Yokoyama, T., Kamikado, T., Yokoyama, S., and Mashiko, S. (2006) Layer-by-layer growth of porphyrin supramolecular thin films, *Appl. Phys. Lett.* 88, 253113-253115.
37. Satake, A., and Kobuke, Y. (2005) Dynamic supramolecular porphyrin systems, *Tetrahedron* 61, 13-41.
38. Uyar, Z., Satake, A., Kobuke, Y., and Hirota, S. (2008) Stable supramolecular complex of porphyrin macroring with pyridyl and fullereryl ligands, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 49, 5484-5487.
39. Vinodu, M., and Goldberg, I. (2005) Supramolecular self - assembly of porphyrinic materials by design. Non-centrosymmetric architectures of the 5-(3'-pyridyl)-10,15,20-tris(4'-carboxyphenyl) and 5-(2'-quinolyl)-10,15,20-tris(4'-hydroxyphenyl) porphyrins., *CrystEngComm* 7, 133-138.
40. Wurthner, F., You, C. C., and Moller, R. S. (2004) Metallo-supramolecular squares: structure to function, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 33, 133-146.
41. You, C. C., Dobrawa, R., Saha-Moller, C. R., and Wurthner, F. (2005) Metallo-supramolecular dye assemblies, *Top. Curr. Chem.* 258, 39-82.
42. Zhang, S., and Echegoyen, L. (2005) Supramolecular Incorporation of Fullerenes on Gold Surfaces: Comparison of C<sub>60</sub> Incorporation by Self-Assembled Monolayers of Different Calix[n]arene (n = 4, 6, 8) Derivatives, *J. Org. Chem.* 70, 9874-9881.
43. Hupp, J. T. (2006) Rhenium-linked multiporphyrin assemblies: Synthesis and properties, *Struct. Bond.* 121, 145-165.
44. Beletskaya, I., Tyurin, V. S., Tsivadze, A. Y., Guillard, R., and Stern, C. (2009) Supramolecular Chemistry of Metalloporphyrins, *Chem. Rev.* 109, 1659-1713.
45. Ryabova, V., Schulte, A., Erichsen, T., and Schuhmann, W. (2005) Robotic sequential analysis of a library of metalloporphyrins as electrocatalysts for voltammetric nitric oxide sensors, *Analyst* 130, 1245-1252.
46. Drain, C. M., Gong, X., Ruta, V., Soll, C. E., and Chicoineau, P. F. (1999) Combinatorial Synthesis and Modification of Functional Porphyrin Libraries: Identification of New, Amphipathic Motifs for Biomolecule Binding, *J. Comb. Chem.* 1, 286-290.

47. Berlin, K., Jain, R. K., Charles, T., Steinbeck, C., and Richert, C. (1997) Spectrometrically monitored selection experiments: quantitative laser desorption mass spectrometry of small chemical libraries, *Chem. Biol.* *4*, 63-67.
48. Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2007) meso-Tetra(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin as an Efficient Platform for Combinatorial Synthesis and the Selection of New Photodynamic Therapeutics using a Cancer Cell Line, *J. Comb. Chem.* *9*, 998-1011.
49. Aronoff, S. (1975) The number of biologically possible porphyrin isomers, *Annal. NY Acad. Sci.* *244*, 327-333.
50. Granick, S., Bogorad, L., and Jaffe, H. (1953) Hematoporphyrin IX, A Probable Precursor of Protoporphyrin in the Biosynthetic Chain of Heme and Chlorophyll *J. Bio. Chem.* *202*, 801-813.
51. Mauzerall, D. (1960) The Condensation of Porphobilinogen to Uroporphyrinogen1, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *82*, 2605-2609.
52. Mauzerall, D. (1960) The Thermodynamic Stability of Porphyrinogens, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *82*, 2601-2605.
53. Dogutan, D. K., Ptaszek, M., and Lindsey, J. S. (2008) Rational or Statistical Routes from 1-Acyldipyrromethanes to meso-Substituted Porphyrins. Distinct Patterns, Multiple Pyridyl Substituents, and Amphipathic Architectures, *J. Org. Chem.* *73*, 6187-6201.
54. Lindsey, J. S. (2000) Synthesis of meso substituted porphyrins, In *The Porphyrin Handbook* (Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guiard, R., Eds.), pp 45-118, Academic Press, New York.
55. Fischer, H. (1966) *Nobel Lectures in Chemistry. 1922-41*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
56. Moss, G. P. (1988) Nomenclature of tetrapyrroles, *Eur. J. Biochem.* *178*, 277-328.
57. Pilgrim, R. L. C. (1974) The number of possible isomers in the porphyrins, *J. Chem. Educ.* *51*, 316-318.
58. Gouterman, M. (1978) Review of the Porphyrin 4 Orbital Model, In *The Porphyrins* (Dolphin, D., Ed.), pp 1-153, Academic Press, New York.
59. L., S., and W., H. K. (2007) Controlled Manipulation of Self-Organized Ni(II)-Octaethylporphyrin Molecules Deposited from Solution on HOPG with a Scanning Tunneling Microscope, *J. Phys. Chem. C* *111*, 17516-17520.

60. Ogunrinde, A., Hipps, K. W., and Scudiero, L. (2006) A Scanning Tunneling Microscopy Study of Self-Assembled Nickel(II) Octaethylporphyrin Deposited from Solutions on HOPG, *Langmuir* 22, 5697-5701.
61. Barlow, D. E., Scudiero, L., and Hipps, K. W. (2004) Scanning Tunneling Microscopy Study of the Structure and Orbital-Mediated Tunneling Spectra of Cobalt(II) Phthalocyanine and Cobalt(II) Tetraphenylporphyrin on Au(111): Mixed Composition Films, *Langmuir* 20, 4413-4421.
62. Scudiero, L., Hipps, K. W., and Barlow, D. E. (2003) A Self-Organized Two-Dimensional Bimolecular Structure, *J. Phys. Chem. B* 107, 2903-2909.
63. Drain, C. M., Batteas, J. D., Flynn, G. W., Milic, T., Chi, N., Yablon, D. G., and Sommers, H. (2002) Designing supramolecular porphyrin arrays that self-organize into nanoscale optical and magnetic materials, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99 Suppl 2, 6498-6502.
64. Bhosale, S. V., Bissett, M. A., Forsyth, C., Langford, S. J., Neville, S. M., Shapter, J. G., Weeks, L., and Woodward, C. P. (2008) Designing Functionalized Porphyrins Capable of Pseudo-2D Self-Assembly on Surfaces, *Org. Lett.* 10, 2943-2946.
65. Drain, C. M., Batteas, J. D., Smeureanu, G., and Patel, S. (2004) Self-Assembled Porphyrinic Materials on Surfaces, In *Encyclopedia of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology* (Schwarz, J. A., Contescu, C. I., and Putyera, K., Eds.), pp 3481-3502, Marcel Dekker, New York.
66. Milic, T., Garno, J. C., Batteas, J. D., Smeureanu, G., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Self-Organization of Self-Assembled Tetrameric Porphyrin Arrays on Surfaces, *Langmuir* 20, 3974-3983.
67. Satake, A., Tanaka, H., Hajjaj, F., Kawai, T., and Kobuke, Y. (2006) Single molecular observation of penta- and hexagonal assembly of bisporphyrin on a gold surface, *Chem. Commun.*, 2542-2544.
68. Sathyapalan, A., Lohani, A., Santra, S., Goyal, S., Ravikanth, M., Mukherji, S., and Rao, V. R. (2005) Preparation, Characterization, and Electrical Properties of a Self-Assembled meso-Pyridyl Porphyrin Monolayer on Gold Surfaces, *Aus. J. Chem.* 58, 810-816.
69. Adler, A. D., Longo, F. R., Finarelli, J. D., Goldmacher, J., Assour, J., and Korsakoff, L. (1967) A simplified synthesis for meso-tetraphenylporphine, *J. Org. Chem.* 32, 476.

70. Dolphin, D., (Ed.) (1978) *The Porphyrins*, Academic Press, New York.
71. Smith, K. M. (1972) *Porphyrins and Metalloporphyrins*, Elsevier Amsterdam.
72. Drain, C. M., and X., G. (1997) Synthesis of meso substituted porphyrins in air without solvents or catalysts, *Chem. Commun.*, 2117-2118.
73. Warner, M. G., Succaw, G. L., and Hutchison, J. E. (2001) Solventless synthesis of mesotetraphenylporphyrin: new experiments for a greener organic chemistry laboratory curriculum, *Green Chem.* 3, 267-270.
74. MacDonald, I. J., and Dougherty, T. J. (2001) Basic principles of photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 105-129.
75. Zhou, H., Baldini, L., Hong, J., Wilson, A. J., and Hamilton, A. D. (2006) Pattern Recognition of Proteins Based on an Array of Functionalized Porphyrins, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 128, 2421-2425.
76. Balaban, T. S., Berova, N., Drain, C. M., Hauschild, R., Huan, X., Kalt, H., Lebedkin, S., Lehn, J., -M., Nifaitis, F., Pescitelli, G., Prokhorenko, V. I., Riedel, G., Smeureanu, G., and Zeller, J. (2007) Syntheses and Energy Transfer in Multiporphyrinic Arrays Self-Assembled with Hydrogen-Bonding Recognition Groups and Comparison with Covalent Steroidal Models, *Chem. Eur. J.* 13, 8411 – 8427.
77. Gianferrara, T., Giust, D., Bratsos, I., and Alessio, E. (2007) Metalloporphyrins as chemical shift reagents: the unambiguous NMR characterization of the cis-and trans-isomers of meso-(bis)-4-pyridyl-(bis)-4-carboxymethylpyridylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron* 63, 5006-5013.
78. Iengo, E., Zangrando, E., and Alessio, E. (2006) Synthetic strategies and structural aspects of metal-mediated multiporphyrin assemblies., *Acc. Chem. Res.* 39, 841-851.
79. Scandola, F., Chiorboli, C., Prodi, A., Iengo, E., and Alessio, E. (2006) Photophysical properties of metal-mediated assemblies of porphyrins, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 250, 1471-1496.
80. Yuan, H., Thomas, L., and Woo, L. K. (1996) Synthesis and Characterization of Mono-, Bis-, and Tetrakis-Pyridyltriarylporphyrin Pd(II) and Pt(II) Supramolecular Assemblies. Molecular Structure of a Pd-Linked Bisporphyrin Complex1, *Inorg. Chem.* 35, 2808-2817.

81. Loewe, R. S., Ambroise, A., Muthukumaran, K., Padmaja, K., Lysenko, A. B., Mathur, G., Li, Q., Bocian, D. F., Misra, V., and Lindsey, J. S. (2004) Porphyrins Bearing Mono or Tripodal Benzylphosphonic Acid Tethers for Attachment to Oxide Surfaces, *J. Org. Chem.* *69*, 1453-1460.
82. Shanmugathan, S., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (2000) Advances in modern synthetic porphyrin chemistry, *Tetrahedron* *56*, 1025-1046.
83. Shi, X., Barkigia, K. M., Fajer, J., and Drain, C. M. (2001) Design and Synthesis of Porphyrins Bearing Rigid Hydrogen Bonding Motifs: Highly Versatile Building Blocks for Self-Assembly of Polymers and Discrete Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* *66*, 6513-6522.
84. Drain, C. M., Shi, X., Milic, T., and Nifiatis, F. (2001) Self-assembled multiporphyrin arrays mediated by self-complementary quadruple hydrogen bond motifs, *Chem. Commun.*, 287-288 (Amendment: July, 2001).
85. Drain, C. M., and Lehn, J., -M. (1994) Self-assembly of square multiporphyrin arrays by metal ion coordination, *Chem. Commun.*, 2313-2315 (correction 1995, p2503).
86. Ikeda, C., Nagahara, N., Motegi, E., Yoshioka, N., and Inoue, H. (1999) Self-assembly of monopyrazolylporphyrins by hydrogen bonding in solution, *Chem. Commun.*, 1759-1760.
87. Lindsey, J. S., Schreiman, I. C., Hsu, H. C., Kearney, P. C., and Marguerettaz, A. M. (1987) Rothmund and Adler-Longo reactions revisited: Synthesis of tetraphenylporphyrins under equilibrium conditions, *J. Org. Chem.* *52*, 827-836.
88. Drain, C. M., Russell, K. C., and Lehn, J.-M. (1996) Self-assembly of a multi-porphyrin supramolecular macrocycle by hydrogen bond molecular recognition, *Chem. Commun.*, 337-338.
89. McDermott, G., Prince, S. M., Freer, A. A., Hawthornthwaite-Lawless, A. M., Papl, M. Z., Cogdell, R. J., and Isaacs, N. W. (1995) Crystal structure of an integral membrane light-harvesting complex from photosynthetic bacteria, *Nature* *374*, 517-521.
90. Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Photodynamic Therapy using Carbohydrate Conjugated Porphyrins *Drug Des. Rev.-Online* *1*, 215-234.
91. Drain, C. M., Fischer, R., Nolen, E. G., and Lehn, J.-M. (1993) Self-assembly of a bisporphyrin supramolecular cage induced by molecular recognition between complementary hydrogen bonding sites *Chem. Commun.*, 243-245.

92. Lehn, J., -M. (1999) Dynamic Combinatorial Chemistry and Virtual Combinatorial Libraries, *Chem. Eur. J.* 5, 2455-2463.
93. Stulz, E., Scott, S. M., Bond, A. D., Teat, S. J., and Sanders, J. K. M. (2003) Selection and amplification of mixed-metal porphyrin cages from dynamic combinatorial libraries, *Chem. Eur. J.* 9, 6039-6048.
94. Hsi, R. A., Rosenthal, D. I., and Glatstein, E. (1999) Photodynamic Therapy in the Treatment of Cancer: Current State of the Art, *Drugs* 57, 725-734.
95. Vicente, M. G. H. (2001) Porphyrin-based sensitizers in the detection and treatment of cancer: recent progress, *Curr. Med. Chem. Anticancer Agents* 1, 175-194.
96. Sternberg, E. D., Dolphin, D., and Brückner, C. (1998) Porphyrin-based photosensitizers for use in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* 54, 4151-4202.
97. Meunier, I., Pandey, R. K., Walker, M. M., Senge, M. O., Dougherty, T. J., and Smith, K. M. (1992) New Syntheses of benzoporphyrin derivatives and analogues for use in photodynamic therapy, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2, 1575-1580.
98. Sol, V., Branland, P., Chaleix, V., Granet, R., Guilloton, M., Lamarche, F., Verneuil, B., and Krausz, P. (2004) Amino porphyrins as photoinhibitors of Gram-positive and -negative bacteria, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 14, 4207-4211.
99. Bonnett, R. (1995) Photosensitizers of the porphyrin and phthalocyanine series for photodynamic therapy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 24, 19-33.
100. Bradley, D. (2000) New breakthroughs for anticancer photodynamic therapies, *PSTT* 3, 263-264.
101. Dougherty, T. J. (1993) Photodynamic therapy, *Photochem. Photobiol.* 58, 895-900.
102. Konan, Y. N., Gurny, R., and Allemann, E. (2002) State of the art in the delivery of photosensitizers for photodynamic therapy, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B* 66, 89-106.
103. Lane, N. (2003) New light on medicine, *Sci. Am.* 288, 38-44.
104. Pandey, R. K. (2000) Recent advances in photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 4, 368-373.
105. Wainwright, M. (1998) Photodynamic antimicrobial chemotherapy (PACT), *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 42, 13-28.
106. Fagadar-Cosma, E., Cseh, L., Badea, V., Fagadar-Cosma, G., and Vlascici, D. (2007) Combinatorial Synthesis and Characterization of New Asymmetric Porphyrins as

- Potential Photosensitizers in Photodynamic Therapy, *Combinatorial Chemistry & High Throughput Screening* 10, 466-472.
107. Maestrin, A. P. J., Tedesco, A. C., Neri, C. R., Gandini, M. E. F., Serra, O. A., and Iamamoto, Y. (2004) Synthesis, Spectroscopy and Photosensitizing Properties of Hydroxynitrophenylporphyrins, *J. Braz. Chem. Soc.* 15, 708-713.
  108. Lindsey, J. S. (1991) Self-Assembly in Synthetic Routes to Molecular Devices. Biological Principles and Chemical Perspectives: A Review, *New J. Chem.* 15, 153–180.
  109. Elgie, K. J., Scobie, M., and Boyle, R. W. (2000) Application of combinatorial techniques in the synthesis of unsymmetrically substituted 5,15-diphenylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 41, 2753-2757.
  110. Shi, B., Scobie, M., and Boyle, R. W. (2003) Parallel synthesis of unsymmetrically substituted tetraphenyl porphyrins on Wang resin, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 44, 5083-5086.
  111. Wiehe, A., Ryppa, C., and Senge, M. O. (2002) A Practical Synthesis of Meso-monosubstituted Unsubstituted Porphyrins, *Org. Lett.* 4, 3807-3809.
  112. Wiehe, A., Shaker, Y. M., Brandt, J. C., Mebs, S., and Senge, M. O. (2005) Lead structures for applications in photodynamic therapy. Part 1: Synthesis and variation of m-THPC (Temoporfin) related amphiphilic A2BC-type porphyrins, *Tetrahedron* 61, 5535-5564.
  113. Seo, J.-W., Jang, S. Y., Kim, D., and Kim, H.-J. (2008) Octupolar trisporphyrin conjugates exhibiting strong two-photon absorption, *Tetrahedron* 64, 2733-2739.
  114. Makarov, N. S., Drobizhev, M., and Rebane, A. (2008) Two-photon absorption standards in the 550-1600 nm excitation wavelength range, *Optics Express* 16, 1429-1447.
  115. Imahori, H., Hayashi, S., Umeyama, T., Eu, S., Oguro, A., Kang, S., Matano, Y., Shishido, T., Ngamsinlapasathian, S., and Yoshikawa, S. (2006) Comparison of Electrode Structures and Photovoltaic Properties of Porphyrin-Sensitized Solar Cells with TiO<sub>2</sub> and Nb, Ge, Zr-Added TiO<sub>2</sub> Composite Electrodes, *Langmuir* 22, 11405-11411.
  116. Imahori, H., and Umeyama, T. (2009) Donor–Acceptor Nanoarchitecture on Semiconducting Electrodes for Solar Energy Conversion, *J. Phys. Chem. C* 113, 9029-9039.
  117. Imahori, H., Umeyama, T., and Ito, S. (2009) Large  $\pi$ -Aromatic Molecules as Potential Sensitizers for Highly Efficient Dye-Sensitized Solar Cells, *Acc. Chem. Res.*

118. Rochford, J., Chu, D., Hagfeldt, A., and Galoppini, E. (2007) Tetrachelate Porphyrin Chromophores for Metal Oxide Semiconductor Sensitization: Effect of the Spacer Length and Anchoring Group Position, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *129*, 4655-4665.
119. Rochford, J., and Galoppini, E. (2008) Zinc(II) Tetraarylporphyrins Anchored to TiO<sub>2</sub>, ZnO, and ZrO<sub>2</sub> Nanoparticle Films through Rigid-Rod Linkers, *Langmuir* *24*, 5366-5374.
120. Hasobe, T., Fukuzumi, S., and Kamat, P. V. (2006) Hierarchical Assembly of Porphyrins and Fullerenes for Solar Cells, *Interface*, 47-51.
121. Battioni, P., Brigaud, O., Desvaux, H., Mansuy, D., and Traylor, T. G. (1991) Preparation of functionalized polyhalogenated tetraaryl-porphyrins by selective substitution of the p-Fluorines of meso-tetra-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *32*, 2893-2896
122. Shaw, S. J., Elgie, K. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins - Useful Intermediates in the Regioselective Synthesis of Multifunctionalised Porphyrins, *Tetrahedron. Lett.* *40*, 1595-1596.
123. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient Synthesis and Photodynamic Activity of Porphyrin-Saccharide Conjugates: Targeting and Inactivating Cancer Cells., *Biochemistry* *43*, 10918-10929.
124. Thompson, S., Chen, X., Hui, L., Toschi, A., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2008) Low Concentrations of a non-hydrolysable tetra-S-glycosylated porphyrin and low light induces apoptosis in human breast cancer cells via stress of the endoplasmic reticulum, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* *7*, 1415-1421.
125. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Ogata, S.-i., Ohtsuki, C., Higashida, S., Ogura, S.-i., Okura, I., Takenaka, M., Ono, H., Sugai, Y., Mikata, Y., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2005) Cellular uptake and photocytotoxicity of glycoconjugated chlorins in HeLa cells, *J. Photochem. Photobiol.*, **B** *78*, 7-15.
126. Misra, R., and Chandrashekar, T. K. (2008) Structural Diversity in Expanded Porphyrins, *Acc. Chem. Res.* *41*, 265-279.
127. Leznoff, C. C., and Lever, A. B. P. (1997) *Phthalocyanines*, Wiley-Interscience, Hoboken.
128. McKeown, N. B. (1998) *Phthalocyanine Materials: Synthesis, Structure and Function*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

129. Álvarez-Micó, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2007) Expeditious Synthesis of Glycosylated Phthalocyanines, *Synthesis* 2007, 2186-2192.
130. Zorlu, Y., Ermeýdan, M. A., Dumoulin, F., Ahsen, V., Savoie, H., and Boyle, R. W. (2009) Glycerol and galactose substituted zinc phthalocyanines. Synthesis and photodynamic activity, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 8, 312-318.
131. Roeder, B., Naether, D., Lewald, T., Braune, M., Nowak, C., and Freyer, W. (1990) Photophysical properties and photodynamic activity in vivo of some tetrapyrroles, *Biophys. Chem.* 35, 303-312.
132. Arslan, S., and Yilmaz, I. (2007) A new water-soluble metal-free phthalocyanine substituted with naphthoxy-4-sulfonic acid sodium salt. Synthesis, aggregation, electrochemistry and in situ spectroelectrochemistry, *Polyhedron* 26, 2387-2394.
133. Dinçer, H. A., Koca, A., Gül, A., and Koçak, M. B. (2008) Novel phthalocyanines bearing both quaternizable and bulky substituents, *Dyes and Pigments* 76, 825-831.
134. Pekbelgin Karaoglu, H. R., Gül, A., and Koçak, M. B. (2008) Synthesis and characterization of a new tetracationic phthalocyanine, *Dyes and Pigments* 76, 231-235.
135. Li, H., Jensen, T. J., Fronczek, F. R., and Vicente, M. G. H. (2008) Syntheses and Properties of a Series of Cationic Water-Soluble Phthalocyanines, *J. Med. Chem.* 51, 502-511.
136. Karabork, M., and Serin, S. (2002) Synthesis and characterization of phthalocyanines with non-ionic solubilizing groups, *Synthesis & Reactivity in Inorganic & Metal-Organic Chemistry* 32, 1635.
137. Boyle, R. W., Leznoff, C. C., and van Lier, J. E. (1993) Biological Activities of Phthalocyanines-XVI. Tetrahydroxy-, and tetraalkylhydroxy zinc phthalocyanines. Effect of alkyl chain length on *in vitro* and *in vivo* photodynamic activities., *Br. J. Cancer* 67, 1177-1181.
138. Hofman, J.-W., van Zeeland, F., Turker, S., Talsma, H., Lambrechts, S. A. G., Sakharov, D. V., Hennink, W. E., and van Nostrum, C. F. (2007) Peripheral and Axial Substitution of Phthalocyanines with Solketal Groups: Synthesis and In Vitro Evaluation for Photodynamic Therapy, *J. Med. Chem.* 50, 1485-1494.

139. Lee, P. P. S., Lo, P.-C., Chan, E. Y. M., Fong, W.-P., Ko, W.-H., and Ng, D. K. P. (2005) Synthesis and in vitro photodynamic activity of novel galactose-containing phthalocyanines, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *46*, 1551-1554.
140. Lo, P.-C., Chan, C. M. H., Liu, J.-Y., Fong, W.-P., and Ng, D. K. P. (2007) Highly Photocytotoxic Glucosylated Silicon(IV) Phthalocyanines. Effects of Peripheral Chloro Substitution on the Photophysical and Photodynamic Properties, *J. Med. Chem.* *50*, 2100-2107.
141. Choi, C. F., Huang, J. D., Lo, P. C., Fong, W. P., and Ng, D. K. (2008) Glycosylated zinc(II) phthalocyanines as efficient photosensitisers for photodynamic therapy. Synthesis, photophysical properties and in vitro photodynamic activity, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* *6*, 2173-2181.
142. Varotto, A., Nam, C.-Y., Radivojevic, I., Tome, J. P. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Black, C. T., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Phthalocyanine Blends Improve Bulk Heterojunction Solar Cells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *132*, 2552-2554.
143. Silva, A. M. G., Tome, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Silva, A. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2005) 1,3-Dipolar Cycloaddition Reactions of Porphyrins with Azomethine Ylides., *J. Org. Chem.* *70*, 2306-2314.

## Chapter 2

1. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Thompson, S., Tomé, J. P. C., Zhu, X., Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Synthesis and photophysical properties of thioglycosylated- chlorins, isobacteriochlorins and bacteriochlorins for bioimaging and diagnostics, *Bioconjugate Chem.* *21*, 2136-2146.
2. Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R. (2000, 2003) *The Porphyrin Handbook*, Vol. 1-20, Academic Press, New York.
3. Drain, C. M., and Singh, S. (2010) Combinatorial Libraries of Porphyrins: Chemistry and Applications, In *The Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine* (Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 485-537, World Scientific Publisher, Singapore.

4. Smith, K. M. (1972) *Porphyrins and Metalloporphyrins*, Elsevier Amsterdam.
5. Dolphin, D. (1978) *The Porphyrins*, Academic Press.
6. Sternberg, E. D., Dolphin, D., and Brückner, C. (1998) Porphyrin-based photosensitizers for use in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* *54*, 4151-4202.
7. Bonnett, R. (1995) Photosensitizers of the porphyrin the phthalocyanine series for photodynamic therapy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* *24*, 19-33.
8. Pandey, R. K. (2000) Recent advances in photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* *4*, 368-373.
9. Pandey, R. K., and Zheng, G. (2000) Porphyrins as photosensitizers in photodynamic therapy, In *The Porphyrin Handbook* (Kadish, K. M., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 157-230, Academic Press.
10. Laville, I., Figueiredo, T., Loock, B., Pigaglio, S., Maillard, P., Grierson, D. S., Carrez, D., Croisy, A., and Blais, J. (2003) Synthesis, cellular internalization and photodynamic activity of glucoconjugated derivatives of tri and tetra(meta-hydroxyphenyl)chlorins, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* *11*, 1643-1652.
11. Borbas, K. E., Chandrashaker, V., Muthiah, C., Kee, H. L., Holten, D., and Lindsey, J. S. (2008) Design, Synthesis, and Photophysical Characterization of Water-Soluble Chlorins, *J. Org. Chem.* *73*, 3145-3158.
12. Yihui, C., Guolin, L., and Ravindra, K. P. (2004) Synthesis of Bacteriochlorins and Their Potential Utility in Photodynamic Therapy (PDT), *Curr. Org. Chem.* *8*, 1105-1134.
13. Huang, Y.-Y., Mroz, P., Zhiyentayev, T., Sharma, S. K., Balasubramanian, T., Ruzi, C., Krayner, M., Fan, D., Borbas, K. E., Yang, E., Kee, H. L., Kirmaier, C., Diers, J. R., Bocian, D. F., Holten, D., Lindsey, J. S., and Hamblin, M. R. (2010) In Vitro Photodynamic Therapy and Quantitative Structure-Activity Relationship Studies with Stable Synthetic Near-Infrared-Absorbing Bacteriochlorin Photosensitizers, *J. Med. Chem.* *53*, 4018-4027.
14. Bonnett, R., Charlesworth, P., Djelal, B. D., Foley, S., McGarvey, D. J., and Truscott, T. G. (1999) Photophysical properties of 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)-porphyrin (m-THPP), 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)chlorin (m-THPC) and 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(*m*-hydroxyphenyl)bacteriochlorin (m-THPBC): a comparative study, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2*, 325-328.

15. Nguyen, Q. T., Olson, E. S., Aguilera, T. A., Jiang, T., Scadeng, M., Ellies, L. G., and Tsien, R. Y. (2010) Surgery with molecular fluorescence imaging using activatable cell-penetrating peptides decreases residual cancer and improves survival, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 107, 4317-4322.
16. Mikata, Y., Onchi, Y., Tabata, K., Ogura, S.-i., Okura, I., Ono, H., and Yano, S. (1998) Sugar-Dependent Photocytotoxic Property of Tetra- and Octa-Glycoconjugated Tetraphenylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 39, 4505-4508.
17. Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Photodynamic therapy using carbohydrate conjugated porphyrins, *Drug Design Reviews - Online* 1, 215-234.
18. Csik, G., Balog, E., Voszka, I., Tölgyesi, F., Oulmi, D., Maillard, P., and Momenteau, M. (1998) Glycosylated derivatives of tetraphenyl porphyrin: photophysical characterization, self-aggregation and membrane binding, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* 44, 216-224.
19. Obata, M., Hirohara, S., Sharyo, K., Alitomo, H., Kajiwara, K., Ogata, S.-i., Tanihara, M., Ohtsuki, C., and Yano, S. (2007) Sugar-dependent photodynamic effect of glycoconjugated porphyrins: A study on photocytotoxicity, photophysical properties and binding behavior to bovine serum albumin (BSA), *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1770, 1204-1211.
20. Gomes, A. T. P. C., Leão, R. A. C., Silva, F. C. d., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Faustino, M. A. F., Tomé, A. C., Silva, A. M. S., Pinheiro, S., Souza, M. C. B. V. d., Ferreira, V. F., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2009) Synthesis of new glycoporphyrin derivatives through carbohydrate-substituted  $\alpha$ -diazoacetates, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 13, 247-255.
21. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Ogata, S.-i., Ohtsuki, C., Higashida, S., Ogura, S.-i., Okura, I., Takenaka, M., Ono, H., Sugai, Y., Mikata, Y., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2005) Cellular uptake and photocytotoxicity of glycoconjugated chlorins in HeLa cells, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* 78, 7-15.
22. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Alitomo, H., Sharyo, K., Ogata, S.-i., Ohtsuki, C., Yano, S., Ando, T., and Tanihara, M. (2008) Structure-Photodynamic Effect Relationships of 24 Glycoconjugated Photosensitizers in HeLa Cells, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 31, 2265-2272.
23. Maillard, P., Loock, B., Grierson, D. S., Laville, I., Blais, J., Doz, F., Desjardins, L., Carrez, D., Guerquin-Kern, J. L., and Croisy, A. (2007) In vitro phototoxicity of

- glycoconjugated porphyrins and chlorins in colorectal adenocarcinoma (HT29) and retinoblastoma (Y79) cell lines, *Photodiagnosis and Photodynamic Therapy* 4, 261-268.
24. Zorlu, Y., Ermeydan, M. A., Dumoulin, F., Ahsen, V., Savoie, H., and Boyle, R. W. (2009) Glycerol and galactose substituted zinc phthalocyanines. Synthesis and photodynamic activity, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 8, 312-318.
  25. Okada, M., Kishibe, Y., Ide, K., Takahashi, T., and Hasegawa, T. (2009) Convenient Approach to Access Octa-glycosylated Porphyrins via "Click chemistry", *Int. J. Carbohydrate Chem.*, 305276.
  26. Amessou, M., Carrez, D., Patin, D., Sarr, M., Grierson, D. S., Croisy, A., Tedesco, A. C., Maillard, P., and Johannes, L. (2008) Retrograde Delivery of Photosensitizer (TPPp-O-beta-GluOH)<sub>3</sub> Selectively Potentiates Its Photodynamic Activity, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 19, 532-538.
  27. Iqbal, Z., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2009) Synthesis of an octasubstituted galactose zinc(II) phthalocyanine, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 50, 873-875.
  28. Soares, A. R. M., Tomé, J. P. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Tomé, A. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., and Torres, T. (2009) Synthesis of water-soluble phthalocyanines bearing four or eight D-galactose units, *Carbohydr. Res.* 344, 507-510.
  29. Hirohara, S., Nishida, M., Sharyo, K., Obata, M., Ando, T., and Tanihara, M. (2010) Synthesis, photophysical properties and photocytotoxicity of mono-, di-, tri- and tetra-glucosylated fluorophenylporphyrins, *Biorg. Med. Chem.* 18, 1526-1535.
  30. Elmer, S. L., Man, S., and Zimmerman, S. C. (2008) Synthesis of Polyglycerol, Porphyrin-Cored Dendrimers Using Click Chemistry, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2008, 3845-3851.
  31. Grin, M. A., Lonin, I. S., Makarov, A. I., Lakhina, A. A., Toukach, F. V., Kachala, V. V., Orlova, A. V., and Mironov, A. F. (2008) Synthesis of chlorin-carbohydrate conjugates by 'click chemistry', *Mendeleev Commun.* 18, 135-137.
  32. Mikata, Y., Sawaguchi, T., Kakuchi, T., Gottschaldt, M., Schubert, U. S., Ohi, H., and Yano, S. (2010) Control of the Aggregation Properties of Tris(maltohexaose)-Linked Porphyrins with an Alkyl Chain, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2010, 663-671.

33. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient synthesis and photodynamic activity of porphyrin-saccharide conjugates: targeting and incapacitating cancer cells, *Biochemistry* 43, 10918-10929.
34. Pasetto, P., Chen, X., Drain, C. M., and Franck, R. W. (2001) Synthesis of hydrolytically stable porphyrin C- and S-glycoconjugates in high yields, *Chem. Commun.*, 81-82.
35. Drain, C. M., Singh, S., Samaroo, D., Thompson, S., Vinodu, M., and Tomé, J. P. C. (2009) New Porphyrin Glyco-conjugates, *Proc. Soc. Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers-SPIE* 7380.
36. Drain, C. M., Varotto, A., and Radivojevic, I. (2009) Self-Organized Porphyrinic Materials, *Chem. Rev.* 109, 1630-1658.
37. Varotto, A., Todaro, L., Vinodu, M., Koehne, J., Liu, G.-y., and Drain, C. M. (2008) Self-organization of a new fluorous porphyrin and C60 films on indium-tin-oxide electrode, *Chem. Commun.*, 4921 - 4923.
38. Samaroo, D., Soll, C. E., Todaro, L. J., and Drain, C. M. (2006) Efficient microwave-assisted synthesis of amine substituted pentafluorophenylporphyrin, *Org. Lett.* 8, 4985 - 4988.
39. Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Chen, X., and Drain, C. M. (2007) meso-Tetra(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin as an Efficient Platform for Combinatorial Synthesis and the Selection of New Photodynamic Therapeutics using a Cancer Cell Line, *J. Comb. Chem.* 9, 998-1011.
40. Shaw, S. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Regioselective synthesis of multifunctionalized porphyrins - coupling of mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins to electrophiles, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40, 7585-7586.
41. Shaw, S. J., Elgie, K. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins - Useful Intermediates in the Regioselective Synthesis of Multifunctionalised Porphyrins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 40, 1595-1596.
42. Traylor, T. G., Byun, Y. S., Traylor, P. S., Battioni, P., and Mansuy, D. (1991) Polymeric polyhalogenated metalloporphyrin catalysts for hydroxylation of alkanes and epoxidation of alkenes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 113, 7821-7823.
43. Králová, J., Bříza, T., Moserová, I., Dolenský, B., Vašek, P., Poučková, P., Kejík, Z., Kaplánek, R., Martásek, P., Dvořák, M., and Král, V. (2008) Glycol Porphyrin

- Derivatives as Potent Photodynamic Inducers of Apoptosis in Tumor Cells, *J. Med. Chem.* *51*, 5964-5973.
44. Thompson, S., Chen, X., Hui, L., Toschi, A., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2008) Low Concentrations of a non-hydrolysable tetra-S-glycosylated porphyrin and low light induces apoptosis in human breast cancer cells via stress of the endoplasmic reticulum, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* *7*, 1415-1421.
  45. Plaetzer, K., Kiesslich, T., Oberdanner, C. B., and Krammer, B. (2005) Apoptosis Following Photodynamic Tumor Therapy: Induction, Mechanisms and Detection, *Curr. Pharm. Des.* *11*, 1151-1165.
  46. Pandey, S. K., Gryshuk, A. L., Graham, A., Ohkubo, K., Fukuzumi, S., Dobhal, M. P., Zheng, G., Ou, Z., Zhan, R., Kadish, K. M., Oseroff, A., Ramaprasad, S., and Pandey, R. K. (2003) Fluorinated photosensitizers: synthesis, photophysical, electrochemical, intracellular localization, in vitro photosensitizing efficacy and determination of tumor-uptake by  $^{19}\text{F}$  in vivo NMR spectroscopy, *Tetrahedron* *59*, 10059-10073.
  47. Mauzerall, D. C. (1998) Evolution of Porphyrins, *Clin. Dermatol.* *6*, 195–201.
  48. Brückner, C., McCarthy, J. R., Daniell, H. W., Pendon, Z. D., Ilagan, R. P., Francis, T. M., Ren, L., Birge, R. R., and Frank, H. A. (2003) A spectroscopic and computational study of the singlet and triplet excited states of synthetic [beta]-functionalized chlorins, *Chem. Phys.* *294*, 285-303.
  49. Silva, A. M. G., Tomé, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Silva, A. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (1999) meso-Tetraarylporphyrins as dipolarophiles in 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions, *Chem. Commun.*, 1767-1768.
  50. Silva, A. M. G., Tome, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Silva, A. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2005) 1,3-Dipolar Cycloaddition Reactions of Porphyrins with Azomethine Ylides, *J. Org. Chem.* *70*, 2306-2314.
  51. Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Tomé, A. C., and Neves, M. G. P. M. S. (2010) meso-Tetraarylporphyrin Derivatives: New Synthetic Methodologies, In *The Handbook of Porphyrin Science with Applications to Chemistry, Physics, Materials Science, Engineering, Biology and Medicine* (Kadish, K., Smith, K. M., and Guillard, R., Eds.), pp 193-294, World Scientific Publisher, Singapore.

52. Jiménez-Osés, G., García, J. I., Silva, A. M. G., Santos, A. R. N., Tomé, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2008) Mechanistic insights on the site selectivity in successive 1,3-dipolar cycloadditions to meso-tetraarylporphyrins, *Tetrahedron* 64, 7937-7943.
53. Maestrin, A. P. J., Ribeiro, A. O., Tedesco, A. C., Neri, C. R., Vinhado, F. S., Serra, O. A., Martins, P. R., Yamamoto, Y., Silva, A. M. G., Tomé, A. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., and Cavaleiro, J. A. S. (2004) A novel chlorin derivative of Meso-tris(pentafluorophenyl)-4-pyridylporphyrin: synthesis, photophysics and photochemical properties, *J. Braz. Chem. Soc.* 15, 923-930.
54. Hao, E., Friso, E., Miotto, G., Jori, G., Soncin, M., Fabris, C., Sibrian-Vazquez, M., and Vicente, M. G. H. (2008) Synthesis and biological investigations of tetrakis(p-carboranylthio-tetrafluorophenyl)chlorin (TPFC), *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 6, 3732-3740.
55. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Alitomo, H., Sharyo, K., Ando, T., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2009) Synthesis, photophysical properties and sugar-dependent in vitro photocytotoxicity of pyrrolidine-fused chlorins bearing S-glycosides, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* 97, 22-33.
56. Hirohara, S., Obata, M., Alitomo, H., Sharyo, K., Ando, T., Yano, S., and Tanihara, M. (2009) Synthesis and Photocytotoxicity of S-Glucosylated 5,10,15,20-Tetrakis(tetrafluorophenyl)porphyrin Metal Complexes as Efficient  $^1\text{O}_2$ -Generating Glycoconjugates, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 20, 944-952.
57. Tanielian, C., Wolff, C., and Esch, M. (1996) Singlet Oxygen Production in Water: Aggregation and Charge-Transfer Effects, *J. Phys. Chem.* 100, 6555-6560.
58. Bonnett, R., and Martínez, G. (2001) Photobleaching of sensitizers used in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* 57, 9513-9547.
59. Seybold, P. G., and Gouterman, M. (1969) Porphyrins XIII: Fluorescence spectra and quantum yields, *J. Mol. Spectrosc.* 31, 1-13.
60. Vivanco, S., Lecea, B., Arrieta, A., Prieto, P., Morao, I., Linden, A., and Cossío, F. P. (2000) Origins of the Loss of Concertedness in Pericyclic Reactions: Theoretical Prediction and Direct Observation of Stepwise Mechanisms in [3 + 2] Thermal Cycloadditions, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 122, 6078-6092.

61. Tufariello, J. J., Mullen, G. B., Tegeler, J. J., Trybulski, E. J., Wong, S. C., and Ali, S. A. (1979) Synthesis in the tropane class of alkaloids. Pseudotropine and dl-cocaine, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *101*, 2435-2442.
62. Mishra, P. P., Patel, S., and Datta, A. (2006) Effect of Increased Hydrophobicity on the Binding of Two Model Amphiphilic Chlorin Drugs for Photodynamic Therapy with Blood Plasma and Its Components, *J. Phys. Chem. B* *110*, 21238-21244.
63. Drain, C. M., Gentemann, S., Roberts, J. A., Nelson, N. Y., Medforth, C. J., Jia, S., Simpson, M. C., Smith, K. M., Fajer, J., Shelnut, J. A., and Holten, D. (1998) Picosecond to microsecond photodynamics of a nonplanar nickel porphyrin: solvent dielectric and temperature effects, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *120*, 3781-3791.
64. Obata, M., Hirohara, S., Tanaka, R., Kinoshita, I., Ohkubo, K., Fukuzumi, S., Tanihara, M., and Yano, S. (2009) In Vitro Heavy-Atom Effect of Palladium(II) and Platinum(II) Complexes of Pyrrolidine-Fused Chlorin in Photodynamic Therapy, *J. Med. Chem.* *52*, 2747-2753.
65. Boisbrun, M., Vanderesse, R., Engrand, P., Olié, A., Hupont, S., Regnouf-de-Vains, J.-B., and Frochot, C. (2008) Design and photophysical properties of new RGD targeted tetraphenylchlorins and porphyrins, *Tetrahedron* *64*, 3494-3504.
66. Gonsalves, A. M. d. A. R., Serra, A. C., and Pineiro, M. (2009) The small stones of Coimbra in the huge tetrapyrrolic chemistry building, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* *13*, 429-445.
67. Fox, S., and Boyle, R. W. (2006) Synthetic routes to porphyrins bearing fused rings, *Tetrahedron* *62*, 10039-10054.
68. Vicente, M. G. H., Nurco, D. J., Shetty, S. J., Osterloh, J., Ventre, E., Hegde, V., and Deutsch, W. A. (2002) Synthesis, dark toxicity and induction of in vitro DNA photodamage by a tetra(4-nido-carboranylphenyl)porphyrin, *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B: Biol.* *68*, 123-132.
69. Zhang, X.-a., Lovejoy, K. S., Jasanoff, A., and Lippard, S. J. (2007) Water-soluble porphyrins as a dual-function molecular imaging platform for MRI and fluorescence zinc sensing, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* *104*, 10780-10785.
70. Morris, R. L., Azizuddin, K., Lam, M., Berlin, J., Nieminen, A.-L., Kenney, M. E., Samia, A. C. S., Burda, C., and Oleinick, N. L. (2003) Fluorescence Resonance Energy Transfer

Reveals a Binding Site of a Photosensitizer for Photodynamic Therapy, *Cancer Res.* 63, 5194-5197.

### Chapter 3

1. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Farley, C., Hageman, B. A., Batteas, J. A., and Drain, C. M. (2011) Hierarchical Organization of a Robust Porphyrin Cage Self-Assembled by Hydrogen Bonds, *Chem. Commun.* 47, 7134-7136.
2. Freitag, R. A., and Whitten, D. G. (1983) Thermal and photo-induced atropisomerization of picket-fence porphyrins, metalloporphyrins, and diacids: a means for examining porphyrin solution properties, *J. Phys. Chem.* 87, 3918-3925.
3. Beeston, R. F., Stitzel, S. E., and Rhea, M. A. (1997) Investigation of Atropisomerism in ortho-Substituted Tetraphenylporphyrins: An Experimental Module Involving Synthesis, Chromatography, and NMR Spectroscopy, *J. Chem. Edu.* 74, 1468-1471.
4. Plieger, P. G., Burrell, A. K., Jameson, G. B., and Officer, D. L. (2004) Metallation effects on the thermal interconversion of atropisomers of di(orthomethylarene)-substituted porphyrins, *Dalton Trans.*, 319-326.
5. Arai, S., Niwa, D., Nishide, H., and Takeoka, S. (2007) Atropisomers of meso-Conjugated Uracyl Porphyrin Derivatives and Their Assembling Structures, *Org. Lett.* 9, 17-20.
6. Beletskaya, I., Tyurin, V. S., Tsivadze, A. Y., Guillard, R., and Stern, C. (2009) Supramolecular Chemistry of Metalloporphyrins, *Chem. Rev.* 109 1659-1713.
7. Drain, C. M., Varotto, A., and Radivojevic, I. (2009) Self-Organized Porphyrinic Materials, *Chem. Rev.* 109, 1630-1658.
8. Jurow, M., Schuckman, A. E., Batteas, J. D., and Drain, C. M. (2010 ) Porphyrins as molecular electronic components of functional devices, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* 254, 2297-2310.
9. Anariba, F., Tiznado, H., Diers, J. R., Schmidt, I., Muresan, A. Z., Lindsey, J. S., Zaera, F., and Bocian, D. F. (2008) Comprehensive characterization of hybrid junctions

- comprised of a porphyrin monolayer sandwiched between a coinage metal overlayer and a Si(100) substrate, *J. Phys. Chem. C* **112**, 9474-9485.
10. Lee, S. J., and Hupp, J. T. (2006) Porphyrin-containing molecular squares: Design and applications, *Coord. Chem. Rev.* **250**, 1710-1723.
  11. Drain, C. M., Fischer, R., Nolen, E. G., and Lehn, J.-M. (1993) Self-assembly of a bisporphyrin supramolecular cage induced by molecular recognition between complementary hydrogen bonding sites, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.*, 243-245.
  12. Drain, C. M., Shi, X., Milic, T., and Nifatis, F. (2001) Self-assembled multiporphyrin arrays mediated by self-complementary quadruple hydrogen bond motifs, *Chem. Commun.*, 287-288.
  13. Shi, X., Barkigia, K. M., Fajer, J., and Drain, C. M. (2001) Design and Synthesis of Porphyrins Bearing Rigid Hydrogen Bonding Motifs: Highly Versatile Building Blocks for Self-Assembly of Polymers and Discrete Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* **66**, 6513-6522.
  14. Balaban, Teodor S., Berova, N., Drain, Charles M., Hauschild, R., Huang, X., Kalt, H., Lebedkin, S., Lehn, J.-M., Nifaitis, F., Pescitelli, G., Prokhorenko, Valentyn I., Riedel, G., Smeureanu, G., and Zeller, J. (2007) Syntheses and Energy Transfer in Multiporphyrinic Arrays Self-Assembled with Hydrogen-Bonding Recognition Groups and Comparison with Covalent Steroidal Models, *Chem. - A Eur. J.* **13**, 8411-8427.
  15. Arai, S., Okamura, T., and Takeoka, S. (2010) Synthesis and self-assembling behavior of a porphyrin bearing multiple meso-conjugated barbiturates, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **51**, 5177-5180.
  16. Drain, C. M., Russell, K. C., and Lehn, J.-M. (1996) Self-assembly of a multi-porphyrin supramolecular macrocycle by hydrogen-bond molecular recognition, *Chem. Commun.*, 337-338.
  17. Ligthart, G. B. W. L., Ohkawa, H., Sijbesma, R. P., and Meijer, E. W. (2005) Complementary Quadruple Hydrogen Bonding in Supramolecular Copolymers, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **127**, 810-811.
  18. González-Rodríguez, D., and Schenning, A. P. H. J. (2011) Hydrogen-bonded Supramolecular  $\pi$ -Functional Materials, *Chem. Mater.* **23**, 310-325.

19. Wessendorf, F., and Hirsch, A. (2008) Self-assembly of supramolecular oligo-phenylene-ethynylene wires consisting of double Hamilton receptor modified OPE rods and a tetraphenylporphyrin cyanurate, *Tetrahedron* *64*, 11480-11489.
20. Steed, J. W. (2011) Supramolecular gel chemistry: developments over the last decade, *Chem. Commun.* *47*, 1379-1383.
21. Petersen, L., Pedersen, E. B., and Nielsen, C. (2001) Three Routes for the Synthesis of 6-Benzyl-1-ethoxymethyl-2,4-dioxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidine-5-carbaldehyde, *Synthesis* *2001*, 0559,0564.
22. Vollhardt, D., Fainerman, V. B., and Liu, F. (2005) Thermodynamic and Structural Characterization of Amphiphilic Melamine-type Monolayers, *J. Phys. Chem. B* *109*, 11706-11711.
23. Kimizuka, N., Kawasaki, T., Hirata, K., and Kunitake, T. (1998) Supramolecular Membranes. Spontaneous Assembly of Aqueous Bilayer Membrane via Formation of Hydrogen Bonded Pairs of Melamine and Cyanuric Acid Derivatives, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *120*, 4094-4104.
24. Hwang, D. R., Helquist, P., and Shekhani, M. S. (1985) Total synthesis of (+)-sparsomycin. Approaches using cysteine and serine inversion, *J. Org. Chem.* *50*, 1264-1271.
25. Gellman, S. H., Dado, G. P., Liang, G. B., and Adams, B. R. (1991) Conformation-directing effects of a single intramolecular amide-amide hydrogen bond: variable-temperature NMR and IR studies on a homologous diamide series, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *113*, 1164-1173.
26. Fainerman, V. B., Vollhardt, D., Aksenenko, E. V., and Liu, F. (2005) Molecular Recognition Kinetics of Nonsurface Active Pyrimidine Derivatives Dissolved in the Aqueous Subphase by an Amphiphilic Melamine Type Monolayer: A Theoretical Approach, *J. Phys. Chem. B* *109*, 14137-14143.
27. Baliani, A., Bueno, G. J., Stewart, M. L., Yardley, V., Brun, R., Barrett, M. P., and Gilbert, I. H. (2005) Design and Synthesis of a Series of Melamine-based Nitroheterocycles with Activity against Trypanosomatid Parasites, *J. Med. Chem.* *48*, 5570-5579.

28. Kottas, G. S., Clarke, L. I., Horinek, D., and Michl, J. (2005) Artificial molecular rotors, *Chem. Rev.* *105*, 1281-1376.
29. Lindsey, J. (1980) Increased Yield of A Desired Isomer by Equilibria Displacement on Binding to Silica-Gel, Applied to Meso-Tetrakis(O-Aminophenyl)Porphyrin, *J. Org. Chem.* *45*, 5215-5215.
30. Ohkawa, H., Arai, S., Takeoka, S., Shibue, T., and Nishide, H. (2003) A Duplex of Tetra(2-pyridyl)porphyrin and Tetrahydroxycalix[4]arene, *Chem. Lett.* *32*, 1052-1053.
31. Ohkawa, H., Takayama, A., Nakajima, S., and Nishide, H. (2006) Cyclic Tetramer of a Metalloporphyrin Based on a Quadruple Hydrogen Bond, *Org. Lett.* *8*, 2225-2228.
32. Cohen, Y., Avram, L., and Frish, L. (2005) Diffusion NMR Spectroscopy in Supramolecular and Combinatorial Chemistry: An Old Parameter—New Insights, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* *44*, 520-554.
33. Zhao, T., Beckham, H. W., and Gibson, H. W. (2003) Quantitative Determination of Threading in Rotaxanated Polymers by Diffusion-Ordered NMR Spectroscopy, *Macromolecules* *36*, 4833-4837.
34. Simanek, E. E., Isaacs, L., Li, X., Wang, C. C. C., and Whitesides, G. M. (1997) Self-Assembly of Zinc Porphyrins around the Periphery of Hydrogen-Bonded Aggregates That Bear Imidazole Groups, *J. Org. Chem.* *62*, 8994-9000.
35. Tran Thi, T. H., Desforge, C., Thiec, C., and Gaspard, S. (1989) Singlet-singlet and triplet-triplet intramolecular transfer processes in a covalently linked porphyrin-phthalocyanine heterodimer, *J. Phys. Chem.* *93*, 1226-1233.
36. Yang, Y., and Wang, C. (2009) Hierarchical construction of self-assembled low-dimensional molecular architectures observed by using scanning tunneling microscopy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* *38*, 2576-2589.
37. Milic, T., Garno, J. C., Batteas, J. D., Smeureanu, G., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Self-Organization of Self-Assembled Tetrameric Porphyrin Arrays on Surfaces, *Langmuir* *20*, 3974-3983.

## Chapter 4

1. Aggarwal, A., Singh, S., Zhang, Y., Anthes, M., Samaroo, D., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2011) Synthesis and photophysics of an octathioglycosylated zinc(II) phthalocyanine, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 52, 5456-5459.
2. Zorlu, Y., Ermeýdan, M. A., Dumoulin, F., Ahsen, V., Savoie, H., and Boyle, R. W. (2009) Glycerol and galactose substituted zinc phthalocyanines. Synthesis and photodynamic activity, *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 8, 312-318.
3. Josefsen, L. B., and Boyle, R. W. (2008) Photodynamic Therapy and the Development of Metal-Based Photosensitisers, *Metal-Based Drugs 2008*, 276109.
4. Zhang, P., Zhang, S., and Han, G. (2009) Synthesis of Novel Asymmetric Zinc (II) Phthalocyanines Bearing Octadecyloxyl and Glucosyl Groups, *Molecules* 14, 3688-3693.
5. van Hillegersberg, R., Kort, W. J., and Wilson, J. H. P. (1994) Current Status of Photodynamic Therapy in Oncology, *Drugs* 48, 510-527.
6. Bonnett, R., and Martínez, G. (2001) Photobleaching of sensitizers used in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* 57, 9513-9547.
7. Macdonald, I. J., and Dougherty, T. J. (2001) Basic principles of photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 105-129.
8. van Lier, J. E., and Spikes, J. D. (1989) Photosensitizing Compounds: Their Chemistry, Biology and Clinical Use (CIBA Foundation Symposium 146), (Dougherty, T. J., Block, G., and Harnett, S., Eds.), Wiley, Chichester.
9. Allen, C. M., Sharman, W. M., and Van Lier, J. E. (2001) Current status of phthalocyanines in the photodynamic therapy of cancer, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 161-169.
10. Ali, H., and van Lier, J. E. (1999) Metal Complexes as Photo- and Radiosensitizers, *Chem. Rev.* 99, 2379-2450.
11. Arslan, S., and Yilmaz, I. (2007) A new water-soluble metal-free phthalocyanine substituted with naphthoxy-4-sulfonic acid sodium salt. Synthesis, aggregation, electrochemistry and in situ spectroelectrochemistry, *Polyhedron* 26, 2387-2394.
12. Dinçer, H. A., Koca, A., Gül, A., and Koçak, M. B. (2008) Novel phthalocyanines bearing both quaternizable and bulky substituents, *Dyes and Pigments* 76, 825-831.

13. Sesalan, B. S., Koca, A., and Gül, A. (2008) Water soluble novel phthalocyanines containing dodeca-amino groups, *Dyes and Pigments* 79, 259-264.
14. Boyle, R. W., Leznoff, C. C., and van Lier, J. E. (1993) Biological activities of phthalocyanines – XVI. Tetrahydroxy- and tetraalkylhydroxy zinc phthalocyanines. Effect of alkyl chain length on in vitro and in vivo photodynamic activities, *Br. J. Cancer* 67, 1177-1181.
15. Airley, R. E., and Mobasher, A. (2007) Hypoxic Regulation of Glucose Transport, Anaerobic Metabolism and Angiogenesis in Cancer: Novel Pathways and Targets for Anticancer Therapeutics, *Chemotherapy* 53, 233-256.
16. Warburg, O. (1956) On the Origin of Cancer Cells, *Science* 123, 309-314.
17. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient Synthesis and Photodynamic Activity of Porphyrin-Saccharide Conjugates: Targeting and Inactivating Cancer Cells, *Biochemistry*. 43, 10918-10929.
18. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Thompson, S., Tomé, J. o. P. C., Zhu, X., Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Synthesis and Photophysical Properties of Thioglycosylated Chlorins, Isobacteriochlorins, and Bacteriochlorins for Bioimaging and Diagnostics, *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 2136-2146.
19. Li, G., Pandey, S. K., Graham, A., Dobhal, M. P., Mehta, R., Chen, Y., Gryshuk, A., Rittenhouse-Olson, K., Oseroff, A., and Pandey, R. K. (2003) Functionalization of OEP-Based Benzochlorins To Develop Carbohydrate-Conjugated Photosensitizers. Attempt To Target  $\beta$ -Galactoside-Recognized Proteins, *J. Org. Chem.* 69, 158-172.
20. Fujimoto, K., Miyata, T., and Aoyama, Y. (2000) Saccharide-Directed Cell Recognition and Molecular Delivery Using Macrocyclic Saccharide Clusters: Masking of Hydrophobicity to Enhance the Saccharide Specificity, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 122, 3558-3559.
21. Álvarez-Micó, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2007) Expedient Synthesis of Glycosylated Phthalocyanines, *Synthesis* 2007, 2186,2192.
22. Choi, C.-F., Huang, J.-D., Lo, P.-C., Fong, W.-P., and Ng, D. K. P. (2008) Glycosylated zinc(II) phthalocyanines as efficient photosensitizers for photodynamic therapy. Synthesis, photophysical properties and in vitro photodynamic activity, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 6, 2173-2181.

23. Alvarez-Mico, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2006) The first example of anomeric glycoconjugation to phthalocyanines, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *47*, 3283-3286.
24. Ribeiro, A. O., Tomé, J. P. C., Neves, M. G. P. M. S., Tomé, A. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Iamamoto, Y., and Torres, T. (2006) [1,2,3,4-Tetrakis([alpha]/[beta]-d-galactopyranos-6-yl)phthalocyaninato] zinc(II): a water-soluble phthalocyanine, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *47*, 9177-9180.
25. Maillard, P., Gaspard, S., Guerquin-Kern, J. L., and Momenteau, M. (1989) Glycoconjugated tetrapyrrolic macrocycles, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *111*, 9125-9127.
26. Álvarez-Micó, X., Calvete, M. J. F., Hanack, M., and Ziegler, T. (2007) A new glycosidation method through nitrite displacement on substituted nitrobenzenes, *Carbohydrate Res.* *342*, 440-447.
27. Sommerauer, M., Rager, C., and Hanack, M. (1996) Separation of 2(3),9(10),16(17),23(24)-Tetrasubstituted Phthalocyanines with Newly Developed HPLC Phases, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *118*, 10085-10093.
28. Goslinski, T., Osmalek, T., Konopka, K., Wierzchowski, M., Fita, P., and Mielcarek, J. (2011) Photophysical properties and photocytotoxicity of novel phthalocyanines - potentially useful for their application in photodynamic therapy, *Polyhedron* *30*, 1538-1546.
29. Chen, X., Hui, L., Foster, D. A., and Drain, C. M. (2004) Efficient Synthesis and Photodynamic Activity of Porphyrin-Saccharide Conjugates: Targeting and Incapacitating Cancer Cells, *Biochemistry* *43*, 10918-10929.
30. Laville, I., Pigaglio, S., Blais, J. C., Loock, B., Maillard, P., Grierson, D. S., and Blais, J. (2004) A study of the stability of tri(glucosyloxyphenyl)chlorin, a sensitizer for photodynamic therapy, in human colon tumoural cells: a liquid chromatography and MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry analysis, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* *12*, 3673-3682.
31. Zheng, X., and Pandey, R. K. (2008) Porphyrin-Carbohydrate Conjugates: Impact of Carbohydrate Moieties in Photodynamic Therapy (PDT), *Anti-Cancer Agents in Medicinal Chemistry (Formerly Current Medicinal Chemistry - Anti-Cancer Agents)* *8*, 241-268.

32. Vander Heiden, M. G., Cantley, L. C., and Thompson, C. B. (2009) Understanding the Warburg Effect: The Metabolic Requirements of Cell Proliferation, *Science* 324, 1029-1033.
33. Cornia, M., Menozzi, M., Ragg, E., Mazzini, S., Scarafoni, A., Zanardi, F., and Casiraghi, G. (2000) Synthesis and Utility of Novel C-meso-Glycosylated Metalloporphyrins, *Tetrahedron* 56, 3977-3983.
34. Ahmed, S., Davoust, E., Savoie, H., Boa, A. N., and Boyle, R. W. (2004) Thioglycosylated cationic porphyrins--convenient synthesis and photodynamic activity in vitro, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 45, 6045-6047.
35. Leznoff, C. C., Hiebert, A., and Ok, S. (2007) Titration syntheses of polyaminosubstituted phthalocyanines via nucleophilic aromatic substitutions on zinc(II) 1,2,3,4,8,9,10,11,15,16,17,18,22,23,24,25-hexadecafluorophthalocyanine, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 11, 537-546.
36. Leznoff, C. C., and Sosa-Sanchez, J. L. (2004) Polysubstituted phthalocyanines by nucleophilic substitution reactions on hexadecafluorophthalocyanines, *Chem. Commun.*, 338-339.
37. Varotto, A., Nam, C.-Y., Radivojevic, I., P. C. Tomé, J., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Black, C. T., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Phthalocyanine Blends Improve Bulk Heterojunction Solar Cells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 2552-2554.
38. Ogunsipe, A., Chen, J.-Y., and Nyokong, T. (2004) Photophysical and photochemical studies of zinc(II) phthalocyanine derivatives-effects of substituents and solvents, *New J. Chem.* 28, 822-827.
39. P., T., Ogunsipe, A. O., S., M., Mearee, M. D., and Nyokong, T. (2003) Influence of cyclodextrins on the fluorescence, photostability and singlet oxygen quantum yields of zinc phthalocyanine and naphthalocyanine complexes, *J Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 7, 439-446.
40. Varotto, A., Nam, C.-Y., Radivojevic, I., Tomé, J. P. C., Cavaleiro, J. A. S., Black, C. T., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Phthalocyanine Blends Improve Bulk Heterojunction Solar Cells, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 132, 2552-2554.
41. Nyokong, T., Gasyna, Z., and Stillman Martin, J. (1986) Photooxidation of Phthalocyanines, In *Porphyrins*, pp 309-327, American Chemical Society.

42. Ogilby, P. R., and Foote, C. S. (1982) Chemistry of singlet oxygen. 36. Singlet molecular oxygen ( $^1\text{O}_2$ ) luminescence in solution following pulsed laser excitation. Solvent deuterium isotope effects on the lifetime of singlet oxygen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *104*, 2069-2070.
43. Sharman, W. M., van Lier, J. E., and Allen, C. M. (2004) Targeted photodynamic therapy via receptor mediated delivery systems, *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* *56*, 53-76.

## Chapter 5

1. Drain, C. M., Bazzan, G., Milic, T., Vinodu, M., and Goeltz, J. C. (2005) Formation and applications of stable 10 nm to 500 nm supramolecular porphyrinic materials, *Isr. J. Chem.* *45*, 255-269.
2. Doan, S. C., Shanmugham, S., Aston, D. E., and McHale, J. L. (2005) Counterion Dependent Dye Aggregates: Nanorods and Nanorings of Tetra(p-carboxyphenyl)porphyrin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *127*, 5885-5892.
3. Satake, A., and Kobuke, Y. (2005) Dynamic supramolecular porphyrin systems, *Tetrahedron* *61*, 13-41.
4. Camara-Campos, A., Hunter, C. A., and Tomas, S. (2006) Cooperativity in the self-assembly of porphyrin ladders, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A* *103*, 3034-3038.
5. Balaban, T. S., Berova, N., Drain, C. M., Hauschild, R., Huang, X., Kalt, H., Lebedkin, S., Lehn, J.-M., Nifaitis, F., Pescitelli, G., Prokhorenko, V. I., Riedel, G., Smeureanu, G., and Zeller, J. (2007) Syntheses and Energy Transfer in Multiporphyrinic Arrays Self-Assembled with Hydrogen-Bonding Recognition Groups and Comparison with Covalent Steroidal Models, *Chem. Eur. J.* *13*, 8411-8427.
6. Radivojevic, I., Likhtina, I., Shi, X., Singh, S., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Self-organized nanofibers and nanorods of porphyrins bearing hydrogen bonding motifs, *Chem. Commun.* *46*, 1643-1645.
7. Shi, X., Barkigia, K. M., Fajer, J., and Drain, C. M. (2001) Design and Synthesis of Porphyrins Bearing Rigid Hydrogen Bonding Motifs: Highly Versatile Building Blocks for Self-Assembly of Polymers and Discrete Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* *66*, 6513-6522.

8. Adamczyk, M., Akireddy, S. R., and Reddy, R. E. (2000) An Efficient Enantioselective Synthesis of (S)-(-)-Acromelobic Acid, *Org. Lett.* 2, 3421-3423.
9. Adamczyk, M., Akireddy, S. R., and Reddy, R. E. (2002) Nonproteinogenic amino acids: an efficient asymmetric synthesis of (S)-(-)-acromelobic acid and (S)-(-)-acromelobinic acid, *Tetrahedron* 58, 6951-6963.
10. Brodbeck, B., Püllmann, B., Schmitt, S., and Nettekoven, M. (2003) Parallel iterative solution-phase synthesis of 5-amino-1-aryl-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridine-7-carboxylic acid amide derivatives, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 44, 1675-1678.
11. Henegar, K. E., Ashford, S. W., Baughman, T. A., Sih, J. C., and Gu, R.-L. (1997) Practical Asymmetric Synthesis of (S)-4-Ethyl-7,8-dihydro-4-hydroxy-1H-pyrano[3,4-f]indolizine-3,6,10(4H)-trione, a Key Intermediate for the Synthesis of Irinotecan and Other Camptothecin Analogs, *J. Org. Chem.* 62, 6588-6597.
12. Han, K.-J., and Kim, M. (2007) Direct Synthesis of Weinreb Amides from Carboxylic Acids Using Triphosgene *Lett. Org. Chem.* 4, 20-22.
13. Tunoori, A. R., White, J. M., and Georg, G. I. (2000) A One-Flask Synthesis of Weinreb Amides from Chiral and Achiral Carboxylic Acids Using the Deoxo-Fluor Fluorinating Reagent, *Org. Lett.* 2, 4091-4093.
14. De Luca, L., Giacomelli, G., and Taddei, M. (2001) An Easy and Convenient Synthesis of Weinreb Amides and Hydroxamates, *J. Org. Chem.* 66, 2534-2537.
15. Labeeuw, O., Phansavath, P., and Genêt, J.-P. (2004) Synthesis of modified Weinreb amides: N-tert-butoxy-N-methylamides as effective acylating agents, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 45, 7107-7110.
16. Dickson, H. D., Smith, S. C., and Hinkle, K. W. (2004) A convenient scalable one-pot conversion of esters and Weinreb amides to terminal alkynes, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 45, 5597-5599.
17. Adler, A. D., Longo, F. R., Finarelli, J. D., Goldmacher, J., Assour, J., and Korsakoff, L. (1967) A simplified synthesis for meso-tetraphenylporphine, *J. Org. Chem.* 32, 476-476.
18. Osuka, A., Yoneshima, R., Shiratori, H., Okada, T., Taniguchi, S., and Mataga, N. (1998) Electron transfer in a hydrogen-bonded assembly consisting of porphyrin-diimide, *Chem. Commun.*, 1567-1568.

19. Fallon, G. D., Lee, M. A. P., Langford, S. J., and Nichols, P. J. (2004) Unusual Solid-State Behavior in a Neutral [2]Catenane Bearing a Hydrolyzable Component, *Org. Lett.* 6, 655-658.
20. Hansen, J. G., Feeder, N., Hamilton, D. G., Gunter, M. J., Becher, J., and Sanders, J. K. M. (2000) Macrocyclization and Molecular Interlocking via Mitsunobu Alkylation: Highlighting the Role of C–H···O Interactions in Templating, *Org. Lett.* 2, 449-452.
21. Bhosale, S., Sisson, A. L., Sakai, N., and Matile, S. (2006) Synthetic functional [small pi]-stack architecture in lipid bilayers, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 4, 3031-3039.
22. Bhosale, S. V., Jani, C. H., and Langford, S. J. (2008) Chemistry of naphthalene diimides, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 37, 331-342.

## Chapter 6

1. MacDonald, I. J., and Dougherty, T. J. (2001) Basic principles of photodynamic therapy, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* 5, 105.
2. Brian, C. W., and Michael, S. P. (2008) The physics, biophysics and technology of photodynamic therapy, *Physics in Medicine and Biology* 53, R61.
3. Davia, K., King, D., Hong, Y., and Swavey, S. (2008) A porphyrin-ruthenium photosensitizer as a potential photodynamic therapy agent, *Inorg. Chem. Commun.* 11, 584-586.
4. Ko, Y.-J., Yun, K.-J., Kang, M.-S., Park, J., Lee, K.-T., Park, S. B., and Shin, J.-H. (2007) Synthesis and in vitro photodynamic activities of water-soluble fluorinated tetrapyridylporphyrins as tumor photosensitizers, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 17, 2789-2794.
5. Sharman, W. M., Allen, C. M., and van Lier, J. E. (1999) Photodynamic therapeutics: basic principles and clinical applications, *Drug Discovery Today* 4, 507-517.
6. Achelle, S., Couleaud, P., Baldeck, P., Teulade-Fichou, M.-P., and Maillard, P. (2011) Carbohydrate–Porphyrin Conjugates with Two-Photon Absorption Properties as Potential Photosensitizing Agents for Photodynamic Therapy, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2011, 1271-1279.

7. Waynant, R. W., and Ediger, M. N. (1993) *Electrooptics Handbook*, Vol. ch. 24, McGraw-Hill, New York.
8. Tsuda, A., Furuta, H., and Osuka, A. (2001) Syntheses, Structural Characterizations, and Optical and Electrochemical Properties of Directly Fused Diporphyrins, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *123*, 10304-10321.
9. Hiroto, S., Furukawa, K., Shinokubo, H., and Osuka, A. (2006) Synthesis and Biradicaloid Character of Doubly Linked Corrole Dimers, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* *128*, 12380-12381.
10. Schwab, P. F. H., Levin, M. D., and Michl, J. (1999) Molecular Rods. 1. Simple Axial Rods, *Chem. Rev.* *99*, 1863-1934.
11. Vicente, M. G. H., Jaquinod, L., and Smith, K. M. (1999) Oligomeric porphyrin arrays, *Chem. Commun.*, 1771-1782.
12. Anderson, H. L. (1999) Building molecular wires from the colours of life: conjugated porphyrin oligomers, *Chem. Commun.*, 2323-2330.
13. Tsuda, A., and Osuka, A. (2001) Fully Conjugated Porphyrin Tapes with Electronic Absorption Bands That Reach into Infrared, *Science* *293*, 79-82.
14. Drobizhev, M., Karotki, A., Kruk, M., and Rebane, A. (2002) Resonance enhancement of two-photon absorption in porphyrins, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* *355*, 175-182.
15. Sternberg, E. D., Dolphin, D., and Brückner, C. (1998) Porphyrin-based photosensitizers for use in photodynamic therapy, *Tetrahedron* *54*, 4151-4202.
16. Bonnett, R. (1995) Photosensitizers of the porphyrin and phthalocyanine series for photodynamic therapy, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* *24*, 19-33.
17. (2004) Photodynamic Therapy using Carbohydrate Conjugated Porphyrins, *Drug Design Rev. - Online* *1*, 215-234.
18. Hirohara, S., Nishida, M., Sharyo, K., Obata, M., Ando, T., and Tanihara, M. (2010) Synthesis, photophysical properties and photocytotoxicity of mono-, di-, tri- and tetra-glucosylated fluorophenylporphyrins, *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* *18*, 1526-1535.
19. Singh, S., Aggarwal, A., Thompson, S., Tomé, J. P. C., Zhu, X., Samaroo, D., Vinodu, M., Gao, R., and Drain, C. M. (2010) Synthesis and Photophysical Properties of Thioglycosylated Chlorins, Isobacteriochlorins, and Bacteriochlorins for Bioimaging and Diagnostics, *Bioconjugate Chem.* *21*, 2136-2146.

20. Shaw, S. J., Edwards, C., and Boyle, R. W. (1999) Regioselective synthesis of multifunctionalised porphyrins-coupling of mono-(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrins to electrophiles, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *40*, 7585-7586.
21. Samaroo, D., Soll, C. E., Todaro, L. J., and Drain, C. M. (2006) Efficient Microwave-Assisted Synthesis of Amine-Substituted Tetrakis(pentafluorophenyl)porphyrin, *Org. Lett.* *8*, 4985-4988.
22. Kamo, M., Tsuda, A., Nakamura, Y., Aratani, N., Furukawa, K., Kato, T., and Osuka, A. (2003) Metal-Dependent Regioselective Oxidative Coupling of 5,10,15-Triarylporphyrins with DDQ-Sc(OTf)<sub>3</sub> and Formation of an Oxo-quinoidal Porphyrin, *Org. Lett.* *5*, 2079-2082.
23. Sahoo, A. K., Nakamura, Y., Aratani, N., Kim, K. S., Noh, S. B., Shinokubo, H., Kim, D., and Osuka, A. (2006) Synthesis of Brominated Directly Fused Diporphyrins through Gold(III)-Mediated Oxidation, *Org. Lett.* *8*, 4141-4144.
24. Hiroto, S., and Osuka, A. (2005) meso-Alkyl-Substituted meso-meso Linked Diporphyrins and meso-Alkyl-Substituted meso-meso, β-β, β-β Triply Linked Diporphyrins, *J. Org. Chem.* *70*, 4054-4058.
25. Ouyang, Q., Zhu, Y.-Z., Zhang, C.-H., Yan, K.-Q., Li, Y.-C., and Zheng, J.-Y. (2009) An Efficient PIFA-Mediated Synthesis of Fused Diporphyrin and Triply-Singly Interlacedly Linked Porphyrin Array, *Org. Lett.* *11*, 5266-5269.
26. Dogutan, D. K., Bediako, D. K., Teets, T. S., Schwalbe, M., and Nocera, D. G. (2010) Efficient Synthesis of Hangman Porphyrins, *Org. Lett.* *12*, 1036-1039.
27. Rao, P. D., Dhanalekshmi, S., Littler, B. J., and Lindsey, J. S. (2000) Rational Syntheses of Porphyrins Bearing up to Four Different Meso Substituents, *J. Org. Chem.* *65*, 7323-7344.
28. Laha, J. K., Dhanalekshmi, S., Taniguchi, M., Ambroise, A., and Lindsey, J. S. (2003) A Scalable Synthesis of Meso-Substituted Dipyrromethanes, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* *7*, 799-812.
29. Zaidi, S. H. H., Fico, R. M., and Lindsey, J. S. (2005) Investigation of Streamlined Syntheses of Porphyrins Bearing Distinct Meso Substituents, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* *10*, 118-134.

30. Muresan, A. Z., Thamyongkit, P., Diers, J. R., Holten, D., Lindsey, J. S., and Bocian, D. F. (2008) Regiospecifically  $\alpha$ -<sup>13</sup>C-Labeled Porphyrins for Studies of Ground-State Hole Transfer in Multiporphyrin Arrays, *J. Org. Chem.* *73*, 6947-6959.
31. Jin, L.-M., Yin, J.-J., Chen, L., Guo, C.-C., and Chen, Q.-Y. (2005) Metal-Dependent Halogenation and/or Coupling Reactions of Porphyrins with PhIX<sub>2</sub> (X = Cl, F), *Synlett* *2005*, 2893,2898.
32. Jin, L.-M., Chen, L., Yin, J.-J., Guo, C.-C., and Chen, Q.-Y. (2005) A Facile and Potent Synthesis of meso,meso-Linked Porphyrin Arrays Using Iodine(III) Reagents, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* *2005*, 3994-4001.
33. Dohi, T., Morimoto, K., Kiyono, Y., Maruyama, A., Tohma, H., and Kita, Y. (2005) The synthesis of head-to-tail (H-T) dimers of 3-substituted thiophenes by the hypervalent iodine(iii)-induced oxidative biaryl coupling reaction, *Chem. Commun.*, 2930-2932.
34. Dohi, T., Morimoto, K., Maruyama, A., and Kita, Y. (2006) Direct Synthesis of Bipyrrroles Using Phenyliodine Bis(trifluoroacetate) with Bromotrimethylsilane, *Org. Lett.* *8*, 2007-2010.
35. Zhdankin, V. V., and Stang, P. J. (2002) Recent Developments in the Chemistry of Polyvalent Iodine Compounds, *Chem. Rev.* *102*, 2523-2584.
36. Ogawa, T., Nishimoto, Y., Yoshida, N., Ono, N., and Osuka, A. (1999) Completely Regioselective Synthesis of Directly Linked meso,meso and meso, $\beta$  Porphyrin Dimers by One-Pot Electrochemical Oxidation of Metalloporphyrins, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* *38*, 176-179.
37. Goutermann, M. (1978) *The Porphyrins*, Academic Press, New York.
38. Susumu, K., Shimidzu, T., Tanaka, K., and Segawa, H. (1996) Synthesis of novel porphyrin arrays directly-linked through the meso-carbons, *Tetrahedron Lett.* *37*, 8399-8402.
39. Khoury, R. G., Jaquinod, L., and Smith, K. M. (1997) Rational approach to the synthesis of meso-meso (5,5[prime or minute]) linked bis-porphyrins, *Chem. Commun.*, 1057-1058.
40. Ogawa, T., Nishimoto, Y., Ono, N., Yoshida, N., and Osukua, A. (1998) One-pot electrochemical formation of meso,meso-linked porphyrin arrays, *Chem. Commun.*, 337-338.